
PROJECT MANUAL – VOLUME THREE

for

VA MEDICAL CENTER – ST. CLOUD

LONG TERM / INTERMEDIATE PSYCHIATRIC UNIT

4801 Veterans Drive

St. Cloud, Minnesota

Issued for Bid

Issued: 15 March 2012

VA Project Number: 656-329

Architect's Commission Number: 2032.001.00

Architects:

RSP Architects, Ltd.

1220 Marshall Street NE

Minneapolis, Minnesota 55413

(612) 677-7100

Structural Engineers:

Van Sickle, Allen and Associates

2955 Xenium Lane North, Suite 10

Plymouth, Minnesota 55441

(763) 559-9100

Mechanical and Electrical Engineers:

Dunham Associates, Inc.

50 South Sixth Street, Suite 1100

Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402-1540

(612) 465-7550

Civil Engineers:

EVS

10250 Valley View Road, Suite 123

Eden Prairie, Minnesota 55344

(952) 646-0236

Fire Protection:

GTA Engineering Associates

94 Boston Hill

Larksville, Pennsylvania 18651

(570) 779-7843

Landscape Architects:

Damon Farber Associates, Inc.

401 Second Ave. North, Suite 410

Minneapolis, Minnesota 55401

(612) 332-7522

VA MEDICAL CENTER - ST. CLOUD
LONG TERM/INTERMEDIATE PSYCHIATRIC UNIT

PROJECT NO. 656-329

SECTION 00 01 05
CERTIFICATION PAGE - VOLUME THREE

PROJECT MANUAL FOR:

VA Medical Center - St. Cloud
Long Term/Intermediate Psychiatric Unit
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, Minnesota

ELECTRICAL

I hereby certify that this plan, specification, or report was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and that I am a duly Licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the state of Minnesota



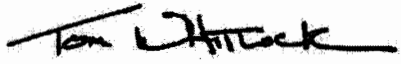
Mark J. Azure, PE

Name

Reg. No. 40510

LANDSCAPE

I hereby certify that this plan, specification, or report was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and that I am a duly Licensed Landscape Architect under the laws of the state of Minnesota.



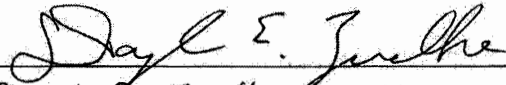
Thomas Whitlock, ALSA

Name

Reg. No. 2692

CIVIL

I hereby certify that this plan, specification, or report was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and that I am a duly Licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the state of Minnesota.



Daryl E. Zuelke

Name

Reg. No. 12474

- - - E N D - - -

TABLE OF CONTENTS - VOLUME THREE
Section 00 01 10

	DIVISION 00 - INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION
00 01 01	PROJECT TITLE PAGE
00 01 05	CERTIFICATION PAGE
00 01 10	TABLE OF CONTENTS
	DIVISION 00 - 12
	<i>See Volume One</i>
	DIVISION 21- DIVISION 25
	<i>See Volume Two</i>
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL
26 05 11	REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
26 05 13	MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES
26 05 21	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)
26 05 26	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 33	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 36	CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 41	UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION
26 05 71	ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY
26 08 00	COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 09 23	LIGHTING CONTROLS
26 12 19	PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS
26 18 41	MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCHES
26 22 00	LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS
26 24 11	DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS
26 24 16	PANELBOARDS
26 27 26	WIRING DEVICES
26 29 11	MOTOR STARTERS
26 29 21	DISCONNECT SWITCHES
26 36 23	AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES
26 41 00	FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION
26 43 13	TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION
26 51 00	INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 56 00	EXTERIOR LIGHTING
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS
27 05 11	REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS
27 05 26	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
27 08 00	COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
27 11 00	COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS
27 15 00	COMMUNICATIONS CABLING
27 41 31	MASTER ANTENNA TELEVISION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS
27 51 16	PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS
27 52 23	NURSE CALL SYSTEM
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
28 05 11	REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS
28 05 13	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
28 05 26	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
28 08 00	COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS
28 13 11	PATIENT WANDERING SYSTEM

28 13 16 INTEGRATED SECURITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
28 23 00 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE
28 26 00 ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM (EPPS)
28 31 00 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

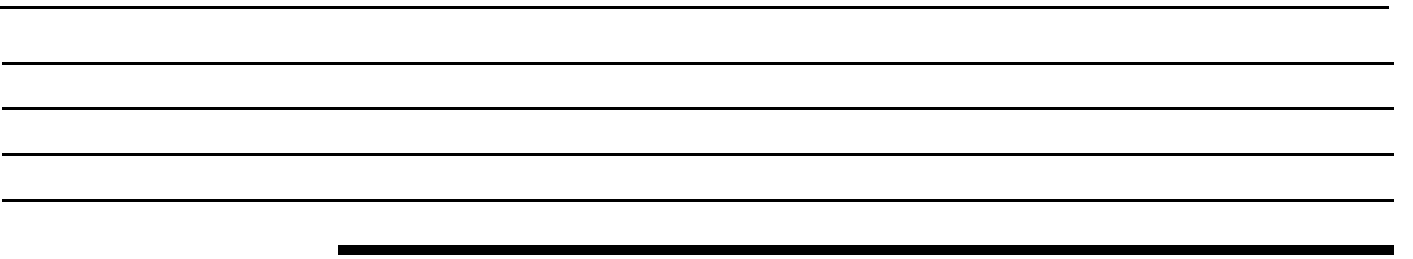
31 20 00 EARTH MOVING

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 05 23 CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
32 12 16 ASPHALT PAVING
32 17 23 PAVEMENT MARKING
32 31 53 PERIMETER SECURITY FENCES AND GATES
32 84 70-10 PLANTING IRRIGATION
32 92 00 TURF AND GRASSES
32 93 00 PLANTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 10 00 WATER UTILITIES
33 30 00 SANITARY SEWER UTILITIES
33 40 00 STORM SEWER UTILITIES
33 46 13 FOUNDATION DRAINAGE



**DIVISION 26
ELECTRICAL**



SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment (arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the utility's system) shall conform to the utility's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the utility's system, and obtain utility approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to the International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed; Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the equipment, material, or services either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled; Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified; equipment or product which:
 - a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
 - c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.7 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the Solicitation Clauses and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
1. Store equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Equipment shall include but not be limited to switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, transformers, motor control centers, motor controllers, uninterruptible power systems, enclosures, controllers, circuit protective devices, cables, wire, light fixtures, electronic equipment, and accessories.
 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 3. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 5. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.

- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the Resident Engineer and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.
 4. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the Resident Engineer.
- D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), safety switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Nameplates for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Nameplates for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch [12mm] high. Nameplates shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and source of feeder. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Emergency Power: Nameplates shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6mm (1/2 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by the manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions. For panelboards and distribution panels, mount the phenolic nameplate on the inside of the panelboard door (where accessible to the public) or on the outside of the panelboard door where located in an electrical room or not accessible to the public. Nameplates shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and source of feeder. Secure nameplates with screws.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.

- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.

3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers and replacement frequencies.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
 4. Duct sealing compound.
 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, occupancy sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials and labor for field tests.

1.15 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article 1.25, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 13
MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the high voltage cables.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Bedding of conduits: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. General electrical requirement and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Conduits for high voltage cables: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include splice and termination kit information prior to purchase and installation.
 - 3. Provide cable minimum bend radius, and flammability data.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with a 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the samples were taken. The sample shall contain the manufacturers markings.
- D. Certifications:
 - 1. Factory test reports: Prior to installation of the cables, deliver four copies of the manufacturers certified NEMA WC 71 or WC 74, standard factory test reports to the Resident Engineer. Certified

copies of test data shall show conformance with the referenced standards and shall be approved prior to delivery of cable.

2. Field Test Reports: Test Reports on the following shall be in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Field Tests for High Voltage Cables" and include the following tests:

- a. High Potential Tests
- b. Dielectric Absorption Tests
- c. Radiographic Tests

After testing, submit four certified copies of each of the graphs specified under field testing, to the Resident Engineer. Adequate information shall be included identifying the cable locations, types, voltage rating and sizes.

3. Splices and terminations, after having been installed and tested, deliver four copies of a certificate by the Contractor to the Resident Engineer which includes the following:
 - a. A statement that the materials, detail drawings and printed instructions used, are those contained in the kits approved for this contract.
 - b. A statement that each splice and each termination was completely installed without any overnight interruption.
 - c. A statement that field made splices and terminations conform to the following requirements:
 - 1) Pencil the cable insulation precisely.
 - 2) Connector installations:
 - a) Use tools that are designed for the connectors being installed.
 - b) Round and smooth the installed connectors to minimize localized voltage stressing of the insulating materials.
 - 3) Remove contaminants from all surfaces within the splices and terminations before installing the insulating materials.
 - 4) Solder block throughout stranded grounding wires that will penetrate the splicing and terminating materials.
 - 5) Use mirrors to observe the installation of materials on the backsides of the splices and terminations.
 - 6) Eliminate air voids throughout the splices and terminations.
 - 7) Stretch each layer of tape properly during installation.
 - d. List all of the materials purchased and installed for the splices and terminations for this contract including the material

descriptions, manufacturer's names, catalog numbers and total quantities.

- E. Power Company Approval: Prior to construction, obtain written approval from the power company that will supply electrical service for the following items:
 - 1. Service entrance cables. Obtain the power company's written approval on the submittal papers for the cables before submitting them for VA approval.
 - 2. Employees who will splice and terminate the service entrance cables.
- F. Installer Approval:
 - 1. Employees who install the splices and terminations and test the cables shall have not less than five years of experience splicing and terminating cables which are equal to those being spliced and terminated, including experience with the materials in the kits.
 - 2. Furnish satisfactory proof of such experience for each employee who splices or terminates the cables.
- G. Cable Voltage Ratings
 - 1. Medium voltage power cables shall include multiple and single-conductor cable rated as follows:
 - a) 5000 Volts shall be used on 4160 3-phase 60hz distribution systems.
 - b) 15000 volts shall be used on 12,470, 13,200 and 13,800V 3 phase 60hz distribution systems.
- H. Shipment:
 - 1. Cable shall be shipped on reels such that cable will be protected from mechanical injury. Each end of each length of cable shall be hermetically sealed and securely attached to the reel.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the designation only:
 - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B3-2001.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed
Copper Wire
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
386-95 (R2001).....Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power
Distribution Systems above 600 V

- 400.2-2005.....Guide for Field Testing of Shielded Power Cable Systems
- 404-2000.....Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500-500,000 Volts
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WC 71-1999.....Standard for Non-Shielded Cables Rated 2001-5000 Volts for Use in the Distribution of Electrical Energy (ICEA S-96-659)
 - WC 74-2000.....5-46 KV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy (ICEA S-93-969)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
 - 1072-2006 Medium-Voltage Power Cables

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL HIGH VOLTAGE CABLE

- A. High voltage cable shall be in accordance with the NEC and NEMA WC71, WC74 and UL 1072.
- B. Shall be single conductor stranded copper conforming to ASTM B3.
- C. Insulation:
 - 1. Insulation level shall be 133 percent.
 - 2. Types of insulation:
 - a. Cable type abbreviation, EPR: Ethylene propylene rubber insulation shall be thermosetting, light and heat stabilized.
 - B. Cable type abbreviation, CCLP: Polyethylene insulation shall be thermosetting, light and heat stabilized, chemically crosslinked.
 - c. In wet locations, anti-tree CCLP or EPR shall be used.
 - d. Cable type abbreviation, XLPE cross-linked polyethylene insulated shielded shall be thermosetting, light and heat stabilized chemically cross-linked.
- D. Conductors and insulation shall be wrapped separately with semiconducting tape.
- E. Insulation shall be wrapped with non-magnetic, metallic shielding except for cables for series type lighting systems.
- F. Heavy duty, overall protective jackets of chlorosulphonated polyethylene, neoprene or polyvinyl chloride shall enclose every cable.

- G. Cable temperature ratings for continuous operation, emergency overload operation and short circuit operation shall be not less than the NEC, NEMA WC71 or NEMA WC74 Standard for the respective cable.
- H. Manufacturer's name and other pertinent information shall be marked or molded clearly on the overall outside surface of the jackets, or incorporated on marker tapes within the cables at reasonable intervals.

2.2 MATERIAL, SPLICES AND TERMINATIONS

- A. The materials shall be compatible with the conductors, insulations and protective jackets on the cables and wires.
- B. The splices shall insulate and protect the conductors not less than the insulation and protective jackets on the cables and wires that protect the conductors. In locations where moisture might be present, the splices shall be watertight. In manholes and handholes the splices shall be submersible.
- C. Splicing and Terminating Fittings: Shall be in accordance with IEEE 386, 404.
 - 1. Shall be heavy duty, pressure type fittings, which will assure satisfactory performance of the connections under conditions of temperature cycling and magnetic forces from available short circuit currents.
 - 2. The fittings shall be suitably designed and the proper size for the cables and wires being spliced and terminated. Terminations to bus shall be with two hole lugs.
 - 3. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory fittings have been installed, contractor shall replace the unsatisfactory installations with approved fittings at no additional cost to the Government.
- D. Splicing and Terminating Kits:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Shall be assembled by the manufacturer or supplier of the materials and shall be packaged for individual splices and terminations or for groups of splices and terminations.
 - b. Shall consist of materials designed for the cables being spliced and terminated and shall be suitable for the prevailing environmental conditions.
 - c. Shall include detail drawings and printed instructions for each type of splice and termination being installed, as prepared by the manufacturers of the materials in the kits.

- d. Detail drawings, and printed instructions shall indicate the cable type, voltage rating, manufacturer's name and catalog numbers for the materials indicated.
 - e. Voltage ratings for the splices and terminations shall be not less than the voltage ratings for the cables on which they are being installed.
 - f. Shall include shielding and stress cone materials.
2. Taped splices and terminations with insulating and semi-conducting rubber tapes shall withstand 200 percent elongation without cracking, rupturing or reducing their electric and self-bonding characteristics by more than 5 percent.
 3. Epoxy resin kits shall be as follows:
 - a. Compatible with the cable insulations and jackets and make the splices watertight and submersible.
 - b. Thermosetting and generate its own heat so that external fire or heat will not be required.
 - c. Set solid and cure in approximately 60 minutes in 21 degree C (70 degree F) ambient temperature.
 - d. Not deteriorate when subjected to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage and fungus.
 - e. Furnished in pre-measured quantities, sized for each splice and each termination, with two resin components in an easy mixing plastic bag which will permit mixing the resin without entrapping air or contaminants. Other methods of packaging and mixing the epoxy resin components will be considered for approval, provided they include adequate safeguards to assure precise proportioning of the resin components and to prevent entrapping air and contaminants.
 - f. Use snap-together, longitudinally-split, interlocking seam, transplant mold bodies or taped frameworks, injection fittings and injection gun or pouring equipment. Completely fill voids within the splices and terminations.
- E. Pre-molded Rubber Splices and Terminations:
1. Splices and terminations shall be in accordance with IEEE 386, and 404.
 2. Pre-molded rubber devices shall have a minimum of 3 mm (0.125 inch) semi-conductive shield material covering the entire housing. Test each rubber part prior to shipment from the factory.

3. Grounding of metallic shields shall be accomplished by a solderless connector enclosed in a watertight rubber housing covering the entire assembly. The grounding device and splice or terminator shall be of same manufacturer to insure electrical integrity of the shielded parts.
4. The pre-molded parts shall be suitable for indoor, outdoor, submersible, or direct-burial applications.

2.3 MATERIAL, FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc proof and fireproof.
- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus. It shall be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200 ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Shall be glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

2.4 MATERIAL, WARNING TAPE

- A. The tape shall be standard, 76 mm (3 inch) wide, 4-Mil polyethylene detectable type with aluminum backing.
- B. The tape shall be red with black letters indicating "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, HIGH VOLTAGE CABLE

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Contractor shall ensure that radii of bends fittings, cable risers, and other conditions are suitable for the cable and conform with the recommendations of the cable manufacturer.
- C. Cable shall be installed in underground duct banks, in conduit above and below grade; inside buildings, on insulator hooks; on racks in wall and ceiling mounted cable trays in utility tunnels and manholes; and by direct burial.
- D. Cables shall be secured with heavy duty cable ties in existing or new trays mounted horizontally, where cable rests on tray bottom.

- E. Cables shall be secured with PVC coated metallic non-metallic cable clamps, straps, hangers, or other approved supporting devices to tunnel walls, ceilings, and in new or existing cable trays mounted vertically, where tray bottom is in a vertical plane.
- F. Contractor shall ensure that all cable tray is properly secured and supported prior to installing new armored cable. Contractor shall add new permanent and/or temporary tray support devices as required to preclude cable tray failure during cable pulling or after cable is installed.
- G. Cable or conductors of a primary distribution system shall be rejected when installed openly in cable trays or openly racked along interior walls; in the same raceway or conduit with AC/DC control circuits or ac power circuits operating at less than 600 volts; or in a manner allowing cable to support its own weight.
- H. Use suitable lubricating compounds on the cables and wires to prevent damage to them during pulling-in. Provide compounds that are not injurious to the cable and wire jackets and do not harden or become adhesive.
- I. Splice the cables and wires only in manholes and accessible junction boxes. Ground shields in accordance with Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- J. In manholes, trenches and vaults install the cables on suitable porcelain insulators with steel cables racks. Ground cable racks in accordance with Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- K. In manholes, underground raceways and other outdoors locations:
 - 1. Seal the cable ends prior to pulling them in to prevent the entry of moisture.
 - 2. For ethylene propylene rubber and polyethylene insulated cables, use bags of epoxy resin that are not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) larger in diameter than the overall diameter of the cable. Clean each end of each cable before installing the epoxy resin over it.

3.2 PROTECTION DURING SPLICING OPERATIONS

Blowers shall be provided to force fresh air into manholes or confined areas where free movement or circulation of air is obstructed.

Waterproof protective coverings shall be available on the work site to provide protection against moisture while a splice is being made.

Pumps shall be used to keep manholes dry during splicing operations.

Under no conditions shall a splice or termination be made with the interior of a cable exposed to moisture. Conductor insulation paper shall be moisture-tested before the splice is made. A manhole ring at least 150 mm (6 inches) above ground shall be used around the manhole entrance to keep surface water from entering the manhole. Unused ducts shall be plugged and water seepage through ducts in use shall be stopped before the splice is started.

3.3 PULLING CABLES IN DUCTS, MANHOLES AND UTILITY TUNNELS

- A. Medium-voltage cables shall be pulled into ducts and utility tunnels with equipment designed for this purpose, including power-driven winch, cable-feeding flexible tube guide, cable grips, and lubricants. A sufficient number of trained personnel and equipment shall be employed to ensure the careful and proper installation of the cable.
- B. Cable reel shall be set up at the side of the manhole or tunnel hatch opening and above the duct or hatch level, allowing the cable to enter through the opening without reverse bending. Flexible tube guide shall be installed through the opening in a manner that will prevent the cable from rubbing on the edges of any structural member.
- C. Pulling force for a cable grip on lead-sheathed cable shall not exceed manufacturer's recommendation. A dynamometer shall be used in the pulling line to ensure that the pulling force is not exceeded. Pulling force for a nonmetallic-sheathed cable shall not exceed the smaller of 4400 Newton (1,000 pounds) or a value computed from the following equation:
$$TM = 0.008 \times N \times CM$$

Where: TM = maximum allowable pulling tension in Newton pounds
N = number of conductors in the cable
CM = cross-sectional area of each conductor in square millimeter circular mils.
- D. Cable shall be unreeled from the top of the reel. Payout shall be carefully controlled. Cable to be pulled shall be attached through a swivel to the main pulling wire by means of a suitable cable grip permitted only on cables less than 60 mm (200-feet) long and less than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter.
- E. Woven-wire cable grips shall be used to grip the cable end when pulling small cables and short straight lengths of heavier cables.
- F. Pulling eyes shall be attached to the cable conductors to prevent damage to the cable structure.

- G. Pulling eyes and cable grips shall be used together for nonmetallic sheathed cables to prevent damage to the cable structure.
- H. Cables shall be liberally coated with a suitable cable-pulling lubricant as it enters the tube guide or duct. Grease and oil lubricants shall be used only on lead-sheathed cables. Nonmetallic sheathed cables shall be covered with wire-pulling compounds when required which have no deleterious effects on the cable. Rollers, sheaves, or tube guides around which the cable is pulled shall conform to the minimum bending radius of the cable.
- I. Cables shall be pulled into ducts at a reasonable speed not in excess of maximum permissible pulling tension specified by the cable manufacturer. Cable pulling using a vehicle shall not be permitted. Pulling operations shall be stopped immediately with any indication of binding or obstruction and shall not be resumed until such difficulty is corrected. Sufficient slack shall be provided for free movement of cable due to expansion or contraction.
- J. Cable splices made up in manholes or utility tunnels shall be firmly supported on cable racks as indicated. No cable splices shall be pulled in ducts. Cable ends shall overlap at the ends of a section to provide sufficient undamaged cable for splicing. Cables to be spliced in manholes or utility tunnels shall overlap the centerline of the proposed joint by not less than 600 mm (2 feet).
- K. Cables cut in the field shall have the cut ends immediately sealed to prevent entrance of moisture. Nonleaded cables shall be sealed with rubber tape wrapped down to 75 mm (3 inches) from the cable end. Rubber tape shall be cover-wrapped with polyvinylchloride tape. Lead-Covered cables shall be sealed with wiping metal making a firm bond with the end of the sheath or with a disk of lead fitted over the end and wiped to the sheath.

3.4 INSTALLATION, SPLICES AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Install the materials as recommended by their manufacturer including special precautions pertaining to air temperature during installation.
- B. Cross-Linked Polyethylene (XLPE), Ethylene Propylene Rubber and Polyethylene Insulated Cables:
 - 1. Cables rated 5000 volts or less: Install epoxy resin splices and terminations, or pre-molded rubber splices and terminations.

2. Cables rated more than 5000 volts: Install taped splices and terminations, or pre-molded rubber splices and terminations.
- C. Installation shall be accomplished by qualified personnel trained to accomplish high voltage equipment installations. All instructions of the manufacturer shall be followed in detail.
- D. Splices shall be made in manholes or tunnels except where cable terminations are specifically indicated. Splicing and terminating of cables shall be expedited to minimize exposure and cable deterioration.
- E. Cables shall be terminated in potheads. Dry terminations with medium voltage pennants, preformed, and hand wrapped stress cones may be used for terminating cables. Potheads shall be provided with adequate means for making external connections to the cable conductors of single or multiple conductor cables; protecting the cable insulation against moisture, oil, or other contaminant; physically protecting and supporting cables, and maintaining the insulation level of the cable.
- F. Pothead terminations shall be field fabricated from termination kits supplied by and in accordance with the pothead manufacturer's recommendations for the type, size, and electrical characteristics of the cable.
- G. Installation shall include built-up or prefabricated heat or cold shrink stress-relief cones at the terminals of all shielded cables and at the terminals of single-conductor lead-covered cables rated 15 kV and above, ungrounded.
- H. Cable splices shall be field fabricated from splicing kits supplied by and in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations for the type, size, and electrical characteristics of the cable specified. Cable splices in manholes shall be located midway between cable racks on walls of manholes and supported with cable arms at approximately the same elevation as the enclosing duct.
- I. Cable splices in the tunnel that are not installed in cable trays shall be installed on cable racks or by other approved methods that will minimize physical stress on the splice connections. Splices shall be supported at approximately the same elevation as the installed cable except where space limitations or existing cable length limitations make this method impractical or impossible.
- J. Universal demountable splices shall be supported in such manner so as to minimize physical stress on the splice connections. Each cable end termination shall be supported using a pair of saddle type supports

under the cable end termination and/or cable with a minimum 300 mm (12 inches) and a maximum 750 mm (30 inches) separation between the supports. Cable end termination and cable shall be secured to the supports in such a manner as to prevent movement of termination or cable at the support. Saddle type supports shall be installed on galvanized steel framing channel anchored to the wall or securely fastened to the cable tray or installed by other approved methods.

3.5 MULTIPLE-CONDUCTOR POTHEADS

- A. Multiple-conductor potheads shall be hermetically sealed cap-nut type and shall be suitable for the type, size, and electrical characteristics of the cable. Potheads shall consist of bells or bodies with bell caps lids, bushing, cable connectors, lugs, and entrance fittings.
- B. Pothead bells or bodies shall be cast iron aluminum with mounting brackets as required, pipe plugs for filings and vent holes, machine-flanged surfaces for bell caps lids, and cable entrance fittings. Pothead bell caps lids for cables up to 130 mm² (250 Kcmils), 250 amperes shall be cast iron aluminum; and for cables of larger size and higher current ratings shall be cast aluminum bronze nonmagnetic metal casting. Bell caps Lids shall have matching machined flanged surfaces for sealing with gasket and cap-screw connections.
- C. Bushings shall be glazed wet-process electrical porcelain insulators, factory assembled and hermetically sealed to bell cap lid.
- D. Cable connectors shall be high-conductivity copper accurately machined and threaded for internal and external electrical connections. Cross-sectional and contact areas shall be adequate to carry the full-load current rating of the conductors. Cable connectors shall be solder type with gasket seal between the connector and bushing.
- E. Cable-entrance fittings shall be cast-bronze wiping-sleeve type for lead-covered cable, and cast-aluminum positive-sealed stuffing boxes for non-lead-covered cables. Conduit couplings and armor base fittings shall be cast iron.
- F. Three-conductor potheads with a neutral stud and lug may be used in lieu of four-conductor potheads in four-wire grounded neutral systems.
- G. Potheads shall be completely filled, leaving no gaps or voids, with an insulating compound suitable for the type of cable, insulation, voltage rating, and ambient operating temperatures in accordance with the

pothead manufacturer's recommendations. Pothead parts that do not carry current shall be grounded.

3.6 SINGLE-CONDUCTOR POTHEADS

- A. Single-conductor potheads shall be the hermetically sealed cap-nut type and shall be suitable for the type, size, and electrical characteristics of the cable specified. Potheads shall consist of cast bodies, bushings, cable connectors, lugs, and entrance fittings.
- A. Pothead bodies shall be metal castings with mounting brackets, when required, pipe plugs for filling and vent holes, and machined flanged surface for cable-entrance fitting. Bodies shall be cast iron for cables up to 130 mm² (250 kc mils) 250 amperes, and cast aluminum bronze nonmagnetic metal casting for cable of larger size and higher current ratings.
- B. Bushings shall be glazed wet-process electrical porcelain insulators, factory assembled and hermetically sealed to the pothead body.
- C. Cable connectors shall be high-conductivity copper accurately machined and threaded for internal and external electrical connections. Cross-sectional and contract areas shall be adequate to carry the full-load current rating of the conductors. Cable connectors shall be solder type with gasket seal between the connector and bushing.
- D. Potheads shall be completely filled, leaving no gaps or voids, with an insulating compound suitable for the type of cable, insulation, voltage rating, and ambient operating temperatures in accordance with the pothead manufacturer's recommendations. Pothead parts that do not carry current shall be grounded.

3.7 INSTALLATION, FIREPROOFING

- A. Cover all power cables located in manholes, handholes and junction boxes with arc proof and fireproof tape.
- B. Apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.
- C. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.8 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION

In each manhole and pullbox install permanent tags on each circuit's cables and wires to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. In manholes the tags shall be the embossed brass type and shall also show the cable type and voltage rating. Position the tags so they will be easy to read after the fireproofing is installed.

3.09 FIELD TESTS FOR HIGH VOLTAGE CABLE

A. New Cable:

1. Acceptance tests shall be performed on new and service aged PE XLPE, PVC and paper cables in accordance with IEEE 400.2 and as specified herein.
2. Test new cable after installation, splices, and terminations have been made, but before connection to equipment and existing cable.
3. Test equipment, labor and technical personnel shall be provided as necessary to perform the electrical acceptance tests. Arranges shall be made to have tests witnessed by the Resident Engineer.

B. Service Age Cable:

1. Maintenance tests shall be performed on service-aged cable interconnected to new cable. See test voltages below.
2. After new cable test and connection to an existing cable, test the interconnected cable. Disconnect cable from all equipment that might be damaged by the test voltages.

C. Dielectric Absorption Test: Both new and service aged power cable shall be completely isolated from extraneous electrical connections at cable terminations and joints. Safety precautions shall be observed. Each cable shall be given a full dielectric - absorption test with a 5000v insulation resistance test set. Test shall be applied for a long enough time to charge the cable. Readings shall be recorded every 15 seconds during the first 3 minutes of test and at 1 minute intervals thereafter. Test shall continue until three equal readings 1 minute apart are obtained. Minimum readings shall be 200 megohms at an ambient temperature 20 degrees C (68 degrees F). Readings taken at other temperatures shall be corrected accordingly.

D. High Potential Test: High potential test shall not be applied to the XLPE new or service aged cables. All other cables shall be subjected to the test but only upon successful dielectric absorption test.

1. Leakage current test shall be by high potential dc step voltage method.
2. High potential test shall measure the leakage current from each conductor to the insulation shield. Use corona shields, guard rings, taping, mason jars, or plastic bags to prevent corona current from influencing the readings. Unprepared cable shield ends shall be trimmed back 25 mm (1 inch) or more for each 10 kV of test voltage. Upon the successful completion of the high potential test on new and

service aged PE CCLP, PC PVC cables a second dielectric test will be run on the HV cable system to ensure the cables have not been damaged by the hi-pot test

E. Safety Precautions:

1. Exercise suitable and adequate safety measures prior to, during, and after the high potential tests, including placing warning signs and preventing people and equipment from being exposed to the test voltages.

F. Test Voltages:

1. New shielded EPR and CCLP cable dc test voltages shall be as follows:

Rated Circuit Voltage Phase-to-Phase Volt	Wire Size AWG or MCM	Test Voltage KV
2001-5000	8-1000	25
5001-8000	6-1000	35
8001-15000	2-1000	65
15001-25001	1-1000	100
25001-28000	1-1000	-
28001-35000	1/0-1000	-

2. Existing cable of all types interconnected to a new cable shall be tested at 1.7 times the existing cable rated voltage (maintenance test).

G. High Potential Test Method:

1. Apply voltage in approximately 8 to 10 equal steps.
2. Raise the voltage slowly between steps.
3. At the end of each step, allow the charging currents to decay, and time the interval of decay.
4. Read the leakage current and plot a curve of leakage currents versus test voltage on graph paper as the test progresses. Read the leakage current at the same time interval for each voltage step.
5. Stop the test if leakage currents increase excessively or a "knee" appears in the curve before maximum test voltage is reached.
 - a. For new cable, repair or replace the cable and repeat the test.
 - b. For existing cable interconnected to new cable, notify the Resident Engineer for further instructions.

6. Upon reaching maximum test voltage, hold the voltage for five minutes. Read the leakage current at 30 second intervals and plot a curve of leakage current versus time on the same graph paper as the step voltage curve. Stop the test if leakage current starts to rise, or decreases and again starts to rise. Leakage current should decrease and stabilize for good cable.
7. Terminate test and allow sufficient discharge time before testing the next conductor.
- H. Test Data: Test data shall be recorded and shall include identification of cable and location, megohm readings versus time, leakage current readings versus time, and cable temperature versus time.
- I. Final Acceptance: Final acceptance shall depend upon the satisfactory performance of the cable under test. No cable shall be energized until recorded test data have been approved by the Resident Engineer. Final test reports shall be provided to the Resident Engineer. Reports shall have a cover letter/sheet clearly marked with the System name, Date, and the words "Final Test Report" Forward to the Resident Engineer for inclusion in the Maintenance Database.
- J. Radiographic Tests: Radiographic tests shall be performed on all potheads at the discretion of the Resident Engineer to determine if voids exist in the pothead. Unacceptable terminations shall be reworked at no additional expense to the Government.
- L. The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials and labor for these tests.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 21
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit:
Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
 - 2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the Resident Engineer four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating
Tape
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-59544-00.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)

- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-02.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-03.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-01.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-01.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
Copper Conductors
 - 486C-02.....Splicing Wire Connectors
 - 486D-02.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground
Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
 - 486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
and/or Copper Conductors
 - 493-01.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable
 - 514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
 - 1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE AND WIRE (POWER AND LIGHTING)

- A. Cable and Wire shall be in accordance with Fed. Spec. A-A-59544, except as hereinafter specified.
- B. Single Conductor:
 - 1. Shall be annealed copper.
 - 2. Shall be stranded for sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, solid for sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller.
 - 3. Shall be minimum size No. 12 AWG, except where smaller sizes are allowed herein.
- C. Insulation:
 - 1. THW, XHHW, or dual rated THHN-THWN shall be in accordance with UL 44, and 83.
 - 2. Direct burial: UF or USE shall be in accordance with UL 493.
 - 3. Isolated power system wiring: Type XHHW with a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less.
- D. Color Code:
 - 1. Secondary service, feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be color coded as follows:

208/120 volt	Phase	480/277 volt
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange

Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

- a. The lighting circuit "switch legs" and 3-way switch "traveling wires" shall have color coding unique and distinct (utilize pink for the switch legs and purple for the travelers) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Field coordinate for a final color coding with the Resident Engineer.
2. Use solid color compound or solid color coating for No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG branch circuit conductors and neutral sizes.
3. Phase conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color compound or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified above.
 - c. Color as specified using 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide tape. Apply tape in half overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (three inches) for terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull boxes, troughs, manholes, and handholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable stating size and insulation type.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
5. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES AND JOINTS

- A. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E and NEC.
- B. Branch circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):
 1. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, 600 volt, 105 degree C with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturers packaging shall be strictly complied with.
- C. Feeder Circuits:
 1. Connectors shall be indent, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material.

2. Field installed compression connectors for cable sizes 250 kcmil and larger shall have not less than two clamping elements or compression indents per wire.
3. Insulate splices and joints with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulate with not less than that of the conductor level that is being joined.
4. Plastic electrical insulating tape: ASTM D2304 shall apply, flame retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.5 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

2.6 WARNING TAPE

- A. The tape shall be standard, 76 mm (3 inch) wide, 4-Mil polyethylene detectable type.
- B. The tape shall be red with black letters indicating "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with the NEC, and as specified.
- B. Install all wiring in raceway systems, except where direct burial or HCF Type AC cables are used.

- C. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Wires of different systems (i.e. 120V, 277V) shall not be installed in the same conduit or junction box system.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. For panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the cables in individual circuits.
- G. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- H. Wire Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - 2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
 - 3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the Resident Engineer.
 - 4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.
- I. No more than (3) single-phase branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- J. The wires shall be derated in accordance with NEC Article 310. Neutral wires, under conditions defined by the NEC, shall be considered current-carrying conductors.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

- A. Install and support cables in manholes on the steel racks with porcelain or equal insulators. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.

3.3 SPLICE INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 CONTROL AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.

- C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panelboards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- D. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- E. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

3.5 CONTROL AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.6 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION

- A. In each interior pulbox and junction box, install metal tags on each circuit cables and wires to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage.
- B. In each manhole and handhole, provide tags of the embossed brass type, showing the cable type and voltage rating. Attach the tags to the cables with slip-free plastic cable lacing units.

3.7 EXISTING WIRING

Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

3.8 FIELD TESTING

- A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation and before connection to utilization devices such as fixtures, motors, or appliances.
- B. Tests shall be performed by megger and conductors shall test free from short-circuits and grounds.
- C. Test conductor phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for these tests.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of electrical equipment operations and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.
- C. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Requirements for a lightning protection system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-2001.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B8-2004.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-2005.....Health Care Facilities
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-2005Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-2003Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-2004Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-2003Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Isolated Power System: Type XHHW-2 insulation with a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less.
- D. Electrical System Grounding: Conductor sizes shall not be less than what is shown on the drawings and not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 - 3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x 3/4 inch).

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.7 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.

3. Isolation transformers and isolated power systems shall not be system grounded.

C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

D. Special Grounding: For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to NFPA 99, and NEC.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Switchgear: Provide a bare grounding electrode conductor from the switchgear ground bus to the grounding electrode system.

B. Duct Banks and Manholes: Provide an insulated equipment grounding conductor in each duct containing medium or high voltage conductors, sized per NEC except that minimum size shall be 25 mm² (2 AWG). Bond the equipment grounding conductors to the switchgear ground bus, to all manhole hardware and ground rods, to the cable shielding grounding provisions of medium or high voltage cable splices and terminations, and equipment enclosures.

C. Pad Mounted Transformers:

1. Provide a driven ground rod and bond with a grounding electrode conductor to the transformer grounding pad metal steel.
2. Ground the secondary neutral.

D. Lightning Arresters: Connect lightning arresters to the equipment ground bus or ground rods as applicable.

E. Outdoor Metallic Fences Around Electrical Equipment: Fences shall be grounded with a ground rod at each fixed gate post and at each corner post. Drive ground rods until the top is 300 mm (12 inches) below grade. Attach a 25 mm² (4 AWG) copper conductor, by exothermic weld to the ground rods and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 300 mm (12 inches) of fence mesh and fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond wire to post and the other to bond wire to fence. Each gate section shall be bonded to its gatepost by a 3 by 25 mm (1/8 by one

inch) flexible braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps shall be of the anti-electrolysis type.

- F. Metallic Conduit: Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

3.4 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water and gas pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.
 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Service Disconnect (Separate Individual Enclosure): Provide a ground bar bolted to the enclosure with lugs for connecting the various grounding conductors.
- D. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, and Motor Control Centers:
1. Connect the various feeder equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus in the enclosure with suitable pressure connectors.
 2. For service entrance equipment, connect the grounding electrode conductor to the ground bus.
 3. Connect metallic conduits, which terminate without mechanical connection to the housing, by grounding bushings and grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- E. Transformers:
1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode system.
- F. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 2. Non-metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor, except that non-metallic feeder conduits which carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment need not contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 3. Conduit containing only a grounding conductor, and which is provided for mechanical protection of the conductor, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
- G. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.
- H. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
 3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.
- I. Motors and Starters: Provide lugs in motor terminal box and starter housing or motor control center compartment to terminate equipment grounding conductors.
- J. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- L. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- M. Panelboard Bonding: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panelboards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated

continuous copper conductor not less than 16 mm² (10 AWG). These conductors shall be installed in rigid metal conduit.

3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS

When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the gases and suction piping, at the outlets, directly to the room or patient ground bus.

3.7 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

3.8 ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

Building Earth Ground Busbars: Provide ground busbar hardware at each electrical room and connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring.

3.9 WIREWAY GROUNDING

- A. Ground and Bond Metallic Wireway Systems as follows:
 - 1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout the wireway system by connecting a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 - 2. Install insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between the wireway system bonded as required in paragraph 1 above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).
 - 3. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and cross all section junctions.
 - 4. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 meters.

3.10 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.
- D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the Resident Engineer prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.11 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. Drive each rod vertically in the earth, not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) in depth.
- B. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure type ground connectors.
- C. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Bedding of conduits: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Mounting board for telephone closets: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- H. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of main feeders;
 - 2. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
 - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 4. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the Resident Engineer four copies of the certification that the material is in

accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1-03.....Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 5-01.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
 - 6-03.....Rigid Metal Conduit
 - 50-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 360-03.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 - 467-01.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 514A-01.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
 - 514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
 - 514C-05.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
 - 651-02.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
 - 651A-03.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
 - 797-03.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
 - 1242-00.....Intermediate Metal Conduit
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
 - FB1-03.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, (3/4 inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
 - 1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
 - 2. Rigid aluminum: Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.
 - 3. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.

4. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
5. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
7. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - b. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - c. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - d. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - e. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:
 - a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
 - b. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
 - c. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
3. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors only where environment requires compression type fittings. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes for all other applications. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
 - d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
- a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
6. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
 - b. As recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
7. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
8. Expansion and deflection couplings:
- a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

G. Warning Tape: Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Resident Engineer prior to drilling through structural sections.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the Resident Engineer as required by limited working space.

B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only.

Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as hereinafter specified.

- B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.

- C. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
5. Mechanically and electrically continuous.
6. Independently support conduit at 8'0" on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
12. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
13. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

- D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.

3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the Resident Engineer

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by Resident Engineer prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 - a. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
 - b. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
 - a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum four feet of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 1. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
 2. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
 1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION

- A. Exterior routing of Lighting Systems and Other Branch circuits (600 Volt and Less, and 1500 mm (5 feet) from the buildings):
 1. Conduit: Thick wall PVC or high density PE, unless otherwise shown.
 2. Mark conduit at uniform intervals to show the kind of material, direct burial type, and the UL approval label.
 3. Install conduit fittings and terminations as recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
 4. Tops of conduits shall be as follows unless otherwise shown:
 - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) below finished grade.
 - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) below road and other paved surfaces.

5. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.
 6. Excavation for conduit bedding and back-filling of trenches is specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
 - a. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.
 - b. Do not kink the conduits.
 7. Seal conduits, including spare conduits, at building entrances and at outdoor terminations for equipment with a suitable compound that prevents the entrance of moisture and gases.
 8. Where metal conduit is shown, install threaded heavy wall rigid steel galvanized conduit or type A20 rigid steel galvanized conduit coated with .5 mm (20 mil) bonded PVC, or rigid steel or IMC, PVC coated or standard coated with bituminous asphaltic compound.
 9. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above conduits or electric lines.
- B. Exterior routing of lighting systems and other branch circuits (600 volts and less-under buildings slab on grade to 1500 mm (5 feet) from the building):
1. Pre-coated rigid galvanized steel conduit in accordance with the requirements of Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only, notwithstanding requirements otherwise specified in this or other sections of these specifications.
- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings, that prevent passage of explosive vapors, in hazardous areas equipped with explosive proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.
- B. Provide sealing fittings, to prevent passage of water vapor, where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., (refrigerated spaces, constant temperature rooms, air conditioned spaces building exterior walls, roofs) or similar spaces.
- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1500 mm (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall include an outer factory coating of .5 mm (20 mil) bonded PVC or field coat with asphaltum before installation. After installation, completely coat damaged areas of coating.

3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside (air stream) of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease or water. Provide a green ground wire with flexible metal conduit.

3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).

- c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.11 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.)
- E. All ceiling boxes shall be 4-11/16" deep.
- F. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square by 55 mm (2-1/8 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- G. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
- H. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black permanent marker.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 36
CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of cable tray systems for low voltage communications cabling.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.
- C. SECTION 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): CABLES AND CONDUCTORS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Show size and location of raceway components and equipment provided by other trades. Carefully coordinate with manufacturer's shop drawings.
- C. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the materials are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-2005.....Health Care Facilities

- B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
884-2005Underfloor Raceways and Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRE BASKET CABLE TRAY

A. General

1. Trapeze supported both sides, field assembled and cut to required lengths with factory fabricated T's, crosses, and intersections to maintain cable bending radius. Radius inserts may be used at corners to maintain cable bend radius.
2. Material shall be steel with electroplated zinc galvanized finish; finish applied after tray fabrication. Material shall meet ASTM B633 specification with average metal thickness of 0.7 to 0.8 mils.
3. Tray shall be UL classified as equipment grounding conductor when approved splicing methods or splicing accessories are utilized.
4. Tray shall be 12" wide and 4" deep minimum and shall have a 5' clear span support load rating of 120 lbs. per foot.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Provide cable tray in lengths and routing as indicated on the drawings. All cable trays outside of Telecommunications Rooms shall be installed by Division 26. Cable trays within Telecommunications rooms shall be installed by the Division 27 contractor.
- B. Coordinate the installation and final routing and locations of tray with other trades and equipment such as ductwork and structural members. Adjust routing and tray accessories as necessary to adjust for field conditions.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 41
UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of manholes, handholes and ducts to form a complete underground raceway system.
- B. "Duct" and "conduit", and "rigid metal conduit" and "rigid steel conduit" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Trenching, backfill and compaction.
- B. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Ladders.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of conduit penetrations.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings and boxes for raceway systems.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include manholes, handholes, duct materials, and hardware. Proposed deviations from details on the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals.

If necessary to locate manholes or handholes at locations other than shown on the drawings, show the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit four copies to the Resident Engineer for approval prior to construction.
 - 3. Reinforcement shop drawings for precast manholes prepared in accordance with ACI-SP-66.

4. Precast manholes and handholes: Submit plans on elevation showing openings, pulling irons cable supports, sump and other details. Also, submit detail drawings and design calculations for approval prior to installation. Submittal shall bear the seal of a registered structural engineer.

C. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:

1. Certification that the materials are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
318/318M-2005.....Building Code Requirements for Structural
Concrete & Commentary
SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C478/C478M 2006 (b).....Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced
Concrete Manhole Sections
C990 REV A 2003Standard Specification for joints concrete
pipe, Manholes and Precast Box using performed
flexible Joint sealants.

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C2-2002National Electrical Safety Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

RNI 2005.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated
Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate
Metal Conduit
TC 2 2003.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing And
Conduit
TC 3-2004.....PVC Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit And
Tubing

- TC 6 & 8 2003.....PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installations
- TC 9-2004.....Fittings For PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installation
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70 2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 6-2004.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
 - 467-2004.....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 651-2005.....Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
 - 651A-2003.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit, (RTRC)
 - 651B-2002.....Continuous Length HDPE Conduit
- G. U.S. General Services Administration (GSA):
 - A-A-60005-1998.....Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole
 - SS-S-210A-1981.....Sealing Compound, Preformed Plastic for Expansion joints And Pipe Joints

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MANHOLES AND HARDWARE

- A. Reinforced Concrete: ACI 318, 20MPA (3000 psi) minimum 28-day compressive strength.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: Number 4 minimum.
- C. Manhole Hardware:
 - 1. Frames and covers (traffic type):
 - a. GSA A-A-60005 Type III.
 - b. Frames: Style A, size 30A.
 - c. Covers, Type D, size 30A, marked "POWER" or "SIGNAL" as applicable.
 - 2. Sump frames and gratings:
 - a. GSA A-A-60005.
 - b. Frames, Type VII.
 - c. Gratings, Type I.
 - 3. Pulling Irons: 22 mm (7/8-inch) diameter hot-dipped galvanized steel bar with exposed triangular shaped opening.
 - 4. Cable supports:

- a. Cable stanchions, hot rolled, heavy duty, hot-dipped galvanized "T" section steel 56 mm (2-1/4 inches) by 6 mm (1/4-inch) in size and punched with 14 holes on 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) centers for attaching cable arms.
 - b. Cable arms, 5 mm (3/16-inch) gage, hot rolled, hot-dipped galvanized sheet steel pressed to channel shape. Arms shall be approximately 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) wide and 350 mm (14 inches) long.
 - c. Insulators for cable supports, high glazed, wet process porcelain.
 - d. Spares: Equip each cable stanchion with two spare cable arms and six spare insulators for future use.
 - e. Miscellaneous hardware, hot-dipped galvanized steel.
5. Manhole Ladders:
- Manhole Ladders: Aluminum with 400 mm (16 inch) rung spacing, and per the requirements of Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
6. Manhole Lighting:
- a. Weatherproof NEMA 3 Lighting switch mounted no more than 2 feet from top of ladder and 100 W incandescent light fixtures shall be provided in manhole. Provide dedicated 20mm (3/4 inches) direct buried conduit to nearest electrical panelboard for circuit conductors.
7. Sump Pump: Provide sump pump complete with float switch, weatherproof receptacle and T-rated switch in manhole. Provide dedicated 20mm (3/4 inches) direct buried conduit to nearest electrical panelboard for circuit conductors.
- D. Handhole Hardware:
1. Frames and covers configuration as shown on the drawings. Cast the words "Electric" and "Telephone" in the top face of the power and telephone manhole covers respectively.
 2. Pulling irons, 22 mm (7/8-inch) diameter galvanized steel bar with exposed triangular shaped opening.
 3. Cable supports are not required.
- E. Ground Rod Sleeve: Provide a 75 mm (3 inches) PVC sleeve in manhole floors so that a driven ground rod may be installed.
- F. In lieu of poured-in-place manholes and handholes, the Contractor may provide precast units. Units shall comply with ASTM C478, C478M.

1. Size: Plan area and clear height shall be not less than that shown on the drawings for poured-in-place type.
2. Accessories, hardware, and facilities shall be the same as required for poured-in-place type.
3. Assume ground water level 900 mm (3 feet) below ground surface unless a higher water table is shown in the boring logs and adjust design accordingly.
4. Construction:
 - a. Units, precast monolithically or of assembled sections. Base and first riser shall be monolithic.
 - b. Provide tongue-and-groove joints to firmly interlock adjoining components. Seal joints watertight using preformed plastic or rubber materials conforming to ASTM C990 or GSA SS-S-210A. Install sealing material in strict accordance with the sealant manufacturers' printed instructions.
 - c. Provide lifting devices cast into units.
 - d. Identify all structures with manufacturer's name embedded in, or otherwise permanently attached to an interior wall face.
 - e. Provide a sleeve in manhole floors so that a driven ground rod may be installed.

2.2 FIBERGLASS HANDHOLES:

Shall be matched die molded of dark green fiberglass with approximate dimensions of 810 mm (32 inches) high, top surface of 1090 by 950 mm (43 by 37½ inches), and top opening of 810 by 660 mm (32 by 26 inches). When buried, the unit shall be capable of supporting an ultimate downward load of 2955 kg (6500 pounds) distributed over a 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inch) area imposed anywhere on the cover surface. Unit shall have precut 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) cable entrance at the center bottom of each side. A fiberglass weatherproof cover with nonskid surface shall be provided for each handhole. Covers shall be capable of being locked into position.

2.3. DUCTS:

- A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on drawings.
- B. Ducts (concrete encased):
 1. Plastic Duct:
 - a. UL 651 and 651A Schedule 40 PVC.
 - b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 90 degree C rated conductors.

2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.

C. Ducts (direct burial):

1. Plastic duct:

a. NEMA TC2 and TC3

b. UL 651, 651A and 651B, Schedule 80 PVC or HDPE.

c. Duct shall be suitable for use with 75 degree C rated conductors.

2. Rigid metal conduit, PVC-coated: UL6 and NEMA RN1 galvanized rigid steel, threaded type, coated with PVC sheath bonded to the galvanized exterior surface, nominal 1 mm (0.040 inch) thick.

2.4 GROUNDING

A. Rods: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS and UL 467

B. Ground Wire: Stranded bare copper 16 mm² (6 AWG) minimum.

2.5 WARNING TAPE:

Standard 4-mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape, detectable type, red with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW".

2.6 PULL ROPE:

Plastic with 890N (200 pound) minimum tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANHOLE AND HANDHOLE CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements:

1. Construct manholes of reinforced concrete.

2. Locate manholes and handholes at the approximate locations shown on the drawings with due consideration given to the location of other utilities, grades, and paving.

3. Steel reinforcing concrete cover, not less than 50 mm (2 inches) thick for exterior surfaces, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) thick for interior surfaces, and 25 mm (1 inch) thick for the bottom surfaces of the top slabs.

4. Walls, floors, and top:

a. Construct monolithic walls and floors with window openings in walls for ducts.

b. Provide sump pits in the floor of manholes for drainage.

c. Provide manhole with a circular opening suitable for the installation of the frame and cover. Provide water stops at framed cold joints.

5. Duct terminations: Provide windows at duct bank terminations and fill with concrete after duct placement. Terminations shall be sealed watertight.
 6. Pulling irons:
 - a. Provide pulling irons opposite each duct entrance.
 - b. Cast pulling irons in the walls opposite duct windows approximately 152mm (6 inches) above the top of the window.
- B. Manhole Access:
1. Manhole chimney shall consist of a sufficient number of brick and mortar courses between top of manhole and manhole frame to reach the required level. Grout the manhole frame to the chimney.
 2. The top of frames and covers shall be flush type, with the finish flush with finished grade in paved and unpaved areas.
 3. Frames and covers in roadways and paved areas shall be traffic type. In unpaved areas frames and covers may be non-traffic type.
- C. Access for Handholes: Make the top of frames and covers flush with finished grade.
- D. Manhole Cable Racks:
1. Provide cable racks with porcelain insulator supports in each manhole.
 2. Cable support intervals shall not exceed 900mm (36 inches).
 3. Install racks at the above spacing on all walls for not less than one cable, whether or not the racks will be used for cables. Install additional racks as required for the cables.
 4. Each rack shall include cable support insulators.
- E. Ground Rods and Grounding in Manholes:
1. Ground rods:
 - a. Rods shall protrude approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the manhole floor.
 - b. Poured-in-place manholes: Drive a ground rod into the earth, before the floor is placed, at a convenient point close to the manhole wall.
 - c. Precast manholes: Drive a ground rod into the earth, through the floor sleeve, after the manhole is set in place. Fill the sleeve with a sealant to make a watertight seal.
 2. Grounding Conductors:

- a. Install a 95 mm² (3/0 AWG) bare copper ring grounding conductor around the inside perimeter of the manhole and anchor to the walls with metallic cable clips.
- b. Connect the ring grounding conductor to the ground rod by an exothermic welding process.
- c. Bond the ring grounding conductor to the duct bank equipment grounding conductors, the exposed non-current carrying metal parts of racks, sump covers, and like items in the manholes with a minimum 16 mm² (6 AWG) bare copper jumper.

F. Precast Units:

1. Precast units shall have the same accessories and facilities as specified above.
2. Assembly and installation of precast components shall follow the printed instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer of the units.
3. Units shall be installed on a 300 mm (12 inch) level bed of 90% compacted granular fill, well-graded from the 25 mm (1 inch) sieve to the No. 4 sieve. Granular fill shall be compacted with a minimum of four passes with a plate compactor.
4. Seal duct terminations watertight.

G. Ladders: Provide securely mounted ladder for every manhole over 1200 mm (4 feet) deep.

3.2 TRENCHING

- A. Refer to Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING for trenching back-filling, and compaction.
- B. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.
- C. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.
- D. For Concrete Encased Ducts:
 1. After excavation of the trench, stakes shall be driven in the bottom of the trench at 1200 mm (4 foot) intervals to establish the grade and route of the duct bank.
 2. Pitch the trenches uniformly towards manholes or both ways from high points between manholes for the required duct line drainage. Avoid pitching the ducts towards buildings wherever possible.
 3. The walls of the trench may be used to form the side walls of the duct bank provided that the soil is self-supporting and that

concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions. Forms are required where the soil is not self-supporting.

4. After the concrete encased duct has sufficiently cured, the trench shall be backfilled to grade with earth, with appropriate warning tape attached.

E. Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas, roads, and railroad tracks that are not to be disturbed shall be jacked into place. Conduits shall be PVC-coated rigid metal.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements:

1. Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC and IEEE C2, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. Slope ducts to drain towards manholes and handholes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in 30 M (100 feet).
3. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building foundation.
4. Stub-ups, sweeps, and risers to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs shall be PVC-coated galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) away from edge of slab.
5. Install insulated grounding bushings on the terminations.
6. PVC-coated rigid steel conduits shall be coupled to the ducts with suitable adapters, and the whole encased with 75 mm (3 inches) of concrete.
7. PVC coated rigid steel conduit turns of direction for all duct lines shall have minimum 1200 mm (4 feet) radius in the horizontal and vertical directions. PVC conduit sweeps for all duct lines shall have a minimum 12000 mm (40 feet) radius in the horizontal and 1200 mm (4 feet) in the vertical directions. Where a 12000 mm (40 feet) radius is not possible, horizontal turns of direction shall be rigid steel.
8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) above bottom of trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 1500 mm (5 feet).
9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 300 mm (12 inches) from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, and chilled water.

10. Clearances between individual ducts:
 - a. For like services, not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - b. For power and signal services, not less than 150 mm (6 inches).
 - c. Provide plastic spacers to maintain clearances.
 - d. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement of the ducts during pouring of concrete. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.
 11. Duct lines shall terminate at window openings in manhole walls as shown on the drawings. All ducts shall be fitted with end bells.
 12. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to insure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
 13. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel during construction, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.
- B. Concrete Encased Ducts and Conduits:
1. Install concrete encased ducts for medium and high voltage systems, low voltage systems, and signal systems unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
 2. Duct lines shall consist of single or multiple duct assemblies encased in concrete. Ducts shall be uniform in size and material throughout the installation.
 3. Tops of concrete-encased ducts shall be:
 - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
 - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
 - c. Conduits crossing under grade slab construction joints shall be installed a minimum of 1200 mm (4 feet) below slab.
 4. Extend the concrete envelope encasing the ducts not less than 75 mm (3 inches) beyond the outside walls of the outer ducts and conduits.
 5. Within 3000 mm (10 feet) of building, manhole and handhole wall penetrations, install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope to provide protection against vertical shearing.
 6. Install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope of all ducts underneath roadways and parking areas.
 7. Where new ducts, conduits, and concrete envelopes are to be joined to existing manholes, handholes, ducts, conduits, and concrete

envelopes, make the joints with the proper fittings and fabricate the concrete envelopes to insure smooth durable transitions.

8. Conduit joints in concrete may be placed side by side horizontally but shall be staggered at least 150 mm (6 inches) vertically.
9. For medium voltage duct bank installations, a grounding conductor shall be extend along all electrical duct banks including stubs through each electrical distribution system manhole and to each transformer and switching-station installation.
10. Duct Bank Markers:
 - a. Duct bank markers, where required, shall be located at the ends of duct banks except at manholes or handholes at approximately every 60 meter (200 feet) along the duct run and at each change in direction of the duct run. Markers shall be placed 600 mm (2 feet) to the right of the duct bank, facing the longitudinal axis of the run in the direction of the electrical load.
 - b. The letter "D" with two arrows shall be impressed or cast on top of the marker. One arrow shall be located below the letter and shall point toward the ducts. Second arrow shall be located adjacent to the letter and shall point in a direction parallel to the ducts. The letter and arrow adjacent to it shall each be approximately 75 mm (2-inches) long. The letter and arrows shall be V-shaped, and shall have a width of stroke at least 6 mm (¼ inch) at the top and a depth of 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - c. In paved areas, the top of the duct markers shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving.
 - d. Where the duct bank changes direction, the arrow located adjacent to the letter shall be cast or impressed with an angle in the arrow the same as the angular change of the duct bank.

C. Direct Burial Duct and Conduits:

1. Install direct burial ducts and conduits only where shown on the drawings. Provide direct burial ducts only for low voltage systems.
2. Join and terminate ducts and conduits with fittings recommended by conduit manufacturer.
3. Direct burial ducts and conduits are prohibited under railroad tracks.
4. Tops of ducts and conduits shall be:
 - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.

- b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
5. Do not kink the ducts or conduits.
- D. Concrete-Encased and Direct Burial Duct and Conduit Identification:
Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 300 mm (12 inches) above ducts or conduits before backfilling trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.
- E. Spare Ducts and Conduits: Where spare ducts are shown, they shall have a nylon pull rope installed. They shall be capped at each end and labeled as to location of the other end.
- F. Duct and Conduit Cleaning:
1. Upon completion of the duct bank installation or installation of direct buried ducts, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the line. The mandrel shall be not less than 3600 mm (12 inches) long, and shall have a diameter not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than the diameter of the duct.
 2. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the Resident Engineer.
- G. Duct and Conduit Sealing: Seal the ducts and conduits at building entrances, and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases.
- H. Connections to Manholes: Duct bank envelopes connecting to underground structures shall be flared to have enlarged cross-section at the manhole entrance to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section shall be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 300 mm (12 inches) in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure shall be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct bank and the wall of the structure. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to assure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.
- I. Connections to Existing Manholes: For duct bank connections to existing structures, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank

opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.

- J. Connections to Existing Ducts: Where connections to existing duct banks are indicated, excavate around the duct banks as necessary. Cut off the duct banks and remove loose concrete from the conduits before installing new concrete-encased ducts. Provide a reinforced concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new duct bank, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks.
- K. Partially Completed Duct Banks: During construction wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) back into the envelope and a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 75 mm (3 inches) from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 300 mm (1 foot) apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 71
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements of the Electrical System Protective Device Study.
- B. A short circuit and coordination study shall be prepared for the electrical over current devices to be installed under this project to assure proper equipment and personnel protection.
- C. The study shall present an organized time-current analysis of each protective device in series from the individual device back to the utility and the on-site generator sources. The study shall reflect the operation of each device during normal and abnormal current conditions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low voltage panelboards.
- C. Section 26 18 41, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCHES: Primary switches.
- D. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low voltage distribution switchboards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Complete short circuit and coordination study as described herein.
- C. Protective equipment shop drawings shall be submitted simultaneously with or after the protective device study. Protective equipment shop drawings will not be accepted prior to protective device study.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification by the Contractor that the protective devices have been adjusted and set in accordance with the approved protective device study.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

The protective device study shall be prepared by qualified engineers of the high voltage switchgear manufacturer or an approved consultant. The Contractor is responsible for providing all pertinent information required by the preparers to complete the study.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS

- A. The complete study shall include a system one line diagram, short circuit and ground fault analysis, and protective coordination plots.
- B. One Line Diagram:
 - 1. Show, on the one line diagram, all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices installed under this project. Clearly show, on the one line, the schematic wiring of the electrical distribution system.
 - 2. Also show on the one line diagram the following specific information:
 - a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, and short circuit values at each bus.
 - b. Breaker and fuse ratings.
 - c. Generator kW and Transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
 - d. Voltage at each bus.
 - e. Identification of each bus.
 - f. Conduit material, feeder sizes, length, and X/R ratios.
- C. Short Circuit Study:
 - 1. Systematically calculate the fault impedance to determine the available short circuit and ground fault currents at each bus. Incorporate the motor contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the protective devices.
 - 2. The study shall be calculated by means of a computer program. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be incorporated in the introductory remarks of the study.
 - 3. Present the data determined by the short circuit study in a table format. Include the following:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Operating voltage.
 - c. Protective device.
 - d. Device rating.
 - e. Calculated short circuit current.
- D. Coordination Curves:
 - 1. Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of protective devices to assure selective coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between series devices, including the utility company upstream device. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each protective device in such a manner that all upstream devices will be clearly depicted on one sheet.

2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.
 - c. 3-phase and 1-phase ANSI damage points for each transformer.
 - d. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
 - e. Cable damage curves.
 - f. Transformer inrush points.
 - g. Maximum short circuit cutoff point.
3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the protective devices. Include the following in the table:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Relay CT ratios, tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup.
 - c. Circuit breaker sensor rating, long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings, and time bands.
 - d. Fuse rating and type.
 - e. Ground fault pickup and time delay.

1.6 ANALYSIS

- A. Analyze the short circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment that is determined to be underrated as specified. Propose approaches to effectively protect the underrated equipment. Provide minor modifications to conform with the study (Examples of minor modifications are trip sizes within the same frame, the time curve characteristics of induction relays, C.T. ranges, etc.).
- B. After developing the coordination curves, highlight areas lacking coordination. Present a technical evaluation with a discussion of the logical compromises for best coordination.

1.7 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS AND MODIFICATIONS

- A. Necessary final field adjustments, settings and minor modifications shall be made to conform with the protective device study without additional cost to the Government.
- B. All final circuit breaker and relay settings and fuse sizes shall be made in accordance with the recommendations of the protective device study.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 08 00**COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the electrical systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the Contract Documents developed with the approval of the VA.
 - 1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning".
 - 2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" requirements for the "Enhanced Building System Commissioning" credit.
 - 3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Measurement and Verification" requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

- D. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following Electrical systems will be commissioned:
 - 1. Utility Service Entrance Switchgear (Fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, mimic diagram, gages, and controls).
 - 2. Utility Power Distribution (Transformers and tap settings, fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, gages, and controls).
 - 3. Generator Power Distribution (Transformers and tap settings, fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, gages, and controls).
 - 4. Automatic Transfer Switches (Test with associated generator).
 - 5. Normal Power Distribution Systems (Grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).
 - 6. Life Safety Power Distribution Systems (Automatic transfer on loss of normal power, grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).
 - 7. Critical Power Distribution Systems (Automatic transfer on loss of normal power, grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).
 - 8. Essential Equipment Power Distribution Systems (Automatic transfer on loss of normal power, grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).
 - 9. Lighting Controls (Control system hardware and software, scene settings, zone settings, occupancy sensor interface, and unoccupied cycle control).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be

reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

**SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROLS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.
- E. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting control, submit the following information.
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data.
 - 2. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - 3. Installation details.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the Resident Engineer.
- D. Certifications:
 - 1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:

- a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Green Seal (GS):
 - GC-12.....Occupancy Sensors
- C. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):
 - IESNA LM-48.....Guide for Calibration of Photoelectric Control Devices
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
 - C136.10.....American National Standard for Roadway Lighting Equipment-Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
 - ICS-1.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
 - ICS-2.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
 - ICS-6.....Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 20.....Standard for General-Use Snap Switches
 - 773.....Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
 - 773ANonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
 - 98.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
 - 917.....Clock Operated Switches

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRONIC TIME SWITCHES

- A. Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
 - 1. Contact Configuration: SPST.
 - 2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.

3. Astronomical Clock: Capable of switching a load on at sunset and off at sunrise, and automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise.

Additionally, it shall be programmable to a fixed on/off weekly schedule.

4. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

2.2 ELECTROMECHANICAL-DIAL TIME SWITCHES

- A. Electromechanical-dial time switches; complying with UL 917.

1. Contact Configuration: SPST.
2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
3. Wound-spring reserve carryover mechanism to keep time during power failures.

2.3 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA tungsten or 1000 VA inductive, complying with UL 773A.

1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc [16.14 to 108 lx], with adjustable turn-on and turn-off levels.
2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum.
3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
4. Mounting: Twist lock, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required.

2.4 TIMER SWITCHES

- A. Digital switches with backlit LCD display, 120/277 volt rated, fitting as a replacement for standard wall switches.

1. Compatibility: Compatible with all ballasts.
2. Warning: Audible warning to sound during the last minute of "on" operation.
3. Time-out: Adjustable from 5 minutes to 12 hours.
4. Faceplate: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

2.5 CEILING-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate relay unit.

1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120V and 277V, for 13A tungsten at 120V, and for 1 hp at 120V.
3. Monitoring Range: 10 to 200 fc [108 to 2152 lx], with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels.
4. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds, with deadband adjustment.
5. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

2.6 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120V and 277V, for 13A tungsten at 120V, and for 1 hp at 120V.
 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
 8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc [21.5 to 2152 lx]; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
 9. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch [150mm] minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. [232 sq. cm], and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches [305 mm] in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s [305 mm/s].
 3. Detection Coverage: as scheduled on drawings.

2.7 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSOR (PIR)

- A. Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 130 deg F (minus 40 to plus 54 deg C).
1. Operation: Turn lights on when sensing infrared energy changes between background and moving body in area of coverage; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.

2. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outdoor junction box.
 - b. Relay: Internally mounted in a standard weatherproof electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
3. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
4. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 1 to 20 fc [11 to 215 lx]; keep lighting off during daylight hours.
- B. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch [150mm] minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. [232 sq. cm].
- C. Detection Coverage: as scheduled on drawings.
- D. Individually Mounted Sensor: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 1. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120V and 277V, for 13A tungsten at 120V, and for 1 hp at 120V.
 2. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.

2.8 LIGHTING CONTROL PANEL - RELAY TYPE

- A. Controller: Comply with UL 508; programmable, solid-state, astronomic 365-day control unit with non-volatile memory, mounted in preassembled relay panel with low-voltage-controlled, latching-type, single-pole lighting circuit relays. Controller shall be capable of receiving inputs from sensors and other sources, and capable of timed overrides and/or blink-warning on a per-circuit basis. Where indicated, a limited number of digital or analog, low-voltage control-circuit outputs shall be supported by control unit and circuit boards associated with relays.
- B. Cabinet: Steel with hinged, locking door. Barriers separate low-voltage and line-voltage components.
- C. Directory: Identifies each relay as to load controlled.
- D. Control Power Supply: Transformer and full-wave rectifier with filtered dc output.
- E. Single-Pole Relays: Mechanically held unless otherwise indicated; split-coil, momentary-pulsed type, rated 20 A, 125-V ac for tungsten filaments and 20 A, 277-V ac for ballasts, 50,000 cycles at rated capacity.

2.9 SITE LIGHTING CONTROL

- A. Site lighting poles shall be controlled by a 480 volt lighting lighting contactor fed from Generator Building 103.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Aim outdoor photocell switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for 1 footcandle photocell turn-on.
- C. Aiming for wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted motion sensor switches shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 5 minutes.
- E. Locate light level sensors as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for the scheduled light level at the typical work plane for that area.
- F. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.
- C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- D. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.
- E. Program lighting control panels per schedule on drawings.
- F. Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be commissioned by the manufacturer's factory-authorized technician who will verify all adjustments and sensor placements.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 12 19
PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of padmounted transformers.
- B. Padmounted transformers shall be complete, outdoor type, continuous duty, integral assembly, grounded, tamper-resistant and weatherproof with liquid-immersed transformers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study.
- C. Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES: High voltage cables.
- D. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low voltage panelboards.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Manholes, handholes and duct lines for underground raceway systems.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground currents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, nameplate data, impedance, dimensions, weight, mounting details, decibel rating, termination information, temperature rise, no load and full load losses, regulation, overcurrent protection, connection diagrams, and accessories.
 - 3. Complete nameplate data including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

- a. Identify terminals on wiring diagrams to facilitate installation, maintenance and operation.
 - b. Indicate, on wiring diagrams, the internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
 - c. Approvals will be based on complete submissions of manuals together with shop drawings.
2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final up-dated maintenance and operation manuals to the Resident Engineer.
- a. Update the manual to include any information necessitated by shop drawing approval.
 - b. Show all terminal identification.
 - c. Include information for testing, repair, trouble shooting, assembly, disassembly, and recommended maintenance intervals.
 - d. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - e. Furnish manuals in loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
- D. Certifications:
1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the contractor that the padmounted transformers have been properly installed, connected and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
318-02.....Building Code Requirements for Structural
Concrete
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
C37.47-00.....High Voltage Current-Limiting Type Distribution
Class Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
C57.12.25-90.....Transformers-Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type,
Self Cooled, Single-Phase Distribution
Transformers with Separable Insulated High
Voltage Connectors; High Voltage, 34500 Grd

- Y/19920 Volts and Below; Low-Voltage 240/120
Volts; 167 kVA and Smaller Requirements
C57.12.28-99.....Pad-Mounted Equipment Enclosure Integrity
C57.12.29-99.....Switchgear and Transformers - Pad-Mounted
Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal
Environments
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D3487-00.....Standard Specification for Mineral Insulating
Oil Used in Electrical Apparatus
- E. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
48-03.....Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for
Alternating Current Cable Terminations 2.5kV
Through 765kV
386-01.....Standard for Separable Insulated Connector
Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above
600V (ANSI/IEEE)
592-96.....Standard for Exposed Semiconducting Shields on
High Voltage Cable Joints and Separable
Insulated Connectors
- F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
C57.12.26-93.....Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled,
Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use
with Separable Insulated High-Voltage
Connectors, High-Voltage, 34500 Grd Y/19920
Volts and Below; 2500 kVA and Smaller TR1-93
Transformers, Regulators, and Reactors.
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- H. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
467-93.....UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding
Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT, GENERAL

- A. Equipment shall be in accordance with ANSI, ASTM, IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL,
as shown on the drawings and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Ratings shall not be less than shown on the drawings.
- C. Provide units designed to withstand the mechanical stresses caused by
rough handling during shipment in addition to the electrical and
mechanical stresses that may occur during operation.
- D. Completely fabricate units at the factory so that only the external
cable connections are required at the job site.

- E. Thoroughly clean, phosphatize and finish all the metal surfaces at the factory with a rust-resistant primer and dark green enamel finish coat, except where a different color is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES. All surfaces of the unit that will be in contact with the concrete pad shall be treated with corrosion-resistant compounds and epoxy resin, or a rubberized sealing compound.

2.2 COMPARTMENTS

A. Construction:

1. The high and low voltage compartments and the transformer compartment shall be fabricated by a single manufacturer. The compartments and the transformer tank shall be assembled as an integral unit by a single manufacturer. Enclosures shall be in accordance with ANSI C57.12.28.
2. The high and low voltage compartments shall be separated with a steel barrier.
3. The compartments shall be constructed of sheet steel (gage to meet ANSI requirements) with bracing, reinforcing gussets and jig-welding to assure rectangular rigidity.
4. Use cadmium or zinc plated bolts, nuts and washers.
5. Sufficient space shall be provided for equipment, cabling and terminations in the compartments.
6. Affix the transformer instruction nameplate permanently to the unit within the low voltage compartment. Voltage ratings, kVA rating, connection configuration, impedance, date of manufacture and serial number shall be shown on the nameplate.

B. Doors:

1. Provide a separate door for each compartment with provision for a single padlock to secure the compartment area. The high voltage compartment door shall be prevented mechanically from opening, unless the low voltage door is opened.
2. The secondary compartment door shall have a one-piece steel handle and incorporate three-point locking mechanisms to assure a secure and tight door closing. Provide each compartment door with open-position doorstops and tamperproof hinges. The hinge assembly shall be made of corrosion-resistant material welded in place.
3. The transformer shall have black phenolic label labeled as TF-Building # (i.e. TF-114). Secondary doors shall also be marked with a label indicating the secondary voltage as 480 volt.

2.3 BIL RATING

- A. 15 kV class equipment shall have a minimum 95 kV BIL rating.

2.4 TRANSFORMER FUSE ASSEMBLY

- A. The transformer primary fuse assembly shall be load break combination fuse and dry-well fuse holder rated for system voltage, for 10 load makes and 10 load breaks with rated 200 amp load current at 75 percent power factor, 10,000 symmetrical amperes close-in on fault duty, and 95 kV BIL. The entire fuse assembly shall be removable through the use of hot stick.
1. The fuses shall be concealed, hot stick removable, 50,000 ampere symmetrical interrupting, 15 kV class, non-expulsion, current-limiting primary distribution type, size as shown on the drawings. The fuses shall operate within the fuse holder as a unit disconnecting means. Fuses shall be in accordance with ANSI C37.47.
 2. Transformers shall not have internal "weak link" fuses requiring transformer tank cover removal for replacement.
 3. For units above 500kVA using fusing above the 50A 15kV and 100A 5kV application, a clip mounted arrangement of the current limiting fuses is, (i.e. Live-front configuration) is required.

2.5 PRIMARY CONNECTIONS

- A. Transformer primary connections shall be live front bushings with NEMA spades or eyebolt terminals suitable for cable sizes shown on the drawings.
- B. Transformer primary connections shall be 200A deadfront load break wells and inserts for cable sizes shown on the drawings.

2.6 HIGH-VOTAGE SWITCHING

- A. The transformer primary disconnect switch for radial feeds shall be an oil-immersed, internal, gang-operated, load-interrupter type, rated 200 amperes, with a close-in on fault duty of 5,000 amperes symmetrical at 15 kV. The switch is to be a two-position, on-off, manual switch located in the high voltage compartment and hot stick operated as described in the following.
1. Continuous current 200 amperes. A built in switch with momentary current 10,000 amps symmetrical (2 seconds). Make and latch 6,000 amps symmetrical. Load interrupting 200 amps.
- B. Where a loop-feed operation (sectionalizing switch) is shown on the drawings, provide a four-position configuration arrangement, oil-immersed, gang-operated, rotary, load-break switch. The switch mechanism shall be spring-loaded and the operation shall be independent of operator speed. The switch shall have the following ratings:
1. Continuous current 200 amperes. A built in switch with maximum phase-to-phase 35 kV, maximum phase-to-ground 21.1 kV. Momentary 10,000 amps for 10 cycles symmetrical.

2.7 HIGH VOLTAGE PREFORMED TERMINATIONS

- A. Terminate the high voltage cables in the high voltage compartment with load break premolded rubber elbow connectors. Elbow connectors shall have a minimum of 3mm (0.125 inch) semi-conductive shield material covering the housing. Each connector shall be tested - prior to shipment from the factory.
- B. Ground metallic cable shields with a device designed for the purpose. It shall consist of a solderless connector enclosed in watertight rubber housing covering the entire assembly. The grounding device and elbow connector are to be of the same manufacturer to insure electrical integrity of shielded parts.
- C. Premolded parts shall be suitable for submersible applications.
- D. Elbow connectors shall be rated as follows:
 - 1. Voltage: 14.4 kV phase-to-phase.
 - 2. BIL: 95 kV.
 - 3. AC withstands: 34 kV, 60 Hz for 1 minute.
 - 4. DC withstands: 65 kV (field test rating).
 - 5. Corona voltage: 11 kV minimum.
 - 6. Continuous current: 200 amperes RMS.
 - 7. Short time current: 10,000 amperes for 12 cycles.
 - 8. Fault closure: 10,000 amperes RMS symmetrical for 10 cycles (after 10 loadmake/loadbreak operations at 200 amperes and 14.4 kV contact voltage).
 - 9. Switching: 10 loadmake/loadbreak operations at 200 amperes, 70-80 percent power factor, and 14.4 kV maximum recovery voltage between contacts.
- E. Interchangeability: The separable connector system shall include the loadbreak elbow, the bushing insert, and bushing well. Separable connectors shall comply with the requirements of IEEE 386, and shall be interchangeable between suppliers. Loadbreak elbow and bushing insert shall be from the same manufacturer.
- F. Allow sufficient slack in high voltage cable, ground, and drain wires to permit elbow connectors to be moved to their respective parking stands.
- G. Provide insulated cable supports to relieve any strain imposed by cable weight or movement.

2.8 LOW VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

- A. Mount the low voltage bushings, and hot stick in the low voltage compartment.
- B. The low voltage leads shall be brought out of the tank by epoxy, pressure tight bushings, and shall be standard arrangement per ANSI

- C. Tin plate the low voltage neutral terminal and isolate from the transformer tank. Provide a removable ground strap sized in accordance with the NEC and connect between the neutral and ground pad.
- D. Mount the main breaker off of the transformer tank to allow sufficient ventilation and assure that the heat from the transformer tank will not be transmitted through conduction. Circuit breakers shall be of the ambient compensating type, and have interrupting ratings for the available fault current.

2.9 TRANSFORMERS

- A. Transformers shall be three-phase, liquid-immersed, isolated winding, and self cooled by natural convection.
- B. The kVA ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.
- C. Temperature rises shall not exceed the NEMA TR1 standards of 65 degrees C by resistance, and 80 degrees C hot spot at rated kVA.
- D. Transformer insulating material shall be a minimum of 95% biobased fluid and shall be in accordance with ASTM D 3487.
- E. Transformer impedance shall be not less than 4.5 percent for sizes 150 kVA and larger. Impedance shall be as shown on the drawings.
- F. Sound levels shall conform to NEMA TR1 standards.
- G. Primary and Secondary Windings for Three-phase Transformers:
 - 1. Primary windings shall be delta connected.
 - 2. Secondary windings shall be wye connected, except where otherwise indicated on the drawings. Provide isolated neutral bushings for secondary wye connected transformers.
 - 3. Secondary leads shall be brought out through pressure-tight epoxy bushings.
- H. Primary windings shall have four 2-1/2 percent full capacity voltage taps; two taps above and two taps below rated voltage.
- I. Core and Coil Assemblies:
 - 1. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel to minimize losses.
 - 2. Core and coil assemblies shall be rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by rough handling during shipment, and stresses caused by any possible short circuit currents.
 - 3. Coils shall be continuous winding type without splices except for taps.
 - 4. Coil and core losses shall be optimum for the most efficient operation.
 - 5. Primary, secondary and tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.

- 6. Provide end fillers or tie downs for coil windings.
- J. The transformer tank, cover, and radiator gage thickness shall not be less than that outlined in ANSI.
- K. Accessories:
 - 1. Provide standard NEMA features, accessories, and the following:
 - a. No-load tap changer (Provide warning sign).
 - b. Lifting, pulling and jacking facilities.
 - c. Globe-type valve for oil filtering and draining, including sampling device.
 - d. Pressure relief valve.
 - e. Liquid level gage and filling plug.
 - f. A grounding pad in the high and low voltage compartments.
 - g. A diagrammatic nameplate and operating instructions enclosed by a transparent cover located in the low voltage compartment.
 - h. Dial type liquid thermometer with a maximum reading pointer and an external reset.
 - i. Hot stick. Securely fasten hot stick within low voltage compartment.
 - 2. The accessories shall be made accessible within the compartments without disassembling trims and covers.
- L. Liquid filled transformers shall meet the minimum energy efficiency values per NEMA TP1:

KVA	(%)
75	98.1
112.5	98.3
150	99.0
225	99.0
300	99.0
500	99.1
750	99.2
1000	99.2
1500	99.3
2000	99.4
2500	99.4

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include the following paragraph for loop systems only.

2.10 CABLE FAULT INDICATORS (LOOP SYSTEM ONLY):

- A. Provide each incoming and outgoing cable within the medium voltage switch cabinet with a single-phase cable fault indicator. Mount the indicator on the cable support member.
 - 1. The sensor assembly shall have a split-core for easy installation over the incoming and outgoing cable. Provide a clamp to secure the two coil halves around the cable.
 - a. The core shall be laminated, grain-oriented silicon steel, and encapsulated.
 - 2. The coil shall be encapsulated. Select the coil to pick up at the current setting shown on the drawings.
 - a. The coil setting shall be accurate to within 10 percent of pickup.
 - b. The coil current-time curve shall coordinate with the primary current-limiting fuse.
- B. Upon restoration of the system to normal operating conditions, the cable fault indicator shall automatically reset to normal and be ready to operate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install transformers as shown on the drawings, in accordance with the NEC and as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- B. Foundation:
 - 1. Provide foundation of reinforced concrete, Type C, 21mPa (3000 psi minimum, 28 day compressive strength), and comply with the ACI 318.
 - 2. Locate the top of foundation pads 150mm (6-inches) above the adjacent finished grade, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Refer to drawings for size, location, and structural steel reinforcing required.
 - 3. Grade the adjacent terrain so that surface water will flow away from the foundation.
 - 4. Anchor the transformers with cadmium or zinc plated bolts, nuts and washers. Bolts shall not be less than 12mm (1/2-inch) diameter.
- C. Grounding:
 - 1. Ground each padmounted transformer in accordance with the requirements of the NEC. Install 19mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3m (10 feet) long copper-clad ground rods, driven 3m (10 feet) below grade to maintain a maximum resistance of five ohms to ground. Thermitic weld the cable to the ground rods.

2. Connect the ground rod to the ground pads in the high and low voltage compartments, and to the secondary (and primary) neutral with not less than a 2/0 AWG bare copper conductor.
3. Refer to the section of the specifications describing GROUNDING for testing.
4. Independently connect cable shield grounding devices ground wires to ground with sufficient slack to permit elbow connector operation. Connect elbow connectors with a No. 14 AWG bare copper drain wire from its grounding eye to the related cable shield grounding device ground wire. Do not connect drain wires in any manner that will permit circulating currents, or cable fault currents, to pass through them.

3.2 SPARE PARTS

- A. Deliver the following spare parts for the project to the Resident Engineer two weeks prior to final inspection:
 1. Six stand-off insulators.
 2. Six insulated protective caps.
 3. One spare set of high voltage fuses for each size fuse used in the project.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

1. The contractor shall instruct VA maintenance personnel, for not less than one (1) 2-hour period, on the maintenance and operation of the equipment on the date requested by the Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 18 41
MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of medium voltage switches.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES: Medium voltage cables and splices.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Medium voltage switches shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted as per UL and ANSI Standards. Factory tests shall be certified. The following tests shall be performed:
 - 1. Verify that fuse sizes and types are in accordance with drawings and coordination study.
 - 2. Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 - 3. Verify operation and sequencing of interlocking systems.
 - 4. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
 - 5. Verify correct operation of all indicating and control devices.
 - 6. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.
 - 7. Exercise all active components.
 - 8. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data.

9. Perform a dielectric withstand voltage test on each pole with switch closed. Test each pole-to-ground with all other poles grounded. Test voltage shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
- B. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the Resident Engineer prior to shipment of the switches to ensure that the switches have been successfully tested as specified.
- C. The Government shall have an option to witness the factory tests. All expenses of the Government Representative's trips to witness the testing will be paid by the Government. Notify the Resident Engineer not less than 30 days prior to making tests at the factory.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
 - B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Provide detailed drawings with sufficient information, clearly presented, to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 2. Provide information such as complete electrical ratings, dimensions and approximate design weights, mounting details, materials, required clearances, cable terminations, fuse sizes and class, interrupting ratings, wiring and connection diagrams, front, side and rear elevations, sectional views, safety features, accessories and nameplate data.
 - C. Manuals:
 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams and information for ordering replacement parts.
 2. Two weeks prior to the project final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals to the Resident Engineer. (Update the manuals to include any revisions necessitated by shop drawing approval).
 - D. Certifications:
 1. Two weeks prior to the project final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer.
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted and tested.
 - b. Certified copies of all factory test reports and any field test data sheets and reports.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - C37.47.....Medium voltage Current-Limiting Type
Distribution Class Fuses and Fuse Disconnect
Switches
 - C37.58.....Conformance Test Procedures for Indoor AC
Medium-Voltage Switches for Use in Metal-
Enclosed Switchgear
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - C37.20.3.....Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear
 - C37.48.....Guide for Application, Operation and Maintenance
of Medium voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed
Single Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting
Switches and Accessories
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - C37.22.....Preferred Ratings and Required Capabilities for
Indoor AC Medium-Voltage Switches Used in Metal-
Enclosed Switchgear
 - SG 6.....Power Switching Equipment
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MEDIUM VOLTAGE AIR BREAK SWITCHES

- A. Shall be in accordance with ANSI, IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, as shown on the drawings and have the following features:
 - 1. Deadfront air break, three-pole gang-operated, rated load interrupter type, with manual stored energy operator.
 - 2. Copper blades.
 - 3. A separate door for the fuse section. A mechanical interlock shall prevent opening the door unless the switch blades are open, and prevent closing the switch if the door is open.
 - 4. Phase barriers for the full length of the blades and fuses for each pole.
 - 5. Protective shield to cover the cable connections on the line terminals.
 - 6. Quick-make, quick-break, stored energy type operation mechanism. The mechanism shall enable the switch to close against a fault equal to

the momentary rating of the switch without affecting its continuous current carrying or load interrupting ability.

7. External manual operating handle with lock-open padlocking provisions.
8. When the switches are open, the fuses shall be de-energized.
9. Current limiting, power type fuses.
10. Enclosures:
 - a. NEMA type shown on the drawings for the switches. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the switches are being installed.
 - b. Doors:
 - 1) Concealed or semi-concealed hinges shall be used to attach doors. Weld hinges to the enclosure and door.
 - 2) Mechanically interlocked to prevent opening unless the switch blades are open.
 - 3) Three point door locking mechanism, suitable handles and padlocking provisions.
 - 4) Safety-glass window for viewing the switch blades.
 - 5) Door stops for the open position.
 - c. Finish:
 - 1) All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, primed and painted at the factory.
 - 2) Final finish shall be enamel, lacquer or powder coating. Enamel and powder coatings shall be oven baked. Color shall be light gray.
- B. Minimum switch fault close and momentary current rating shall be //40 // 60 // 80 // kA with a 2 second current rating of // 25 // 38 // 50 //kA.

2.2 NAMEPLATES AND MIMIC BUS

- A. Nameplates: For Normal Power system, provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 1/2 inch [12mm] engraved lettered nameplates next to each switch. For Essential Electrical System, provide laminated red phenolic resin with white core with 1/2 inch [12mm] engraved lettered nameplates next to each switch. Nameplates shall indicate equipment served, spaces, or spares in accordance with one line diagram shown on drawings. Nameplates shall be mounted with plated screws on front of switches. Mounting nameplates only with adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Mimic Bus: Provide an approved mimic bus on front of each switch assembly. Color shall be black for the Normal Power system and red for the Essential Electrical System, either factory-painted plastic or metal

strips. Plastic tape shall not be used. Use symbols similar to one line diagram shown on drawings. Plastic or metal strips shall be mounted with plated screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the switches in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Anchor the units with rustproof bolts, nuts and washers not less than 1/2-inch [13mm] diameter.
- C. Exterior Location. Mount switches on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 8 inches [200mm] thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 inch [150 by 150 mm] No. 6 mesh placed uniformly 4 inches [100mm] from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 6 inch [150mm] thick, well-compacted gravel base. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 4 inches [100mm] above the finished grade. Edges above grade shall have 1/2 inch [15mm] chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches [200mm] beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches [75mm] above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections:
 1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 3. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
 4. Clean switches.
 5. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
 6. Verify appropriate equipment grounding.
 7. Verify correct blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
 8. Verify that fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 9. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization under load.
 10. Exercise all active components.

11. Test interlocking systems for correct operation and sequencing.
12. Inspect all indicating devices for correct operation.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that switches are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one (1) set of spare fuses for each fused switch installed on this project.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

Furnish the services of a factory certified instructor for one 4 hour period for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the switchgear and related equipment on the date requested by the Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 22 00
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the dry type general-purpose transformers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, impedance, dimensions, weight, mounting details, decibel rating, terminations, temperature rise, no load and full load losses, and connection diagrams.
 - 3. Complete nameplate data including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.
 - 2. If changes have been made to the originally submitted maintenance and operating manuals, then two weeks prior to final inspection submit four copies of updated maintenance and operating manuals to the Resident Engineer.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification by the manufacturer that the transformers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

2. Certification that the equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
ST 20-97.....Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PURPOSE DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, dry type transformers shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC and as shown on the drawings. Transformers shall be UL listed or labeled.
- B. Dry type transformers shall have the following features:
 1. Self-cooled by natural convection, isolating windings, indoor, dry type. Autotransformers will not be accepted.
 2. Rating and winding connections shall be as shown on the drawings.
 3. Transformers shall have copper windings.
 4. Ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous-duty without the use of cooling fans.
 5. Insulation systems:
 - a. Transformers 30 KVA and larger: UL rated 220 degrees C system having an average maximum rise by resistance of 150 degrees C in a maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.
 - b. Transformers below 30 KVA: Same as for 30 KVA and larger or UL rated 185 degrees C system having an average maximum rise by resistance of 115 degrees C in a maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.
 6. Core and coil assemblies:
 - a. Rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by short circuit currents and rough handling during shipment.
 - b. Cores shall be grain oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel.
 - c. Coils shall be continuous windings without splices except for taps.
 - d. Coil loss and core loss shall be minimum for efficient operation.
 - e. Primary and secondary tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
 - f. Coil windings shall have end fillers or tie downs for maximum strength.

7. Certified sound levels determined in accordance with NEMA, shall not exceed the following:

Transformer Rating	Sound Level Rating
0 - 9 KVA	40 dB
10 - 50 KVA	45 dB
51 - 150 KVA	50 dB
151 - 300 KVA	55 dB
301 - 500 KVA	60 dB

8. Nominal impedance shall be as shown on the drawings. If not shown on drawings, nominal impedance shall be as permitted by NEMA.
9. Single phase transformers rated 15 KVA through 25 KVA shall have two, 5 percent full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage. All transformers rated 30 KVA and larger shall have two, 2-1/2 percent full capacity taps above, and four, 2-1/2 percent full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage.
10. Core assemblies shall be grounded to their enclosures by adequate flexible ground straps.
11. Enclosures:
- a. Not less than code gage steel.
 - b. Outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 3R.
 - c. Temperature rise at hottest spot shall conform to NEMA Standards, and shall not bake and peel off the enclosure paint after the transformer has been placed in service.
 - d. Ventilation openings shall prevent accidental access to live components.
 - e. Thoroughly clean and paint enclosure at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
12. Standard NEMA features and accessories including ground pad, lifting provisions and nameplate with the wiring diagram and sound level indicated on it.
13. Dimensions and configurations shall conform to the spaces designated for their installations.
14. Transformers shall meet the minimum energy efficiency values per NEMA TP1 as listed below:

kVA Rating	Output efficiency (%)

15	97
30	97.5
45	97.7
75	98
112.5	98.2
150	98.3
225	98.5
300	98.6
500	98.7
750	98.8

2.2 NONLINEAR TRANSFORMERS

- A. Transformers shall be designed to withstand the overheating effects caused by harmonics resulting from non-linear (non-sinusoidal) loads such as office equipment using solid-state switching power supplies (i.e. computers, laser printers and copiers).
- B. Copper coils' neutrals shall carry at least 200% of normal phase current.
- C. Minimum efficiency designed to supply circuits with a harmonic profile equal to or less than a K factor of 13 without exceeding specified temperature rise. Transformers with K factor of 13 shall be provided, if K factor is not shown on contract drawings. Table below applies to K-13 transformers only.

Harmonic		K-13 (%)
Fundamental		100
3 rd		70
5 th		42
7 th		5
9 th		3
11 th		3
13 th		1
15 th		0.7
17 th		0.6

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of transformers shall be in accordance with the NEC, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install the transformers with adequate clearance at a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) from wall and adjacent equipment for air circulation to remove the heat produced by transformers.
- C. Install transformers on vibration pads designed to suppress transformer noise and vibrations.
- D. Use flexible metal conduit to enclose the conductors from the transformer to the raceway systems.

3.2 SPARE PARTS

- A. Deliver the following spare parts for the project to the Resident Engineer two weeks prior to final inspection:
 - 1. Six stand-off insulators.
 - 2. Six insulated protective caps.
 - 3. One spare set of high voltage fuses for each size fuse used in the project.

3.3 TRAINING

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems. Refer to Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1. Train Owner's management and maintenance personnel in interpreting and using monitoring displays and in configuring and using software and reports. Include troubleshooting, servicing, adjusting, and maintaining equipment. Provide a minimum of 8 hours' training.
 - 2. Training Aid: Use approved final versions of software and maintenance manuals as training aids.
 - 3. Test and troubleshoot the system.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 24 11
DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the distribution switchboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for Personnel Safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and outlet boxes.
- E. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Coordination study of overcurrent protection devices.
- F. Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION: TVSS equipment for distribution switchboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Distribution switchboards shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted as per NEMA PB 2 and UL 891. Factory tests shall be certified.
- B. The following additional tests shall be performed:
 - 1. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to drawings and coordination study.
 - 2. Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 - 3. Exercise all active components.
 - 4. Perform a dielectric withstand voltage test on each bus section, each phase-to-ground with phases not under test grounded, in accordance with manufacturer's published data.

5. Perform insulation-resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500 volts dc for 300-volt rated cable and 1000 volts dc for 600-volt rated cable, or as required if solid-state components or control devices cannot tolerate the applied voltage.
 6. If applicable, verify correct function of control transfer relays located in the switchboard with multiple control power sources.
- C. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the Resident Engineer prior to shipment of the switchboards to ensure that the switchboards have been successfully tested as specified.
- D. The Government shall have an option to witness the factory tests. All expenses of the Government Representative's trips to witness the testing will be paid by the Government. Notify the Resident Engineer not less than 30 days prior to making tests at the factory.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, temperature rise, wiring and connection diagrams, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, sectional views, bus work, circuit breaker frame sizes, trip and short-circuit rating, long-time, short-time, instantaneous and ground fault settings, coordinated breaker and fuse curves, accessories, and device nameplate data.
3. Show the size, ampere-rating, number of bars per phase and neutral in each bus run (horizontal and vertical), bus spacing, equipment ground bus, and bus material.

B. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
 - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between the items of equipment.

- c. Provide a clear and concise description of operation, which gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the equipment.
- d. Approvals will be based on complete submissions of manuals together with shop drawings.
- 2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals to the Resident Engineer.
 - a. The manuals shall be updated to include any information necessitated by shop drawing approval.
 - b. Complete "As Installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included which show all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
 - c. Show all terminal identification.
 - d. Include information for testing, repair, trouble shooting, assembly, disassembly, and recommended maintenance intervals.
 - e. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - f. Furnish manuals in loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.

C. Certifications:

- 1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the assemblies have been properly installed, adjusted and tested, including circuit breakers settings.
 - b. Certified copies of all of the factory design and production tests, field test data sheets and reports for the assemblies.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

A. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

- C37.13.....Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
- C57.13.....Instrument Transformers
- C62.41.....Surge Voltage in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits
- C62.45.....Surge Testing for Equipment connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

B. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

- PB-2.....Dead-Front Distribution Switchboards.
- PB-2.1.....Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation,
Operation, and Maintenance of Switchboards
- AB-1.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case
Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 67.....Panelboards
 - 489.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit
Breakers Enclosures
 - 891.....Dead-Front Switchboards
 - 1283.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters
 - 1449.....Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Switchboards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, IEEE, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Switchboards shall be provided complete, ready for operation including, but not limited to housing, buses, circuit breakers, instruments and related transformers, fuses, and wiring.
- C. Switchboard dimensions shall not exceed the dimensions shown on the drawings.
- D. Manufacturer's nameplate shall include complete ratings of switchboard in addition to the date of manufacture.

2.2 BASIC ARRANGEMENT

- A. Type I: Switchboard shall be front accessible with the following features:
 - 1. Device mounting:
 - a. Main breaker: Individually mounted and compartmented or group mounted with feeder breakers.
 - b. Feeder breakers: Group mounted.
 - 2. Section alignment: As shown on the drawings.
 - 3. Accessibility:
 - a. Main section line and load terminals: Front and side.
 - b. Distribution section line and load terminals: Front.
 - c. Through bus connections: Front and end.
 - 4. Bolted line and load connections.
 - 5. Full height wiring gutter covers for access to wiring terminals.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Fill in the short circuit ratings required below.

6. Short Circuit Current Rating: 50,000 amperes rms symmetrical, minimum, or as shown on the drawings, whichever is higher.

2.3 HOUSING

- A. Provide a completely enclosed, free standing, steel enclosure not less than the gage required by the ANSI and UL standards. The enclosure is to consist of the required number of vertical sections bolted together to form one metal enclosed rigid switchboard. The sides, top and rear shall be covered with removable screw on sheet steel plates.
- B. Provide ventilating louvers where required to limit the temperature rise of current carrying parts. All openings shall be protected against entrance of falling dirt, water, or foreign matter.
- C. Enclosure shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphate treated, and primed with rust-inhibiting paint. Final finish coat to be the manufacturers standard gray. Provide a quart of finish paint for touch-up purposes.

2.4 BUSES

- A. General: Buses shall be arranged for 3 phase, 4 wire distribution. Main phase buses (through bus), full size neutral bus, and ground bus shall be full capacity the entire length of the switchboard. Provide for future extensions by means of bolt holes or other approved method. Brace the bus to withstand the available short circuit current at the particular location and as shown on the drawings. No magnetic material shall be used between buses to form a magnetic loop.
- B. Material and Size: Buses and connections shall be hard drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity. Bus temperature rise shall not exceed 65 degrees C (149 degrees F). Section busing shall be sized based on UL and NEMA Switchboard Standards.
- C. Bus Connections: All contact surfaces shall be copper. Provide a minimum of two plated bolts per splice. Where physical bus size permits only one bolt, provide a means other than friction to prevent turning, twisting or bending. Torque bolts to the manufacturer's recommended values.
- D. Neutral Bus: Provide bare or plated bus and mount on insulated bus supports. Provide neutral disconnect link to permit isolation of neutral bus from the common ground bus and service entrance conductors.
- E. Ground Bus: Provide an uninsulated 6 mm by 50 mm (1/4 inch by 2 inch) copper equipment ground bus bar sized per UL 891 the length of the switchboard and secure at each section.
- F. Main Bonding Jumper: Connect an uninsulated 1/4 inch by 2 inch (6mm by 50 mm) copper bus between the neutral and ground buses to establish the system common ground point.

2.5 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION

Refer to Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION.

2.6 METERING

Refer to Section 26 09 13, ELECTRICAL POWER MONITORING AND CONTROL.

2.7 NAMEPLATES AND MIMIC BUS

- A. Nameplates: For Normal Power system, provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 1/2 inch [12mm] engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. For Essential Electrical System, provide laminated red phenolic resin with white core with 1/2 inch [12mm] engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. Nameplates shall indicate equipment served, spaces, or spares in accordance with one line diagram shown on drawings. Nameplates shall be mounted with plated screws on front of breakers or on equipment enclosure next to breakers. Mounting nameplates only with adhesive is not acceptable. Nameplates shall also indicate the source of the switchboard feeder.
- B. Mimic Bus: Provide an approved mimic bus on front of each switchboard assembly. Color shall be black for the Normal Power system and red for the Essential Electrical System, either factory-painted plastic or metal strips. Plastic tape shall not be used. Use symbols similar to one line diagram shown on drawings. Plastic or metal strips shall be mounted with plated screws.

2.8 PROVISION FOR FUTURE

Where "provision for", "future", or "space" is noted on drawings, the space shall be equipped with bus connections to the future overcurrent device with suitable insulation and bracing to maintain proper short circuit rating and physical clearance. Provide buses for the ampere rating as shown for the future device.

2.9 BREAKER REMOVAL EQUIPMENT

Where draw out circuit breakers are provided, furnish a portable elevating carriage or switchboard permanent top mounted device for installation and removal of the breakers.

2.10 CONTROL WIRING

Control wiring shall be 600 volt class B stranded SIS. Install all control wiring complete at the factory adequately bundled and protected. Wiring across hinges and between shipping units shall be Class C stranded. Size in accordance with NEC. Provide control circuit fuses.

2.11 MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Type I Switchboard: Provide UL listed and labeled molded case circuit breakers in accordance with NEC and as shown on the drawings. Circuit breakers shall be the solid state adjustable trip type.
 - 1. Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
 - a. Ampere setting (continuous).
 - b. Long time band.
 - c. Short time trip point.
 - d. Short time delay.
 - e. Instantaneous trip point.
 - f. Ground fault trip point.
 - g. Ground fault trip delay.
 - 2. Trip settings shall be as indicated on the drawings. Final settings shall be as shown on the electrical system protective device study.
 - 3. Breakers, which have same rating, shall be interchangeable with each other.

2.12 FEEDER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide UL listed and labeled molded case circuit breakers, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as herein specified.
- B. Adjustable Trip Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Provide molded case, solid state adjustable trip type circuit breakers.
 - 2. Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
 - a. Ampere setting (continuous).
 - b. Long time band.
 - c. Short time trip point.
 - d. Short time delay.
 - e. Instantaneous trip point.
 - f. Ground fault trip point.
 - g. Ground fault trip delay.
 - 3. Trip settings shall be as indicated on the drawings. Final settings shall be shown on the electrical system protective device study.
 - 4. Breakers, which have same rating, shall be interchangeable with each other.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the switchboard in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor switchboard to the slab with plated 1/2 inch [12.5mm] minimum anchor bolts, or as recommended by the manufacturer.
- C. Interior Location. Mount switchboard on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 4 inches [100mm] thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 4 inches [100mm] above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 1/2 inch [12.5mm] chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches [200mm] beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches [75mm] above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
 - d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
 - e. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - f. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
 - g. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.
 - h. Clean switchboard.
 - i. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
 - j. Verify correct shutter installation and operation.
 - k. Exercise all active components.
 - l. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

- m. If applicable, verify that vents are clear.
- n. If applicable, inspect control power transformers.
- 2. Electrical Tests
 - a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.
 - b. Perform overpotential tests.
 - c. Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.
 - d. Perform phasing check on double-ended switchboard to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the switchboard is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. Circuit breakers shall be tripped by operation of each protective device.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

Furnish the services of a factory certified instructor for one 4 hour period for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the switchboard and related equipment on the date requested by the Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Requirements for the over current protective devices to be installed to ensure proper equipment and personnel protection.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.
- E. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, wiring diagrams accessories and weights of equipment. Complete nameplate data including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
- C. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications has been properly installed, and that the loads are balanced.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - PB-1-2006.....Panelboards
 - AB-1-2002.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2005National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 70E-2004.....Standard for Electrical Life Safety in the Workplace
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 50-2003.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 67-2003.....Panel boards
 - 489-2006.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall be standard manufactured products. All components of the panelboards shall be the product and assembly of the same manufacturer. All similar units of all panelboards to be of the same manufacturer.
- C. All panelboards shall be hinged "door in door" type with:
 - 1. Interior hinged door with hand operated latch or latches as required to provide access to circuit breaker operating handles only, not to energized ports.
 - 2. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard box with factory bolts, screws, clips or other fasteners requiring a tool for entry, hand operated latches are not acceptable.
 - 3. Push inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
- D. All panelboards shall be completely factory assembled with molded case circuit breakers. Include one-piece removable, inner dead front cover independent of the panelboard cover.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Show on the drawings the information required in the paragraph below.

- E. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phase, top or bottom feed, and flush or surface mounting as scheduled on the drawings.
- F. Panelboards shall conform to NEMA PB-1, NEMA AB-1 and UL 67 and have the following features:
1. Nonreduced size copper or aluminum bus bars, complete with current ratings as shown on the panel schedules connection straps bolted together and rigidly supported on molded insulators.
 2. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type. Single-phase, three-wire panelboard busing shall be such that when any two adjacent single-pole breakers are connected to opposite phases, two-pole breakers can be installed in any location. Three-phase, four-wire busing shall be such that when any three adjacent single-pole breakers are individually connected to each of the three different phases, two-or three-pole breakers can be installed at any location. Current-carrying parts of the bus assembly shall be plated. Mains ratings shall be as shown.
 3. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped or machined metal alloys of sizes suitable for the conductors indicated to be connected thereto.
 4. Neutral bus shall be 100%rated, mounted on insulated supports.
 5. Grounding bus bar equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of grounding wires.
 6. Buses braced for the available short circuit current, but not less than 22,000 amperes symmetrical for 120/208 volt and 120/240 volt panelboards, and 14,000 amperes symmetrical for 277/480-volt panelboards.
 7. Branch circuit panels shall have buses fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
 8. Protective devices shall be designed so that they can be easily replaced.
 9. Where designated on panel schedule "spaces", include all necessary bussing, device support and connections. Provide blank cover for each space.

10. In two section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panels, and with cable connections to the second section. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
11. Series rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 CABINETS AND TRIMS

A. Cabinets:

1. Provide galvanized steel cabinets to house panelboards. Cabinets for outdoor panels shall be factory primed and suitably treated with a corrosion-resisting paint finish meeting UL 50 and UL 67.
2. Cabinet enclosure shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Cabinets for panelboards may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Breakers shall be UL 489 listed and labeled, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers in panelboards shall be bolt on type on phase bus bar or branch circuit bar.
 1. Molded case circuit breakers for lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboards shall have minimum interrupting rating as indicated but not less than:
 - a. 120/208 Volt Panelboard: 22,000 amperes symmetrical.
 - b. 120/240 Volt Panelboard: 22,000 amperes symmetrical.
 - c. 277/480 Volt Panelboard: 14,000 amperes symmetrical.
 2. Molded case circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for 100-ampere frame or less. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 3X to 10X for breakers with 600 ampere frames and higher. Breaker trip setting shall be set in the field based on the approved protective device study as specified in Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY. Factory setting shall be HI, unless otherwise noted.
- C. Breaker features shall be as follows:
 1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.

2. Silver alloy contacts.
3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
7. An operating handle which indicates ON, TRIPPED, and OFF positions.
 - a. Line connections shall be bolted.
 - b. Interrupting rating shall not be less than the maximum short circuit current available at the line terminals as indicated on the drawings.
8. An overload on one pole of a multipole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
9. Shunt trips shall be provided where indicated

2.4 SEPARATELY ENCLOSED MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Where separately enclosed molded case circuit breakers are shown on the drawings, provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements of those specified for panelboards.
- B. Enclosures are to be of the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they are to be the NEMA type most suitable for the environmental conditions where the breakers are being installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected. Coordinate the sizes of cabinets with designated closet space.
- C. Install phenolic labels on panelboards as indicated in Section 26 05 11.
- D. Install a typewritten schedule of circuits in each panelboard after being submitted to and approved by the Resident Engineer. Schedules, after approval, shall be typed on the panel directory cards and installed in the appropriate panelboards, incorporating all applicable contract changes pertaining to that schedule. Include the room numbers and items served on the cards.

- E. Mount the panelboard fully aligned and such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches). For panelboards that are too high, mount panelboard so that the bottom of the cabinets will not be less than 150 mm (6 inches) above the finished floor.
- F. For panelboards located in areas accessible to the public, paint the exposed surfaces of the trims, doors, and boxes with finishes to match surrounding surfaces after the panelboards have been installed.
- G. Directory-card information shall be typewritten to indicate outlets, lights, devices, and equipment controlled and final room numbers served by each circuit and shall be mounted in holders behind protective covering. All unused spaces and spare breakers shall be marked "SPARE."
- H. Where new panels are to be installed in existing backboxes, backboxes shall have rust and scale removed from inside. Paint inside of backboxes with rust preventive paint before the new panel interior is installed. Provide new trim and doors for these panels. Covers shall fit tight to the box with no gaps between the cover and the box.
- I. Provide ARC flash identification per NFPA 70E.
- J. On exterior of cabinet, a self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label indicating panelboard name.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlets boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade and termination information.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer: Technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement units.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer: Certification by the Contractor that the devices comply with the drawings and specifications, and have been properly installed, aligned, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent

referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WD 1.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
 - WD 6Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 5.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
 - 20.....General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231.....Power Outlets
 - 467.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 943.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and conform to NEMA WD 6.
 - 1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
 - 2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four min.) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, and conform to the NEMA 5-20R configuration in NEMA WD 6. The duplex type shall have break-off feature for two-circuit operation. The ungrounded pole of each receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal.
 - 1. Bodies shall be ivory in color for normal power and red for emergency power.
 - 2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The remaining receptacle shall be unswitched.
 - 3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
 - a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
 - 4. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box.
 - a. Ground fault interrupter shall be consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit

interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of five milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliamp) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 1/30th of a second.

- b. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles (not hospital-grade) shall be the same as ground fault interrupter hospital-grade receptacles except for the "hospital-grade" listing.
5. Safety Type Duplex Receptacles:
- a. Bodies shall be gray in color.
 - 1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.
 - 2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.
6. Duplex Receptacles (not hospital grade): Shall be the same as hospital grade duplex receptacles except for the "hospital grade" listing and as follows.
- a. Bodies shall be ivory phenolic compound supported by a plated steel mounting strap having plaster ears.
- C. Receptacles; 20, 30 and 50 ampere, 250 volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug. Devices shall meet UL 231.
- D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.
- E. TVSS Receptacles. Shall comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 1449, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.
- 1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
 - 2. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."
- F. Cable Reel Receptacles:

1. Reel shall have a heavy-duty spring motor, with self-contained rewind power and non-sparking ratchet assembly, a 4-way roller and adjustable cable stop, and a safety chain. Reel shall lock when desired cable has been payed out, and unlock and retract when cable is pulled to release lock.
2. Reel shall be provided with minimum 40 foot [12m] cable rated for 20A with required phase conductors, neutral, and equipment grounding conductor. Provide device with NEMA configuration as shown.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle Switches: Shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with bodies of phenolic compound. Toggle handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified. The rocker type switch is not acceptable and will not be approved.
 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
 3. Ratings:
 - a. 120 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.
 - b. 277 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.

2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL

- A. slide dimmer with on/off control, single-pole or three-way as shown on plans. Faceplates shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified.
- B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with electronic dimming ballasts and approved by the ballast manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.

2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. Standard NEMA design, so that products of different manufacturers will be interchangeable. Dimensions for openings in wall plates shall be accordance with NEMA WD 6.
- C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- D. In psychiatric areas, wall plates shall be 302 stainless steel, have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.

- E. Wall plates for data, telephone or other communication outlets shall be as specified in the associated specification.
- F. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
 - 1. Bodies shall be red in color. Wall plates shall be red with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm, (1/4 inch) white letters.

2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Assemblies shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and UL 5.
- B. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Enclosures:
 - a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 0.040 inch [1mm] steel for base and cover. Nominal dimension shall be 1-1/2 by 2-3/4 inches [40 by 70mm] with inside cross sectional area not less than 3.5 square inches [2250 square mm]. The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel or lacquer finish.
 - 2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
 - 3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, spacing of the receptacles along the strip shall be 24 inches [600mm] on centers.
 - 4. Wires within the assemblies shall be not less than No. 12 AWG copper, with 600 volt ratings.
 - 5. Installation fittings shall be designed for the strips being installed including bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, and elbows.
 - 6. Bond the strips to the conduit systems for their branch supply circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Ground terminal of each receptacle shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the green equipment grounding conductor.
- C. Outlet boxes for light and dimmer switches shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- D. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to separate systems of different voltages, Normal Power and Emergency Power systems, and in compliance with the NEC.

- E. Coordinate with other work, including painting, electrical boxes and wiring installations, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other work. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- F. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades. In addition, check for exact direction of door swings so that local switches are properly located on the strike side.
- G. Install wall switches 48 inches [1200mm] above floor, OFF position down.
- H. Install wall dimmers 48 inches [1200mm] above floor; derate ganged dimmers as instructed by manufacturer; do not use common neutral.
- I. Install convenience receptacles 18 inches [450mm] above floor, and 6 inches [152mm] above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- J. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.
- K. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
- L. Test GFCI devices for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 29 11
MOTOR STARTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

All motor starters and variable speed motor controllers, including installation and connection (whether furnished with the equipment specified in other Divisions or otherwise), shall meet these specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Other sections which specify motor driven equipment, except elevator motor controllers.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, running over current protection, size of enclosure, over current protection, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking and accessories.
- B. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance and operation.
 - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.

- c. Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
- 2. Two weeks prior to the project final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the Resident Engineer.
- C. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.
 - 2. Certification by the manufacturer that medium voltage motor controller(s) conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications. This certification must be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to shipping the controller(s) to the job site.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - 519.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for
Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
 - C37.90.1.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests
for Protective Relays and Relay Systems
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - ICS 1.....Industrial Control and Systems General
Requirements
 - ICS 1.1.....Safety Guidelines for the Application,
Installation and Maintenance of Solid State
Control
 - ICS 2.....Industrial Control and Systems, Controllers,
Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
DC
 - ICS 6.....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
 - ICS 7.....Industrial Control and Systems Adjustable-Speed
Drives
 - ICS 7.1.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for
Selection, Installation and Operation of
Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

- E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
508.....Industrial Control Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR STARTERS, GENERAL

- A. Shall be in accordance with the requirements of the IEEE, NEC, NEMA (ICS 1, ICS 1.1, ICS 2, ICS 6, ICS 7 and ICS 7.1) and UL.
- B. Shall have the following features:
1. Separately enclosed unless part of another assembly.
 2. Circuit breakers and safety switches within the motor controller enclosures shall have external operating handles with lock-open padlocking provisions and shall indicate the ON and OFF positions.
 3. Motor control circuits:
 - a. Shall operate at not more than 120 volts.
 - b. Shall be grounded except as follows:
 - 1) Where isolated control circuits are shown.
 - 2) Where manufacturers of equipment assemblies recommend that the control circuits be isolated.
 - c. Incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure to provide the control voltage for each motor operating over 120 volts.
 - d. Incorporate over current protection for both primary and secondary windings of the control power transformers in accordance with the NEC.
 4. Overload current protective devices:
 - a. Overload relay (thermal or induction type).
 - b. One for each pole.
 - c. Manual reset on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
 - d. Correctly sized for the associated motor's rated full load current.
 - e. Check every motor controller after installation and verify that correct sizes of protective devices have been installed.
 - f. Deliver four copies of a summarized list to the Resident Engineer, which indicates and adequately identifies every motor controller installed. Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of protective devices for the motor controllers.
 5. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular starter. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor starters.
 6. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120-volt, solid state time delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10

- minutes, with transient protection. Time delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.
7. Unless noted otherwise, equip with not less than two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary contacts. Provide green run pilot lights and H-O-A control devices as indicated, operable at front of enclosure without opening enclosure. Push buttons, selector switches, pilot lights, etc., shall be interchangeable.
 8. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motor controllers and shall be the NEMA types which are the most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motor controllers are being installed.
 - b. Doors mechanically interlocked to prevent opening unless the breaker or switch within the enclosure is open. Provision for padlock must be provided.
 - c. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with the manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
 - C. Motor controllers incorporated with equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.
 - D. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
 - E. Provide a disconnecting means or safety switch near and within sight of each motor. Provide all wiring and conduit required to facilitate a complete installation.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Manual motor starters.
 1. Starters shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
 2. Units shall include overload protection, red pilot light, NO auxiliary contact and toggle operator.
- C. Fractional horsepower manual motor starters.
 1. Starters shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
 2. Units shall include thermal overload protection, red pilot light and toggle operator.
- D. Motor starting switches.
 1. Switches shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.

2. Units shall include thermal overload protection, red pilot light NO auxiliary contact and toggle operator.

2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Starters shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum size 0.
- C. Where combination motor starters are used, combine starter with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.
- D. Provide phase loss protection for each starter, with contacts to de-energize the starter upon loss of any phase.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing across-the-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced voltage starters. Equip starters with 120V AC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted. Locate "reset" button to be accessible without opening the enclosure.

2.4 REDUCED VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
- B. Shall be installed as shown for motors on the contract drawings.
- C. Shall have closed circuit transition for the types which can incorporate such transition.
- D. Shall limit inrush currents to not more than 70 percent of the locked rotor currents.
- E. Provide phase loss protection for each starter, with contacts to de-energize the starter upon loss of any phase.

2.5 MEDIUM VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
- B. Shall have the following additional features:
 1. Metal enclosed, free-standing, air break, reduced voltage, primary reactor, drawout type combined with fused disconnect switch.
 2. Shall include the following components:
 - a. Three pole, air break, drawout type, start contactor.
 - b. Three pole, air break, drawout type, run contactor. Primary reactor with taps for 50, 65 and 80 percent of line voltage.
 - c. Definite time transfer relay.
 - d. Three current limiting, power type fuses.
 - e. Control power transformer, protected with current limiting fuses.
 - f. Three current transformers and over current protective devices.
 - g. Zero-sequence current transformers and associated devices for ground fault protection.
 - h. Under voltage protection.

- i. Protection against single phasing.
 - j. Stator thermal protection.
 - k. Indicating type ammeter and selector switch.
 - l. Red and green indicating lights.
3. A separate enclosure for each motor controller.
 4. Shall be isolated by an externally operated mechanism. The secondary of the control power transformer shall also be opened by that device.
 5. Suitable and adequate compartments and barriers for medium voltage components. Isolate the power bus from the normally accessible compartments.
 6. Medium voltage line receptacles shall be shuttered automatically when conductors are in the disconnected position and the disconnection shall be clearly indicated.
 7. Interlocks shall include prevention of the following:
 - a. Inadvertent operation of the isolating mechanism under load.
 - b. Opening of the medium voltage compartment before the controller is isolated.
 - c. Closing of the line contactor while the door is open.
 8. Current and potential transformers for operating remote recording watt-hour and demand meters and the indicating meters at the motor controller.
 9. Lock-open padlocking provisions.
 10. Furnish accessories as recommended by the manufacturer of the motor controllers to facilitate convenient operation and maintenance of the controllers.
- C. Interrupting ratings shall be not less than the maximum short circuit currents available where the controllers are being installed or as indicated on the drawings.

2.6 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
- B. Shall be solid state, micro processor-based with adjustable frequency and voltage, three phase output capable of driving standard NEMA B design, three phase alternating current induction motors at full rated speed. The drives shall utilize a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifier circuitry with pulse width modulation (PWM). Other control techniques are not acceptable. Silicon controlled rectifiers (SCR) shall not be used in the rectifying circuitry. The drives shall be designed to be used on variable torque loads and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power.

C. Unit shall be capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 10 percent of line voltage, and be suitably rated for the full load amps of the maximum watts (HP) within its class.

D. Operating and Design Conditions:

Elevation: 2000feet AMSL

Temperatures: Maximum +100°F Minimum -10°F

Relative Humidity: 95%

Drive Location: Air conditioned Building

E. Controllers shall have the following features:

1. Isolated power for control circuits.
2. Manually re-settable motor overload protection for each phase.
3. Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.
4. Independent acceleration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 30 seconds. (Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.)
5. Provide 4 to 20 ma current follower circuitry for interface with mechanical sensor devices.
6. Automatic frequency adjustment from 20 Hz to 60 Hz.
7. Provide circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown when any of the conditions listed below occur. The controller shall not be damaged by any of these electrical disturbances and shall automatically restart when the conditions are corrected. The drive shall be able to restart into a rotating motor operating in either the forward or reverse direction and matching that frequency.
 - a. Incorrect phase sequence.
 - b. Single phasing.
 - c. Over voltage in excess of 10 percent.
 - d. Under voltage in excess of 10 percent.
 - e. Running over current above 110 percent (shall not automatically reset for this condition.)
 - f. Instantaneous overcurrent above 150 percent (shall not automatically reset for this condition).
 - g. Surge voltage in excess of 1000 volts.
 - h. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching, generator testing, and automatic transfer switch operations.)

8. Provide automatic shutdown on receipt of a power transfer warning signal from an automatic transfer switch. Controller shall automatically restart motor after the power transfer.
 9. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
 10. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.
 11. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.
- F. Minimum efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and 85percent at 50 percent speed.
- G. The displacement power factor of the controller shall not be less than 95 percent under any speed or load condition.
- H. Controllers shall include a door interlocked fused safety disconnect switch or door interlocked circuit breaker switch which will disconnect all input power.
- I. Include a by-pass starter with circuitry to protect and isolate the variable speed controller. When the variable speed controller is in the by-pass mode, the solid-state components shall be isolated from the power supply on both the line and motor side. Motor overload protection shall be active in by-pass operation.
- J. The following accessories are to be door mounted:
1. AC Power on light.
 2. Ammeter (RMS motor current).
 3. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch.
 4. Manual speed control in HAND mode.
 5. System protection lights indicating that the system has shutdown and will not automatically restart.
 6. System protection light indicating that the system has shutdown but will restart when conditions return to normal.
 7. Manual variable speed controller by-pass switch.
 8. Diagnostic shutdown indicator lights for each shutdown condition.
 9. Provide two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 volts, 10 amperes, 60 HZ for remote indication of the following:
 - a. System shutdown with auto restart.
 - b. System shutdown without auto restart.

- c. System running.
- 10. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120-volt, time delay relay (ON delay), adjustable from 0.3-10 minutes, with transient protection. Provide transformer/s for the control circuit/s.
- 11. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system nor shall transients from other devices on the AC power distribution system affect the controller. Controllers shall be protected to comply with IEEE C37.90.1 and UL-508. Line noise and harmonic voltage distortion shall not exceed the values allowed by IEEE 519. Include Harmonic filter within the enclosure of the VFD.
- K. Building automation system interface (BAS): Factory-installed hardware and software to enable the BAS to monitor, control, and display controller status and alarms.
- L. Network Communications Ports: Ethernet and RS-422/485.
- M. Embedded BAS Protocols for Network Communications: as specified in Division 22. protocols accessible via the communications ports.
- N. Bypass Operation: Manually transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. Unit is capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running) with motor completely disconnected from power converter. Transfer between power converter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.
- O. Bypass Controller: Contactor-style bypass allows motor operation via the power converter or the bypass controller, arranged to isolate the power converter input and output and permit safe testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.
 - 1. Bypass Contactor: Load-break NEMA-rated contactor.
 - 2. Input and Output Isolating Contactors: Non-load-break, NEMA-rated contactors.
 - 3. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

2.7 MOTOR CONTROL STATIONS

- A. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Designed for suitably fulfilling the specific control functions for which each station is being installed.

2. Coordinate the use of momentary contacts and maintained contacts with the complete motor control systems to insure safety for people and equipment.
 3. Each station shall have two pilot lights behind red and green jewels and a circuit to its motor controller. Connect the lamps so they will be energized as follows:
 - a. Red while the motor is running.
 - b. Green while the motor is stopped.
 4. Where two or more stations are mounted adjacent to each other, install a common wall plate, except where the designs of the stations make such common plates impracticable.
 5. Identify each station with a permanently attached individual nameplate, of laminated black phenolic resin with a white core and engraved lettering not less than 6 mm (1/4-inch) high. Identify the motor by its number or other designation and indicate the function fulfilled by the motor.
- B. Components of Motor Control Circuits:
1. Shall also be designed and arranged so that accidental faulting or grounding of the control conductors will not be able to start the motors.
 2. Use of locking type STOP pushbuttons or switches, which cause motors to restart automatically when the pushbuttons or switches are released, will not be permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motor control equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Furnish and install heater elements in motor starters and to match the installed motor characteristics. Submit a list of all motors listing motor nameplate rating and heater element installed.
- C. Motor Data: Provide neatly-typed label inside each motor starter enclosure door identifying motor served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage/phase rating and heater element installed.
- D. Connect hand-off auto selector switches so that automatic control only is by-passed in "manual" position and any safety controls are not by-passed.
- E. Install manual motor starters in flush enclosures in finished areas.
- F. Examine control diagrams indicated before ordering motor controllers. Should conflicting data exist in specifications, drawings and diagrams, request corrected data prior to placing orders.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.
- B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.
- C. Adjust trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Resident Engineer before increasing settings.
- D. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers at 50 percent.
- E. In reduced-voltage solid-state controllers, set field-adjustable switches and program microprocessors for required start and stop sequences.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect contactors.
 - d. Clean motor starters and variable speed motor controllers.
 - e. Verify overload element ratings are correct for their applications.
 - f. If motor-running protection is provided by fuses, verify correct fuse rating.
 - g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 - 2. Variable speed motor controllers:

- a. Final programming and connections to variable speed motor controllers shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.
- b. Test all control and safety features of the variable frequency drive.

3.4 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor starters and variable speed motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

3.5 SPARE PARTS

Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses (including heater elements) for each starter/controller installed on this project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 29 21
DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of low voltage disconnect switches.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- C. Cables and wiring: Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW.
- D. Motor rated toggle switches: Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include sufficient information, clearly presented to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, enclosure types, fuse type and class.
 - 3. Show the specific switch and fuse proposed for each specific piece of equipment or circuit.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Provide complete maintenance and operating manuals for disconnect switches, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts. Deliver four copies to the Resident Engineer two weeks prior to final inspection.
 - 2. Identify terminals on wiring diagrams to facilitate maintenance and operation.
 - 3. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring and any interlocking.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the Resident Engineer four copies of the certification that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
KS 1-01.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution
Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
98-98.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
198C-89.....High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current
Limiting Types
198E-94.....Class R Fuses
977-99.....Fused Power-Circuit Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Shall be quick-make, quick-break type in accordance with UL 98, NEMA KS 1 and NEC.
- B. Shall have a minimum duty rating, NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 volts and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 277/480 volts.
- C. Shall be horsepower rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
 - 2. Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
 - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
 - 4. External operating handle shall indicate ON and OFF position and shall have lock-open padlocking provisions.
 - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the OFF position, defeatable by a special tool to permit inspection.
 - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
 - 7. Electrically operated switches shall only be installed where shown on the drawings.
 - 8. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
 - 9. Ground Lugs: One for each ground conductor.
 - 10. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the switches.

b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the switches are being installed. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, all outdoor switches shall be NEMA 3R.

c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel (for the type of enclosure required).

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, but no fuses.

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES

Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, except for the minimum duty rating which shall be NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD). These switches shall also be horsepower rated.

2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

Refer to Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for motor rated toggle switches.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Install nameplate identification signs on each disconnect switch to identify the equipment controlled and the source of power.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core, with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4-inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install disconnect switches in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Fusible disconnect switches shall be furnished complete with fuses.

3.2 SPARE PARTS

Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fusible disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 36 23
AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, complete installation, and connection of automatic transfer switches.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Requirements for coordinated electrical system.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and Wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personal safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Factory authorized representative shall maintain a service center capable of providing emergency maintenance and repair services at the project site within a three hour maximum response time.
- B. Automatic transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch and annunciation control panels shall be products of same manufacturer.
- C. Comply with OSHA - 29 CFR 1910.7 for the qualifications of the testing agency.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings (including withstand), dimensions, weights, mounting details, conduit entry provisions front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams, and accessories.
 - 3. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
 - 4. A copy of the markings that are to appear on the transfer switches when installed.
- C. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating and maintenance manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams and information, such as telephone number, fax number and web sites, for ordering replacement parts.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of a final updated maintenance and operating manual to the Resident.
 - a. Include complete "As installed" diagrams, which indicate all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
 - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each of the items of equipment, including "As installed" revisions of the diagrams.
 - c. The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation and testing.

D. Certifications:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, a certified test report from a recognized independent testing laboratory that a representative sample has passed UL 1008 (Prototype testing).
2. Additionally when transfer switches are used with power air circuit breakers having short-time trip elements without instantaneous trip elements provide a certified test report showing that the sample has passed the additional withstand requirements of this specification. Method of test shall be in accordance with UL 1008. Main contact separation as measured by an oscillograph voltage trace across the contacts will not be allowed during this test. Welding or burning of contacts is unacceptable.
3. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - a. Certification that no design changes have been made to the switch or its components since last certified by UL or as tested by an independent laboratory.
 - b. Certification by the manufacturer that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - c. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.
 - d. A certified test report from an independent laboratory that a representative sample has passed the ANSI surges withstand test for transfer switches which incorporate solid-state components.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only:
DUNHAM ASSOCIATES, INC.

- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - 446-95.....Recommended Practice for Design and Maintenance of Emergency and Standby Power Systems
 - C37.90.1-02.....IEEE Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Protective Relays and Relay Systems
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - 250-03.....Enclosure for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
 - ICS 6-01.....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
 - IC3 4.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks
 - MG 1-03.....Motors and Generators, Revision 1
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-05.....Health Care Facilities
 - 110.....Emergency and Standby Power Systems
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 50-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 508-02.....Industrial Control Equipment
 - 891-03.....Dead-Front Switchboards
 - 1008-03.....Transfer Switch Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with UL, NEMA, NEC, ANSI and NFPA.
 - 2. Automatic transfer switches are to be electrically operated, mechanically held open contact type, without integral overcurrent protection. Transfer switches utilizing automatic or non-automatic molded case circuit breakers as switching mechanisms are not acceptable.
 - 3. The unit shall be completely factory-assembled and wired so that only external circuit connections are required in the field. The unit shall include, but not be limited to, operating mechanism, main contacts, auxiliary contacts, timers, pilot lights, switches, and auxiliary sensing devices.
 - 4. Each transfer switch shall be equipped with bypass/ isolation switch. The switch shall be part of the transfer switch.
- B. Ratings, Markings and Tests:
 - 1. Ratings:
 - a. Phase, voltage, ampere rating, number of poles, withstand rating shall be as shown on the drawings. The ampere rating shall be for 100 percent continuous load current.

- b. Transfer switches are to be rated for total system transfer on emergency systems.
 - c. Ratings shall be with non-welding of contacts during the performance of withstand and closing tests.
 - d. Maximum automatic transfer switch rating: 800 amperes
2. Markings:
- a. Markings shall be in accordance with UL 1008.
 - b. Markings for the additional withstand test hereinafter specified shall be included in the nameplate data.
3. Tests:
- a. Transfer switches shall be tested in accordance with UL 1008. The contacts of the transfer switch shall not weld during the performance of withstand and closing tests when used with the upstream overcurrent device.
 - b. Where used with molded case circuit breakers or power air circuit breakers with long-time and instantaneous trip, transfer switch withstand and closing rating shall equal or exceed the available short circuit current shown on the drawings, but shall not be less than the following:

Switch Rating (Amperes)	Withstanding Amperes (RMS Symmetrical)	Circuit Power Factor
Up to 100	22,000	Per UL
101 to 260	35,000	Per UL
261 to 400	42,000	Per UL
410 to 600	50,000	Per UL
601 to 1200	65,000	Per UL
1201 to 4000	85,000	Per UL

4. Additional Withstand Test:
- a. See paragraph 1.4.D.1 for certification of "Withstand Test."
 - b. Where used with power air circuit breakers with long-time and short-time trips without instantaneous trip, transfer switch withstand rating shall be based on the available short circuit current (RMS symmetrical) for a duration of ten cycles.
5. Surge Withstand Test:
- a. Transfer switches utilizing solid-state devices in sensing, relaying, operating, or communication equipment or circuits shall comply with ANSI C37.90.1.

C. Housing:

1. Enclose transfer switches in steel cabinets in accordance with UL 508, or in a switchboard assembly in accordance with UL 891, as shown on the drawings. NEMA ICS 6 Type as indicated on the drawings.
2. Doors: Shall have three-point latching mechanism.
3. Padlocking Provisions: Provide chain for attaching a padlock. Attach chain to the cabinet by welding or riveting.
4. Finish: Cabinets shall be given a phosphate treatment, painted with rust inhibiting primer, and finish painted with the manufacturer's standard enamel or lacquer finish.

2.2 FEATURES

A. Transfer switches shall include the following features:

1. Operating Mechanism:
 - a. Actuated by an electrical operator.
 - b. Electrically and mechanically interlocked so that the main contact cannot be closed simultaneously in both normal and emergency position.
 - c. Normal and emergency main contacts shall be mechanically locked in position by the operating linkage upon completion of transfer. Release of the locking mechanism shall be possible only by normal operating action.
 - d. Shall not include a neutral position.
 - e. Contact transfer time shall not exceed six cycles.
 - f. Do not use as a current carrying part. Components and mechanical interlocks shall be insulated or grounded.
2. Contacts:
 - a. For switches 400 amperes and larger, protect main contacts by separate arcing contacts and magnetic blowouts for each pole. Arc quenching provisions equivalent to magnetic blowouts will be considered acceptable.
 - b. Current carrying capacity of arcing contacts shall not be used in the determination of the transfer switch rating, and shall be separate from the main contacts.
 - c. Main and arcing contacts shall be visible for inspection with cabinet door open and barrier covers removed.
3. Manual Operator:
 - a. Capable of operation in either direction under no load.
 - b. Capable of operation by one person.
 - c. Provide a warning sign to caution against operation when energized.
4. Replaceable Parts:

- a. Include the main and arcing contact individually or as units, relays, and control devices.
 - b. Switch contacts and accessories are to be replaceable from the front without removing the switch from the cabinet and without removing main conductors.
5. Sensing Relays:
- a. Provide voltage-sensing relays in each phase of the normal power supply.
 - b. Provide adjustable voltage and frequency sensing relays in one phase of the auxiliary power supply.
6. Controls:
- a. Control module shall provide indication of switch status - emergency, normal, and be equipped with alarm diagnostic circuitry.
 - b. Control module shall control operation of the transfer switch. The sensing and the logic shall be controlled by a microprocessor equipped with digital communication and battery backup. The control shall comply with IEEE 472.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Transfer switches shall include the following accessories:
1. Indicating Lights of different colors:
 - a. Green Signal light for normal source position.
 - b. Red Signal light for emergency source position.
 2. Laminated black phenolic nameplates with white letters to indicate transfer switch position.
- B. Manual Test Switch for simulating normal source failure.
- C. Engine starting contacts.
- D. Time delay relay to accomplish the function as specified.
- E. Auxiliary Contacts:
1. Provide contacts for connection to elevator controllers, one closed when transfer switch is connected to normal, and one closed when transfer switch is connected to emergency.
 2. Provide additional contacts as necessary to accomplish the functions shown on the drawings, specified, and designated in other sections of these specifications and one spare normally open and normally closed contact.
 3. Contacts shall have a minimum rating of ten amperes and be positive acting on pickup and dropout.
- G. In-Phase Band Monitor: Monitor shall control the operation of the transfer switch. It shall monitor the voltage and frequency of the normal and emergency voltage.

- H. Auxiliary Relay: Provide an auxiliary pre-signal relay on all automatic transfer switches, which will feed elevator loads for use as elevator control.

2.4 TRANSFER SWITCH OPERATION

- A. A voltage decrease in one or more phases of the normal power source to less than 70 percent of normal shall initiate the transfer sequence. The transfer switch shall start the engine-generator unit after a time delay of two or three seconds to permit override of momentary dips in the normal power source. The time-delay shall be field adjustable from zero to fifteen seconds.
- B. The transfer switch shall transfer the load from normal to emergency source when the frequency and voltage of the engine-generator unit have attained 90 percent of rated value.
- C. The transfer switch shall retransfer the load from emergency to normal source upon restoration of normal supply in all phases to 90 percent or more of normal voltage, and after a time delay. The time delay shall be field adjustable from five to twenty-five minutes (preset for twenty-five minutes). Should the emergency source fail during this time, the transfer switch shall immediately transfer to the normal source whenever it becomes available. After restoring to normal source, the generator shall continue to run for five minutes unloaded before shut down. Time delay shall be adjustable from zero to fifteen minutes.
- D. Engine Start: A voltage decrease, at any transfer switch, in one or more phases of the normal power source to less than 70 percent of normal shall start the engine-generator unit after a time delay of two to three seconds. The time delay shall be field adjustable from zero to fifteen seconds.
- E. Transfer to Emergency (Emergency System Loads): Transfer switches for emergency system loads shall transfer their loads from normal to emergency source when frequency and voltage of the engine-generator unit have attained 90 percent of rated value. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.
- F. Transfer to Emergency (Equipment System Loads): Transfer switches for equipment system loads shall transfer their loads to the generator on a time delayed staggered basis, after the emergency system switches have transferred. Total delayed transfer time of an equipment system switches shall not exceed two minutes. Time-delay relays shall be field adjustable zero to two minutes.
- G. Retransfer to Normal (All Loads): Transfer switch shall retransfer the load from emergency to normal source upon restoration of normal supply in all phases to 90 percent or more of normal voltage, and after a time delay. The time delay shall be field adjustable from five to twenty-five

minutes (preset for twenty-five minutes). Should the emergency source fail during this time, the transfer switch shall immediately transfer to the normal source whenever it becomes available. After restoring to normal source, the generator shall continue to run for five minutes unloaded before shut down. Time delay shall be adjustable from zero to fifteen minutes.

- H. Exercise Mode: Transfer to emergency power source shall be accomplished by remote manual test switches on a selective basis.

2.5 BYPASS/ISOLATION SWITCHES (BP/IS)

- A. Provide two-way bypass/isolation manual type switches. The BP/IS shall permit load by-pass to either normal or emergency power source and complete isolation of the transfer switch, independent of transfer switch position. The switches shall conveniently and electrically bypass and isolate automatic transfer switches, which could not otherwise be safely maintained without disruption of critical loads. Bypass and isolation shall be possible under all conditions including where the automatic transfer switch may be removed from service. Bypass/Isolation switches shall comply with NFPA 110, and shall be factory tested.
- B. Operation: The bypass/isolation switch shall have provisions for operation by one person through the movement of a maximum of two handles at a common dead front panel in no more than 15 seconds or less. Provide a lock, which must energize to unlock the bypass switch, to prevent bypassing to a dead source. Provide means to prevent simultaneous connection between normal and emergency sources.
1. Bypass to normal (or emergency): Operation of bypass handle shall allow direct connection of the load to the normal (or emergency) source, without load interruption or by using a break-before-make design, or provide separate load interrupter contacts to momentarily interrupt the load.
 - a. Assure continuity of auxiliary circuits necessary for proper operation of the system.
 - b. A red indicating lamp shall light when the automatic transfer switch is bypassed.
 - c. Bypassing source to source: If the power source is lost while in the bypass position, bypass to the alternate source shall be achievable without re-energization of the automatic transfer switch service and load connections.
 2. Isolation: Operation of the isolating handle shall isolate all live power conductors to the automatic transfer switch without interruption of the load.
 - a. Interlocking: Provide interlocking as part of the bypass/isolation switch to eliminate personnel-controlled sequence of

- operation, and to prevent operation to the isolation position until the bypass function has been completed.
- b. Padlocking: Include provisions to padlock the isolating handle in the isolated position.
 - c. Visual verification: The isolation blades shall be visible in the isolated position.
3. Testing: It shall be possible to test (normal electrical operation) the automatic transfer switch and engine generator with the isolation contacts closed, and the load bypassed without interruption of power to the load.
- C. Ratings: The electrical capabilities and ratings of the bypass/isolation switch shall be compatible with those of the associated automatic transfer switch, including any required additional withstand tests.
 - D. Enclosure Construction: Enclosure construction shall be in accordance with UL standards. The bypass/isolation switch shall be mounted in a separate enclosure or separate compartment from the automatic transfer switch. NEMA ICS 6 enclosure rating shall match automatic transfer switch.
 - E. Diagrams: The manufacturer shall provide specific information on the interconnection and installation of the bypass/isolation switch and automatic transfer switch.
 - F. The bypass/isolation switch shall also meet all the requirements as specified for an automatic transfer switch.

2.6. SPARE PARTS

- A. Provide six control fuses for each automatic transfer switch of different rating.
- B. Provide six pilot lamps of each type used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install automatic transfer switch(s) in accordance with the NFPA and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Level and anchor the automatic transfer(s) switch to floor or wall.
- C. Ground equipment as shown on the drawings and as required by NFPA 70.

3.2 START UP AND TESTING

- A. After the complete system has been installed, and before energizing the system, check all components of the system, including insulation resistance, phase to phase and phase to ground, complete electrical circuitry and safety features according to the manufacturer's written instructions
- B. After energizing circuits, test the interlocking sequence and operation of the complete system, including time delays of transfer from normal

source to emergency and back to normal source, pick-up and voltage drop, and function of bypass/isolation switch in the presence of the Resident Engineer prior to the final inspection.

- C. When any defects are detected, correct the defects and repeat the test as requested by the Resident Engineer, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

At the final inspection in the presence of a VA representative, demonstrate that the complete auxiliary electrical power system operates properly in every respect. Coordinate this demonstration with the demonstration of the engine-generator set.

3.4 TRAINING

Furnish the services of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician for one four-hour period for instructing VA personnel in operation and maintenance of the equipment, including review of the operation and maintenance manual, on a date requested by the Resident Engineer. Coordinate this training with that of the generator training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 41 00
FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing and installation of a complete master labeled lightning protection system, complying with NFPA 780, UL 96 and UL 96A.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: penetrations through the roof.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground faults.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Isometric and plan views showing layout and connections to the required metal surfaces.
 - 2. Show the methods of mounting the system to the adjacent construction.
- C. Qualifications: Submit proof that the installer of the lightning protection system is a certified Lightning Protection Institute (LPI) installer, and has had suitable and adequate experience installing other lightning protection systems, and is capable of installing the system as recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and tested.
 - 2. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 780.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 96.....Lightning Protection Components
 - 96A.....Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
 - UL 467Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Attach master labels to each item by its manufacturer as evidence that the materials have been manufactured in conformance with the UL Standards for master label lightning protection materials.
- B. In addition to conformance to UL 96, the component material requirements are as follows:
 - 1. Conductors: Electrical grade copper. Conductors shall be in accordance with NFPA 780 and UL 96 for Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.
 - 2. Air terminals: Solid copper, 18 inches long, not less than 3/8 inch [9mm] diameter, with sharp nickel-plated points.
 - 3. Ground rods: solid copper, not less than 1/2 inch [13mm] diameter by 8 feet [2400mm] long. Rods made of copper-clad steel shall conform to UL 467 and galvanized ferrous rods shall conform to IEEE C135.30. Ground rods of copper-clad steel, steel, stainless steel, galvanized ferrous, and solid copper shall not be mixed on the project.
 - 4. Ground plates: Solid copper, not less than 1/16 inch [2mm] thick.
 - 5. Tubing: Stiff copper or brass.
- C. Anchors and fasteners: Bolt type which are most suitable for the specific anchor and fastener installations. Clamp-type connectors for splicing conductors shall conform to UL 96, class as applicable, and, Class 2, style and size as required for the installation. Clamp-type connectors shall only be used for the connection of the roof conductor to the air terminal and to the guttering. All other connections, bonds, and splices shall be done by exothermic welds or by high compression fittings. The exothermic welds and high compression fittings shall be listed for the purpose. The high compression fittings shall be the type

which require a hydraulically operated mechanism to apply a minimum of 10,000 psi.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be coordinated with the roofing manufacturer and installer.
- B. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical and with the proper bends.
- C. Install the vertical conductors within the concealed cavity of exterior walls. Run the conductors to the exterior at elevations below the finished grade and make the ground connections to the earth outside of the building or stack perimeter.
- D. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.
- E. Use the exothermic welding type connections that form solid metal joints in the main vertical and horizontal conductors, and for connections that are not exposed in the finish work.
- F. Protect copper conductors with stiff copper or brass tubing, which enclose the conductors from the top to the bottom of the tubing, between one foot [300mm] below and seven feet [2100mm] above the finished grade. The conductor shall be bonded to the top and bottom of the tubing.
- G. Sheath copper conductors, which pass over cast stone, cut stone, architectural concrete and masonry surfaces, with not less than a 1/16 inch [2mm] thickness of lead to prevent staining of the exterior finish surfaces.
- H. For the earth connections, install ground rods and ground plates, and the conductor connections to them and the main water pipes in the presence of the Resident Engineer. For the conductors located outside of the building or stack, install the conductors not less than two feet [600mm] below the finished grade.
- I. For structural steel buildings, connect the steel framework of the buildings to the main water pipe near the water system entrance to the building.
- J. Connect lightning protection cables to all metallic projections, equipment, and components above the roof as indicated on the drawings.
- K. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within three feet [900mm] of the lightning protection system conductors, to the lightning protection system conductors to prevent flashovers.
- L. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure that all bends have at least an 8-inch radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.

- M. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every three feet [900mm] along the roof and down to the building to ground.
- N. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system supporting means without piercing roof metal.
- O. Use clamp supports to secure supporting means to roof standing seams only.
- P. Use through-roof connectors for down-conductor attachment to roof system. Provide flashing in accordance with Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- Q. Down-conductors coursed on or in reinforced concrete columns or on structural steel columns shall be connected to the reinforcing steel or the structural steel member at its upper and lower extremities. In the case of long vertical members an additional connection shall be made at intervals not exceeding 100 feet [30m].
- R. A counterpoise, where shown, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable or equivalent material having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 2 feet [600mm] deep at a distance not less than 3 feet [900mm] nor more than 8 feet [2.5m] from the nearest point of the structure.
- S. On construction utilizing post tensioning systems to secure precast concrete sections, the post tension rods shall not be used as a path for lightning to ground. Down conductors shall be provided on structures using post tensioning systems. Down conductors shall have sufficient separation from post tension rods to prevent side-flashing. Post tension rods shall be bonded to the lightning protection and grounding systems only at the base of the structure; this bonding shall be performed in strict accordance with the recommendations of the post tension rod manufacturer, and shall be done by, or in the presence of, a representative of the manufacturer.
- T. Grounding: Test the ground resistance to earth by standard methods and conform to the ground resistance requirements specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- U. Where shown, use the structural steel framework or reinforcing steel as the main conductor:
 - 1. Weld or bond the non-electrically-continuous sections together and make them electrically continuous.
 - 2. Verify the electrical continuity by measuring the ground resistances to earth at the ground level, at the top of the building or stack,

and at intermediate points with a sensitive ohmmeter. Compare the resistance readings.

3. Connect the air terminals together with an exterior conductor connected to the structural steel framework at not more than 60 foot [18m] intervals.
 4. Install ground connections to earth at not more than 60 foot [18m] intervals around the perimeter of the building.
 5. Weld or braze bonding plates, not less than 8 inches [200mm] square, to cleaned sections of the steel and connect the conductors to the plates.
 6. Do not pierce the structural steel in any manner. Connections to the structural steel shall conform to UL Publication No. 96A.
- W. When the lightning protection systems have been installed, have the systems inspected by a UL representative. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the Resident Engineer.
- X. Metal fences that are electrically continuous with metal posts extending at least 2 feet [600mm] into the ground require no additional grounding. Other fences shall be grounded on each side of every gate. Fences shall be grounded by means of ground rods every 1000 to 1500 feet [300 to 450m] of length when fences are located in isolated places, and every 500 to 750 feet [150 to 225m] when in proximity (100 feet [30m] or less) to public roads, highways, and buildings.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 43 13
TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Section includes transient voltage surge suppression equipment for low-voltage power distribution and control equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: For factory-installed TVSS.
- C. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: For factory-installed TVSS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Include rated capacities, operating weights, electrical characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For TVSS devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.
- D. Certifications:
 - 1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the assemblies have been properly installed, adjusted and tested.
 - b. Certified copies of all of the factory design and production tests, field test data sheets and reports for the assemblies.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
IEEE C62.41.2.....Recommended Practice on Characterization
of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and
Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.45.....Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for
Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000
V and Less) AC Power Circuits

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

NEMA LS 1.....Low Voltage Surge Protective Devices

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

UL 1283.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters

UL 1449.....Surge Protective Devices

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWITCHGEAR/SWITCHBOARD SUPPRESSORS

A. Surge Protection Devices:

1. Comply with UL 1449.
 2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules.
 3. Fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
 4. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
 5. Integral disconnect switch.
 6. Redundant suppression circuits.
 7. Redundant replaceable modules.
 8. Arrangement with copper bus bars and for bolted connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
 9. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
 10. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 11. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
 12. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status.
Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
 13. Four-digit transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.
- B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 320 kA per mode/640 Ka per phase.
- C. Minimum single impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2
1. Line to Neutral: 70,000A.

2. Line to Ground: 70,000A.

3. Neutral to Ground: 50,000A.

D. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.

2. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.

3. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1.

B. Outdoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install TVSS devices at switchboard, switchgear, or panelboard on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.

B. Install TVSS devices for panelboards and auxiliary panels with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

1. Provide a circuit breaker, sized by manufacturer, as a dedicated disconnecting means for TVSS unless otherwise shown on drawings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

c. Verify that disconnecting means and feeder size and maximum to TVSS unit correspond to approved shop drawings.

d. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

e. Clean TVSS unit.

f. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

g. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

3.3 STARTUP

- A. Do not energize or connect switchgear, switchboards, or panelboards to their sources until TVSS devices are installed and connected.
- B. Do not perform insulation resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with the TVSS installed. Disconnect before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect immediately after the testing is over.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Replaceable Protection Modules: One of each size and type installed.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

Provide factory certified technician to train Government maintenance personnel to maintain TVSS devices. Training shall be provided for a total period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance test. Training shall cover all essential items contained in the operation and maintenance manual.

- - -END OF SECTION - - -

**SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the interior lighting systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture (luminaire) designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of fixture designation, submit the following information.
 - 1. Material and construction details include information on housing, optics system and lens/diffuser.
 - 2. Physical dimensions and description.
 - 3. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - 4. Installation details.
 - 5. Energy efficiency data.
 - 6. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements, testing and calculation guides.
 - 7. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours) and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
 - 8. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts and total harmonic distortion (THD).
- C. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the Resident Engineer.

D. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
C62.41-91.....Guide on the Surge Environment in Low Voltage
(1000V and less) AC Power Circuits
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
101.....Life Safety Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
C82.1-97.....Ballasts for Fluorescent Lamps - Specifications
C82.2-02.....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts
C82.4-02.....Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-
Pressure Sodium Lamps
C82.11-02.....High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
496-96.....Edison-Base Lampholders
542-99.....Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for
Fluorescent Lamps
844-95.....Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous
(Classified) Locations
924-95.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp
Ballasts
1598-00.....Luminaires
1574-04.....Standard for Track Lighting Systems

2108-04.....Standard for Low-Voltage Lighting Systems
8750-08.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use
in Lighting Products

- F. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47, Part 18

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES (LUMINAIRES)

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 1598, as shown on drawings, and as specified. All luminaires shall be Energy Star labeled.
- B. Sheet Metal:
1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved) and parallel to each other as designed.
 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame and lens frame shall be free of light leaks; lens doors shall close in a light tight manner.
 4. Hinged door closure frames shall operate smoothly without binding when the fixture is in the installed position, latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Ballasts shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified. Ballasts shall have disconnect for ballast replacement/fixture maintenance.
- D. Lamp Sockets:
1. Fluorescent: Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type or phosphorous-bronze with silver flash contact surface type and shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 542. Lamp holders for bi-pin lamps shall be of the telescoping compression type, or of the single slot entry type requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion.
 2. High Intensity Discharge (H.I.D.): Shall have porcelain enclosures.
- E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
- F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, captive hinges or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

G. Metal Finishes:

1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.

H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.

I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:

1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 1/8 inch [3.2mm] of average thickness. The average thickness shall be determined by adding the maximum thickness to the minimum unpenetrated thickness and dividing the sum by 2.
3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, diffusers and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction of the lens without distortion or cracking.

J. Lighting fixtures in hazardous areas shall be suitable for installation in Class and Group areas as defined in NFPA 70, and shall comply with UL 844.

K. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballast integral to the fixture. Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures (not the lamp). Fixtures shall be designed for lamps as specified.

2.2 BALLASTS

A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V) electronic instant-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated; including the following features:

1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit (T5 lamps only).
2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.

3. Sound Rating: Class A.
 4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent or less.
 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 8. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
 9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
 10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFT 18, Ch.1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
 11. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
 12. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.
 13. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimmable from 100% to 5% of rated lamp lumens.
- B. Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V), electronic-programmed rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated; including the following features:
1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 3. Sound Rating: Class A.
 4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent or less.
 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 8. Ballast Factor: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.

9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
 10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
 11. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimmable from 100% to 5% of rated lamp lumens.
- C. Ballasts for high intensity discharge fixtures: Multi-tap voltage (120-480v) electromagnetic ballast for high intensity discharge lamps. Comply with ANSI C82.4 and UL 1029. Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ballast Circuit: Constant-wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type.
 2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 22 deg F (Minus 30 deg C) for single-lamp ballasts.
 3. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 4. Open-circuit operation that will not reduce average life.
 5. Low-Noise Ballasts: Manufacturers' standard epoxy-encapsulated models designed to minimize audible fixture noise.
- D. Electronic ballast for high intensity discharge metal-halide lamps shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
1. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 20 deg F (Minus 29 deg C) for single-lamp ballasts.
 2. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: 130 deg F (54 deg C).
 3. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
 4. Sound Rating: Class A.
 5. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 20 percent or less.
 6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.5 or less.
 8. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.
 9. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
 10. Protection: Class P thermal cut.

2.3 LAMPS

- A. Linear and U-shaped T5 and T8 Fluorescent Lamps. All lamps shall be Energy Star Labeled:
1. Rapid start fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1; and instant-start lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.3.
 2. Chromacity of fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.376.

3. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature of 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) of greater than 70, average rated life of 20,000 hours, and be suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated. Low mercury lamps shall have passed the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) for mercury by using the lamp sample preparation procedure described in NEMA LL 1.
 - a. Over the beds in Intensive Care, Coronary Care, Recovery, Life Support, and Observation and Treatment areas; Electromyographic, Autopsy (Necropsy), Surgery, and certain dental rooms (Examination, Oral Hygiene, Oral Surgery, Recovery, Labs, Treatment, and X-Ray) use color corrected lamps having a CRI of 85 or above and a correlated color temperature between 5000 and 6000°K.
 - b. Other areas as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Compact Fluorescent Lamps. All lamps shall be Energy Star Labeled:
 1. T4, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 4100 K, and suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Long Twin-Tube Fluorescent Lamps. All lamps shall be Energy Star Labeled:
 1. T5, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature of 4100°K, 20,000 hours average rated life.
- D. High Intensity Discharge Lamps. All lamps shall be Energy Star Labeled:
 1. Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: Minimum CRI 65, and color temperature 4000°K.
 2. Ceramic, Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: CRI 80 (minimum), and color temperature 4000°K.

2.4 EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 101 and UL 924.
- B. Housing and Canopy:
 1. Shall be made of die-cast aluminum.
 2. Optional steel housing shall be a minimum 20 gauge thick or equivalent strength aluminum.
 3. Steel housing shall have baked enamel over corrosion resistant, matte black or ivory white primer.
- C. Door frame shall be cast or extruded aluminum, and hinged with latch.
- D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.
- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:

1. Maximum fixture wattage shall be 1 watt or less.
 2. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 0.090 inch [2.25mm] thick, stenciled with 6 inch [150mm] high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass. The LED shall be rated minimum 25 years life.
 3. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
 4. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.
- G. Voltages: Refer to Lighting Fixture Schedule.
- H. Exit light fixtures shall be flush mounted to the ceiling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Fluorescent bed light fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls. Attachment to gypsum board only is not acceptable.
- D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
 1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
 2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
 3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
 4. Hardware for recessed fluorescent fixtures:
 - a. Where the suspended ceiling system is supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structural members, or plaster frame at not less than four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of the support members and safely lock the fixture into the ceiling system.
 - b. Where the suspended ceiling system is not supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall independently support the fixture from the building structure at four points.

5. Hardware for surface mounting fluorescent fixtures to suspended ceilings:
 - a. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a grid ceiling system at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. The bolts shall be not less than 1/4 inch [6mm] secured to channel members attached to and spanning the tops of the ceiling structural grid members. Non-turning studs may be attached to the ceiling structural grid members or spanning channels by special clips designed for the purpose, provided they lock into place and require simple tools for removal.
 - b. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to ceiling structural members at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. Pre-positioned 1/4 inch [6mm] studs or threaded plaster inserts secured to ceiling structural members shall be used to bolt the fixtures to the ceiling. In lieu of the above, 1/4 inch [6mm] toggle bolts may be used on new or existing ceiling provided the plaster and lath can safely support the fixtures without sagging or cracking.
- E. Furnish and install the specified lamps for all lighting fixtures installed and all existing lighting fixtures reinstalled under this project.
- F. Coordinate between the electrical and ceiling trades to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- G. Bond lighting fixtures and metal accessories to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- H. Exercise electronic dimming ballasts over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the Resident Engineer. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- I. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless a lesser period is specifically recommended by lamp manufacturer. Burn-in fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps intended to be dimmed, for at least 100 hours at full voltage. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.
- J. At completion of project, relamp/reballast fixtures which have failed lamps/ballasts. Clean fixtures, lenses, diffusers and louvers that have

accumulated dust/dirt/fingerprints during construction. Replace damaged lenses, diffusers and louvers with new.

- K. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of exterior luminaries, controls, poles and supports.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage power and lighting wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground handholes and conduits.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting, details, materials, required clearances, terminations, wiring and connection diagrams, photometric data, ballasts, poles, luminaries, lamps and controls.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of operating and maintenance manuals to the Resident Engineer. Include technical data sheets, wiring and connection diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the materials are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

A. Aluminum Association Inc. (AA):

AAH35.1-2006Alloy and Temper Designation Systems for
Aluminum

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
(AASHTO):

LTS-4-2003Structural Supports for Highway Signs,
Luminaries and Traffic Signals

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

318-2005Building Code Requirements for Structural
Concrete

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

C57.12-2000.....General Requirements For Liquid-Immersed
Distribution, Power, and Regulating
Transformers

C81.61-2005Electrical Lamp Bases

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A123/A123M-2002Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products

A153/A153M-2001.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware - AASHTO No.: M232

B108-03a -2003Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

D3487-2000.....Mineral Insulating Oil Used in Electrical
Apparatus

F. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):

AC 70/7460-IK CHG 1-2000.....Obstruction Lighting and Marking

AC 150/5345-43E-1995....Specification for Obstruction Lighting
Equipment

G. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA)

HB-9-2000.....Lighting Handbook

RP-8-2000 (R-2005).....Roadway Lighting

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

- C78.41-2001.....Electric Lamps - Guidelines for Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps
- C78.42-2004Electric Lamps - Guidelines for High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
- C78.43-2005Electric Lamps - Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
- C78.1381-1998.....(R 1997) Electric Lamps - 70-Watt M85 Metal-Halide Lamps
- C82.4-2002Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)
- C136.17-2005Roadway Lighting Equipment - Enclosed Side-Mounted Luminaries for Horizontal-Burning High-Intensity-Discharge Lamps
- ICS 2-2005Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
- ICS 6-2001Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 70-2005National Electrical Code (NEC)

J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

- 496-2004Edison-Base Lamp holders
- 773-1995.....Plug-in, Locking Type Photo controls, for Use with Area Lighting
- 773A-2006Non-industrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
- 1029-1994.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
- 1598-2004Luminaries

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Aluminum Poles: Do not store poles on ground. Store poles so they are at least 305 mm (one foot) above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be in accordance with NEC, UL, ANSI, and as shown on the drawings and specified.

2.2 POLES

A. General:

1. Poles shall be as shown on the drawings, and as specified. Finish shall be as specified on the drawings.
2. The pole and arm assembly shall be designed for wind loading of 161 km/hr (100 miles per hour), with an additional 30 percent gust factor, supporting luminaire(s) having the effective projected areas indicated. The effective projected area of the pole shall be applied at the height of the pole base as shown on the drawings.
3. Poles shall be anchor-bolt type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Poles shall have oval-shaped handhole having a minimum clear opening of 65 by 125 mm (2.5 by 5 inches). Handhole cover shall be secured by stainless steel captive screws.
4. Provide a steel-grounding stud opposite hand hole openings.
5. Provide a base cover matching the pole in material and color to conceal the mounting hardware pole-base welds and anchor bolts.
6. Hardware: All necessary hardware shall be 300 series stainless steel.

B. Types:

1. Aluminum: Provide aluminum poles manufactured of corrosion resistant AA AAH35.1 aluminum alloys conforming to AASHTO LTS-4 for Alloy 6063-T6 or Alloy 6005-T5 for wrought alloys, and Alloy 356-T4 (3,5) for ASTM B108-03 cast alloys. Poles shall be seamless extruded or spun seamless type. Provide a pole grounding connection designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire. Base covers for aluminum poles shall be cast from 356-T6 aluminum alloy in accordance with ASTM B108-03.
2. Steel: Provide steel poles having minimum 11-gage steel with minimum yield/strength of 48,000 psi and hot-dipped galvanized factory finish. Galvanized steel poles shall comply with ASTM A123 and A153. Provide a pole grounding connection designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire. Base covers for steel poles shall be structural quality hot-rolled carbon steel plate having a minimum yield of 36,000 psi.

2.3 FOUNDATIONS FOR POLES

- A. Foundations shall be cast-in-place concrete.
- B. Foundations shall support the effective projected area of the specified pole, arm(s), and luminaire(s) under wind conditions previously specified in this section.

- C. Place concrete in spirally wrapped treated paper forms for round foundations, and construct forms for square foundations.
- D. Rub-finish and round all above-grade concrete edges to approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) radius.
- E. Concrete shall have 3000 psi minimum 28 day compressive strength.
- F. Anchor bolt assemblies and reinforcing of concrete foundations shall be as shown on the drawings and meet ACI 318. Anchor bolts shall be in a welded cage or properly positioned by the tie wire to stirrups.
- G. Prior to concrete pour, install a copperclad steel ground rod, not less than 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, below each foundation. Drive the rod vertically under the foundation so not less than 1800 mm (6 feet) of rod is in contact with the earth. Remainder of rod may be in the concrete pour. Where rock or layered rock is present, drill a hole not less than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter and 1800 mm (6 feet) deep, backfill with tamped fine sand and drive the rod into the hole. Bond the rod to the pole with not less than number 6 AWG bare copper wires. The method of bonding shall be approved for the purpose.

2.4 LUMINAIRES

- A. UL 1598 and NEMA C136.17. Luminaries shall be weatherproof, heavy duty, outdoor types designed for efficient light utilization, adequate dissipation of lamp and ballast heat and safe cleaning and relamping.
- B. IESNA HB-9 and RP-8 light distribution pattern types shall be as shown on the drawings.
- C. Incorporate ballasts in the luminaire housing except where otherwise shown on the drawings.
- D. Lenses shall be frame-mounted heat-resistant, borosilicate glass, prismatic refractors. Attach the frame to the luminaire housing by hinges or chain. Use heat and aging resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminary doors.
- E. Lamp sockets for high intensity discharge (H.I.D) fixture shall have locking type porcelain enclosures in conformance to the applicable requirements of ANSI C81.61 and UL 496.
- F. Pre-wire internal components to terminal strips at the factory.
- G. Bracket mounted luminaries shall have leveling provisions and clamp type adjustable slip-fitters with locking screws.
- H. Materials shall be rustproof. Latches and fittings shall be non-ferrous metal.

I. IESNA Cutoff Category: cutoff

2.5 LAMPS

- A. Install the proper lamps in every luminaire installed.
- B. Lamps to be general-service, outdoor lighting types.
- C. High-Pressure Sodium (HPS) Lamps: NEMA C78.42, wattage as indicated.
Lamps shall have average rated life of 16,000 hours minimum for 35 watt lamps and 24,000 hours minimum for all higher wattages.
- D. Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps: NEMA C78.41.
- E. Metal-Halide Lamps: NEMA C78.43 or NEMA C78.1381
- F. Mercury vapor lamps shall not be used.

2.6 HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE BALLASTS

- A. For low voltage systems, the ballasts shall be the high efficiency, high power factor, copper-wound constant wattage type and shall meet the requirements of UL 1029 and NEMA C82.4.
 - 1. Ballasts shall operate the discharge lamp of the type, wattage, and voltage shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Ballasts shall have individual overcurrent protection (inline fuse holder) as recommended by the ballast manufacturer.
 - 3. Ballasts shall be capable of providing reliable starting of the lamps at minus 30 degrees C.
 - 4. Open-circuit operation shall not reduce the average life.
- B. Locate protective devices for ballasts to be accessible if the devices are not integral with ballasts.
- C. Each ballast shall operate not more than one lamp except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

2.7 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

NEMA ICS 2, mechanically held contactors. Rate contactors as indicated. Provide in NEMA 4 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6. Contactors shall have silver alloy double-break contacts and coil clearing contacts for mechanically held contactor] and shall require no arcing contacts. Provide contactors with hand-off-automatic selector switch.

2.8 CONTROLS

- A. Each Lighting System:
 - 1. Shall be controlled by one of the following methods as shown for each system on the drawings:
 - a. A photocell to act as the pilot device. The photocell shall be the type which fails safe to the closed position meeting UL 773 or 773A.

- b. A time clock to act as the pilot device.
 - c. A combination, photocell-time clock to act as dual pilot devices connected in series. The photocell shall provide the "on" function at dusk and the time clock(s) shall control specific circuit "off" functions during dark hours.
 - d. A time clock to act as the pilot device for a circuit (or circuits) when luminaries are individually photocell controlled.
 - e. The pilot devices shall control the power circuit through the contractor or relay as shown on the drawings.
2. Mount and connect photocells and time clocks as shown on the drawings.
 3. Photocells shall have the following features:
 - a. Quick-response, cadmium-sulfide type.
 - b. A 15 to 30 second, built-in time delay to prevent response to momentary lightning flashes, car headlights or cloud movements.
 - c. Energizes the system when the north sky light decreases to approximately 1.5 footcandles, and maintains the system energized until the north sky light increases to approximately 3 to 5 foot candles.
 4. Time clocks shall have the following features:
 - a. A 24-hour astronomic dial, motor-driven.
 - b. A spring-actuated, reserve power mechanism for operating the timer during electrical power failures and that automatically winds the spring when the electrical power is restored.
 5. The arrangement and method of control and the control devices shall be as shown on the drawings.

2.9 AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

- A. Parallel-Type Systems: Shall be supplied power as shown on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Aluminum and Steel Poles:
 1. Provide pole foundations with galvanized steel anchor bolts, threaded at the top end and bent 1.57 rad 90 degrees at the bottom end. Provide galvanized nuts, washers, and ornamental covers for anchor bolts. Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged

to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath and the end of conduit. Adjust poles as necessary to provide a permanent vertical position with the bracket arm in proper position for luminaire location.

2. After the poles have been installed, shimmed and plumbed, grout the spaces between the pole bases and the concrete base with non-shrink concrete grout material. Provide a plastic or copper tube, of not less than 9 mm (3/8-inch) inside diameter, through the grout tight to the top of the concrete base for moisture weeping.

C. Foundation Excavation: Depth shall be as indicated. Dig holes large enough to permit the proper use of tampers to the full depth of the hole. Place backfill in the hole in 150 mm (6 inch) maximum layers and thoroughly tamp. Place surplus earth around the pole in a conical shape and pack tightly to drain water away.

D. Photocell Switch Aiming: Aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for proper footcandle photocell turn-on.

3.2 GROUNDING

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including metal poles, luminaries, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable and listed for this purpose.

- - - E N D - - -

**DIVISION 27
COMMUNICATIONS**

SECTION 27 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section, Requirements for Communications Installations, applies to all sections of Division 27.
- B. Furnish and install communications cabling, systems, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

1.5 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the Solicitation Clauses and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
 - 1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
 - 2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 - 3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.

4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.7 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure communications service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and pathways with other trades to minimize interferences. See the Solicitation Clauses.
- E. Unless otherwise noted, all conduit raceways and equipment rough-in shall be provided by the Division 26 Electrical Contractor. The Division 27 Contractor shall coordinate all power requirements, raceways, back-boxes, and any other rough-in requirements with the Division 26 contractor.

1.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install identification signage which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.

- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage, or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION _____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 - 3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 - 4. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.

F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Testing methods.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with

H. In addition to the requirement of SUBMITTALS, the VA reserves the right to request the manufacturer to arrange for a VA representative to see typical active systems in operation, when there has been no prior experience with the manufacturer or the type of equipment being submitted.

1.11 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.12 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of telecommunication installations for equipment operations.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, telecommunications system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS:
General requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 27.
- B. **Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:**
General Electrical grounding requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. **Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.**

- 1. **American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):**
 - B1-2001 Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B8-2004 Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

2. **Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):**
81-1983 IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
3. **National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):**
70-2008: National Electrical Code (NEC)
4. Telecommunications Industry Association, (TIA)
J-STO-607-A-2002 Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
5. **Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):**
44-2005Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
83-2003Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
467-2004Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-486B-2003 ...Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Isolated Power System: Type XHHW-2 insulation with a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less.
- D. Telecom System Grounding Riser Conductor: Telecommunications Grounding Riser shall be in accordance with J STO-607A. Use a minimum 50mm² (1/0 AWG) insulated stranded copper grounding conductor unless indicated otherwise.

2.2 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

- A. Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEM GROUND BUSBARS

- A. Telecommunications Grounding busbars (TGB) shall be provided and installed by Division 26 per details on the drawings.

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 - 3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.
- C. Cable Shields: Make ground connections to multipair communications cables with metallic shields using shield bonding connectors with screw stud connection.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUNDING

- A. All equipment racks and cabinets shall be provided with Grounding Kits to provide grounding/bonding connections to the TGB. Refer to Section 271100 Telecommunications Equipment Room Fittings for additional information.

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Isolation transformers and isolated power systems shall not be system grounded.
- C. Equipment Grounding: All Telecommunications equipment shall be grounded. Division 27 Contractor shall provide grounding kits, conductors, lugs, and any other required material to properly ground all equipment.

3.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

- A. Bond telecommunications system grounding equipment to the electrical grounding electrode system.
- B. Furnish and install all wire and hardware required to properly ground, bond and connect communications raceway, cable tray, metallic cable shields, and equipment to a ground source.
- C. Ground bonding jumpers shall be continuous with no splices. Use the shortest length of bonding jumper possible.
- D. Provide ground paths that are permanent and continuous with a resistance of 1 ohm or less from raceway, cable tray, and equipment connections to the building grounding electrode. The resistance across individual bonding connections shall be 10 milliohms or less.
- E. Above-Grade Grounding Connections: When making bolted or screwed connections to attach bonding jumpers, remove paint to expose the entire contact surface by grinding where necessary; thoroughly clean all connector, plate and other contact surfaces; and apply an appropriate corrosion inhibitor to all surfaces before joining.
- F. Bonding Jumpers:
 - 1. Use insulated ground wire of the size and type shown on the Drawings or use a minimum of 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire.
 - 2. Assemble bonding jumpers using insulated ground wire terminated with compression connectors.
 - 3. Use compression connectors of proper size for conductors specified. Use connector manufacturer's compression tool.
- H. Bonding Jumper Fasteners:
 - 1. Conduit: Fasten bonding jumpers using screw lugs on grounding bushings or conduit strut clamps, or the clamp pads on push-type conduit fasteners. When screw lug connection to a conduit strut clamp is not possible, fasten the plain end of a bonding jumper wire by slipping the plain end under the conduit strut clamp pad; tighten the clamp screw firmly. Where appropriate, use zinc-plated external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Wireway and Cable Tray: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts. Install protective cover, e.g., zinc-plated acorn nuts on any bolts extending into wireway or cable tray to prevent cable damage.

3. Ground Plates and Busbars: Fasten bonding jumpers using two-hole compression lugs. Use tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts.
4. Unistrut: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated, self-drill screws and external tooth lockwashers.

3.7 COMMUNICATION ROOM GROUNDING

- A. Telecommunications Ground Busbars (TGB):
 1. Provided and installed by the Division 26 contractor.
- B. Telephone-Type Cable Rack Systems: aluminum pan installed on telephone-type cable rack serves as the primary ground conductor within the communications room. Make ground connections by installing the following bonding jumpers:
 1. Install a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding between the telecommunications ground busbar and the nearest access to the aluminum pan installed on the cable rack.
 2. Use 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across aluminum pan junctions.
- C. Backboards: Provide a screw lug-type terminal block or drilled and tapped copper strip near the top of backboards used for communications cross-connect systems. Connect backboard ground terminals to the aluminum pan in the telephone-type cable tray using an insulated 16 mm² (16 AWG) bonding jumper.
- D. Other Communication Room Ground Systems: Ground all metallic conduit, wireways, and other metallic equipment located away from equipment racks or cabinets to the cable tray pan or the telecommunications ground busbar, whichever is closer, using insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) ground wire bonding jumpers.

3.8 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE GROUNDING

- A. Bond all metallic cable sheaths in multi-pair communications cables together at each splicing and/or terminating location to provide 100 percent metallic sheath continuity throughout the communications distribution system.
 1. At terminal points, install a cable shield bonding connector provide a screw stud connection for ground wire. Use a bonding jumper to connect the cable shield connector to an appropriate ground source like the rack or cabinet ground bar.

2. Bond all metallic cable shields together within splice closures using cable shield bonding connectors or the splice case grounding and bonding accessories provided by the splice case manufacturer. When an external ground connection is provided as part of splice closure, connect to an approved ground source and all other metallic components and equipment at that location.

3.9 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE TRAY SYSTEMS:

- A. Bond the metallic structures of one cable tray in each tray run following the same path to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout the cable tray systems as follows:
 1. Splice plates provided by the cable tray manufacturer can be used for providing a ground bonding connection between cable tray sections when the resistance across a bolted connection is 10 milliohms or less. The Subcontractor shall verify this loss by testing across one splice plate connection in the presence of the Contractor.
 2. Install a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper across each cable tray splice or junction where splice plates cannot be used.
 3. When cable tray terminations to cable rack, install 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper between cable tray and cable rack pan.

3.10 COMMUNICATIONS RACEWAY GROUNDING

- A. Conduit: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground metallic conduit at each end and to bond at all intermediate metallic enclosures.
- B. Wireway: use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
- C. Cable Tray Systems: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).

3.11 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.

VA MEDICAL CENTER - ST. CLOUD
LONG TERM/INTERMEDIATE PSYCHIATRIC UNIT

PROJECT NO. 656-329

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PAET 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 27.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the communications systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the Contract Documents developed with the approval of the VA.
 - 1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning".
 - 2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" requirements for the "Enhanced Building System Commissioning" credit.

3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Measurement and Verification" requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

D. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following Communications systems will be commissioned:

1. Facility Telecommunications and Data Distribution Systems.
2. Master Antenna Television and distribution systems (local outlets, systems hardware, controls, and signal strength and clarity).
3. Nurse Call / Code Blue systems (Local stations, system hardware and software, reset functions, response time per activation, and notification signals).
4. Public Address and Mass Notification Systems (Amplifiers and head-end hardware, speaker volume, and background noise - i.e. hiss or similar interference).
5. Healthcare Intercommunications and Program Systems (Local stations, system hardware and software, and notification signals).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 27 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 27 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 27 11 00
COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies the furnishing, installing, certification, testing, and guaranty of a complete and operating Voice and Digital Cable Distribution System (here-in-after referred to as "*the System*"), and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in the VA Long Term/Intermediate Term Psychiatric Unit here-in-after referred to as "*the Facility*".
- B. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- C. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.
- D. The VA Project Manager (PM) and/or if delegated, Resident Engineer (RE) are the approving authorities for all contractual and mechanical changes to the System. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the RE before proceeding with the change.
- E. System Performance:
1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support voice and data operations utilizing Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Services.
 2. At a minimum the System shall support the following operating parameters:
 - a. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):
 - 1) Voice:
 - a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
 - b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).
 - c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) \pm 0.1 dBmV.
 - d) System speed: 1.0 GBps, minimum.
 - e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.
 - 2) Data:
 - a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.

- b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.
 - c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV \pm 0.1 dBmV.
 - d) System speed: 1.0 GBps, minimum.
 - e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.
- 3) Fiber optic:
- a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 36 dB.
 - b) Signal Level: 0 dBmV \pm 0.1 dBmV.
 - c) System speed: 1.0 GBps, minimum.
 - d) System data error: 10 to the -6 bps, minimum.
- 4) Analog RF Service:
- a) Television analog service is considered to be at RF (below 900 MHz in frequency bandwidth). The RF television circuits require a single coaxial cable plant from the headend to each TC location and from each TC to each outlet.
 - b) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 14 dB.
 - c) Impedance: 75 Ohms, Unbalanced (UNBAL).
 - d) Signal Level: 10 dBmV \pm 5.0 dBmV.
 - e) Bandwidth: 6.0 MHz per channel, fully loaded.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Specification Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Specification Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- D. Specification Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- E. Specification Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- F. Specification Section 27 51 16, PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS.
- G. Specification Section 27 41 31, MASTER ANTENNA TV EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Except for a specific date given the issue in effect (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on

the date the system's submittal is technically approved by VA, shall be enforced.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC)
75	Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing Equipment
77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
	Standard for Health Care Facilities
101	Life Safety Code
1221	Emergency Services Communication Systems

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

65	Wired Cabinets
96	Lightning Protection Components
96A	INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS
467	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
497/497A/497B	PROTECTORS FOR PAIRED CONDUCTORS/ COMMUNICATIONS CIRCUITS/DATA COMMUNICATIONS AND FIRE ALARM CIRCUITS
884	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings

D. ANSI/EIA/TIA Publications:

568B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard
569B	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
606A	ADMINISTRATION STANDARD FOR THE TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE OF COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS
607A	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings
758	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings

E. Lucent Technologies: Document 900-200-318 "Outside Plant Engineering Handbook".

- F. International Telecommunication Union - Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T).
- G. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publications.
- H. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Publications: Standards for telephone equipment and systems.
- I. United States Air Force: Technical Order 33K-1-100 Test Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) Interval Reference Guide.
- J. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHO): Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals.
- K. National and/or Government Life Safety Code(s): The more stringent of each listed code.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The authorized representative of the OEM, shall be responsible for the design, satisfactory total operation of the System, and its certification.
- B. The OEM shall meet the minimum requirements identified in Paragraph 2.1.B. Additionally, the Contractor shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identification of these installations shall be provided as a part of the submittal as identified in Paragraph 1.5.
- C. Upon request the System Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The System Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to certify and warranty the installed equipment. In addition, the OEM and System Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certification must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical Submittal.
- D. All equipment, cabling, terminating hardware, TCOs, and patch cords shall be sourced from the certifying OEM or at the OEM's direction, and support the System design, the OEM's quality control and validity of the OEM's warranty.

- E. The Contractor's Telecommunications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the RE before being allowed to commence work on the System.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. The RE shall retain one copy for review and approval.
1. If the submittal is approved the RE shall retain one copy for Official Records and return three (3) copies to the Contractor.
 2. If the submittal is disapproved, three (3) copies will be returned to the Contractor with a written explanation attached that indicates the areas the submittal deviated from the System specifications. The RE shall retain one copy for Official Records.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Technical submittals shall confirm the environmental specifications for physical TC areas occupied by the System. These environmental specifications shall identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:
1. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
 2. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.
 3. Power requirements: The Contractor shall provide the specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required.
 4. Air conditioning, heating, and humidity requirements. The Contractor shall identify the ambient temperature and relative humidity operating ranges required preventing equipment damage.
 5. Air conditioning requirements (expressed in BTU per hour, based on adequate dissipation of generated heat to maintain required room and equipment standards).
 6. Proposed floor plan, based on the expanded system configuration of the bidder's proposed EPBX for this FACILITY.
 7. Conduit size requirement (between main TC, computer, and console rooms).
 8. Main trunk line and riser pathways, cable duct, and conduit requirements between each MTC, TC, and TCO.

- C. Documents: The submittal shall be separated into sections for each subsystem and shall contain the following:
1. Title page to include:
 - a. VA Medical Center.
 - b. Contractor's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
 - c. Date of Submittal.
 - d. VA Project No.
 2. Pictorial layouts of each MTC, IMTC, and RTCs; MCCS, IMCCS, VCCS, and HCCS termination cabinet(s), each distribution cabinet layout drawing, and TCO as each is expected to be installed and configured.
 3. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
 4. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated signal levels at each input and output distribution point, proposed TCO values, and signal level at each TCO multipin, fiberoptic, and coaxial cable jack.
 5. List of test equipment as per paragraph 1.5.D. below.
 6. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of Section 3.2 concerning acceptance tests.
- D. Test Equipment List:
1. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing all test equipment required to test the system in accordance with the parameters specified. Unless otherwise stated, the test equipment shall not be considered part of the system. The Contractor shall furnish test equipment of accuracy better than the parameters to be tested.
 2. The test equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
 - a. Spectrum Analyzer.
 - b. Signal Level Meter.
 - c. Volt-Ohm Meter.
 - d. Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR) with strip chart recorder (Data and Optical Measuring).
 - e. Bit Error Test Set (BERT).

E. Certifications:

1. Submit written certification from the OEM indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed provider of the contract maintenance are authorized representatives of the OEM. Include the individual's exact name and address and OEM credentials in the certification.
2. Submit written certification from the OEM that the wiring and connection diagrams meet National and/or Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, UL, this specification, and JCAHCO requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by the OEM for the proper performance of the System as described herein. The VA will not approve any submittal without this certification.
3. Pre-acceptance Certification: This certification shall be made in accordance with the test procedure outlined in paragraph 3.2.B.

F. Equipment Manuals: Fifteen (15) working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of commercial operation and maintenance manuals for each item of equipment furnished as part of the System to the RE. The manuals shall detail the theory of operation and shall include narrative descriptions, pictorial illustrations, block and schematic diagrams, and parts list.

G. Record Wiring Diagrams:

1. Fifteen (15) working days prior to the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of the Record Wiring Diagrams of the System to the RE. The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables, Equipment and room/area locations.
2. The Record Wiring Diagrams shall be in hard copy and two compact disk (CD) copies properly formatted to match the Facility's current operating version of Computer Aided Drafting (AutoCAD) system. The RE shall verify and inform the Contractor of the version of AutoCAD being used by the Facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers

1. Telecommunications Racks, Cabinets, and Associated Equipment
 - a. Chatsworth Products
 - b. Hoffmann
 - c. Hubbell
 - d. Panduit
2. Telecommunications Cable Tray (wire basket type)
 - a. Snake Tray
 - b. Cablofil
 - c. Flextray
 - d. WBT

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

A. Equipment Rack (or sometimes called Radio Relay) Rack:

1. The rack shall be constructed of heavy 16 gauge cold rolled steel and have fully adjustable equipment front mounting rails that allows front panel equipment mounting and access. It shall have baked-on iron phosphate primer and baked enamel black paint finish. It shall be floor or wall mounted as indicated.
2. Technical Characteristics:

Overall Height	2180 mm (85 7/8in.), maximum
Base Depth	460 mm (18 in.), maximum
Channel Depth	155 mm (6 in.), minimum
Overall Width	535 mm (21 1/16in.), maximum
Front Panel Opening	480 mm (19in.), EIA horizontal width
Hole Spacing	per EIA and Industry Standards

B. Cross-Connection System (CCS) Equipment Breakout, Termination Connector (or Bulkhead), and Patch Panels:

1. Voice (or Telephone):
 - a) The CCS for backbone voice service shall be a patch panel with modular female RJ45 jacks installed in rows (terminate 2-pair per jack). Patch panels and RJ45 jacks shall be specifically designed for category six telecommunications service and the size and type of UTP cable used. Each panel shall be 480 mm

(19in.) horizontal EIA rack mountable dimensions with EIA standard spaced vertical mounting holes.

b) 2) Technical Characteristics:

Number of horizontal rows	2
Number of jacks per row	24
Type of jacks	RJ45

2. Digital or High Speed Data:

- a) The CCS for digital or high-speed data service shall be a patch panel with modular female RJ45 jacks installed in rows. Patch panels and RJ45 jacks shall be specifically designed for category six telecommunications service and the size and type of UTP cable used. Each panel shall be 480 mm (19in.) horizontal EIA rack mountable dimensions with EIA standard spaced vertical mounting holes.

b) Technical Characteristics:

Number of horizontal rows	2
Number of jacks per row	24
Type of jacks	RJ45

3. Fiber optic:

- a) The CCS for fiber optic backbone cabling service shall be a rack mount enclosure suitable for field-terminated or pre-terminated fiber optic cassettes. Unit includes slide-out, tilt-down drawer for front access and integral bend radius control and cable management

b) Technical Characteristics:

Height	Two rack units (RUs), 88 mm (3.5in.)
Width	484 mm (19 1/16in.), EIA minimum
Number of connections	24 pairs, minimum
Fiber optic connector	"SC" Stainless steel, female (verify with Owner)

C. Wire Management System and Equipment:

1. Wire Management System: The system(s) shall be provided as the management center of the respective cable system, CCS, and TC it is incorporated. It shall perform as a platform to house peripheral equipment in a standard relay rack or equipment cabinet. It shall be arranged in a manner as to provide convenient access to all installed management and other equipment. All cables and connections shall be at the rear of each system interface to IDC and/or patch panels.
2. Wire Management Equipment: The wire management equipment shall be the focal point of each wire management system. It shall provide an orderly interface between outside and inside wires and cables (where used), distribution and interface wires and cables, interconnection wires and cables and associated equipment, jumper cables, and provide a uniform connection media for all system fire retardant wires and cables and other subsystems. It shall be fully compatible and interface to each cable tray, duct, wireway, or conduit used in the system. All interconnection or distribution wires and cables shall enter the system at the top (or from a wireway in the floor) via an overhead protection system and be uniformly routed down either side (or both at the same time) of the frames side protection system then laterally via a anchoring or routing shelf for termination on the rear of each respective terminating assembly. Each system shall be custom configured to meet the System design and user needs.
3. Technical Characteristics (Vertical Wire management)

Height	Match rack height, 7' minimum
Width	12"
Description	Dual-sided, front and back with integral cable retaining fingers at 1-U increments and hinged cover both sides able to be opened from either the left or right sides.

4. Technical Characteristics (Horizontal Wire management)

Height	2U
Width	19", EIA minimum

Description	Single-sided, with integral cable retaining fingers and snap-on cover.
-------------	--

D. Cable Tray

1. Cable tray installed inside Telecommunications rooms shall be provided by this Section. All cable tray outside Telecommunications rooms shall be provided and installed by Division 26. Coordinate final cable tray locations with locations of fire-rated cabling pathways such that cabling entering Telecommunications Rooms thru the pathways shall directly enter cable tray.
2. Technical Characteristics:

Depth	4" minimum
Width	12"
Description	UL Listed wire basket type, electroplated zinc galvanized finish, finish applied after fabrication of tray. Tray meets specification ASTM B633 with average thickness of 0.7 to 0.8 mils.
Accessories	Provide radius bends, turns, T's, crosses as needed to maintain cable bend radius. Provide radius cable drops at all locations cable is routed down to equipment.

2.3 INSTALLATION KIT

- A. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, cable ties, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a patch panel. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the RE all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:

- B. System Grounding:

1. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
2. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Coaxial Cable Shields.
 - b. Control Cable Shields.
 - c. Data Cable Shields.
 - d. Equipment Racks.
 - e. Equipment Cabinets.
 - f. Conduits.
 - g. Duct.
 - h. Cable Trays.
 - i. Power Panels.
 - j. Connector Panels.
 - k. Grounding Blocks.
- B. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
- C. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
- D. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
- E. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
- F. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
- G. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment,

maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:

1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The RE may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the RE.

B. System Installation:

1. After the contract's been awarded, and within the time period specified in the contract, the Contractor shall deliver the total system in a manner that fully complies with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall make no substitutions or changes in the System without written approval from the RE and PM.
2. The Contractor shall install all equipment and systems in a manner that complies with accepted industry standards of good practice, OEM instructions, the requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard. The Contractor shall insure that all installation personnel understands and complies with all the requirements of this specification.
3. All passive equipment shall be connected according to the OEM's specifications to insure future correct termination, isolation, impedance match, and signal level balance at each telephone/data outlet.
4. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
5. Equipment installed indoors shall be installed in metal cabinets with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

C. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Conduit:

- a. The Division 26 Contractor shall install all conduit raceways for Division 27 use. The Division 27 Contractor shall review the design of all conduits provided for Systems use.
2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:
 - a. The Contractor shall use existing signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the RE. New cable tray shall be provided by Division 27 within the Telecommunications Room (TR). Cable tray outside the TR shall be provided by Division 26.
- D. Grounding:
 1. General: The Contractor shall ground all Contractor Installed Equipment and identified Government Furnished Equipment to eliminate all shock hazards and to minimize, to the maximum extent possible, all ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, etc. The total ground resistance shall be 0.1 Ohm or less.
 - a. The Contractor shall install lightning arrestors and grounding in accordance with the NFPA and this specification.
 - b. Gas protection devices shall be provided on all circuits and cable pairs serving building distribution frames located in buildings other than the new building or in which in any area served by an unprotected distribution system (manhole, aerial, etc.). The Contractor shall install the gas protection devices at the nearest point of entrance in buildings where protection is required and on the same circuits on the MDF in the telephone switch room.
 - c. Under no conditions shall the AC neutral, either in a power panel or in a receptacle outlet, be used for system control, subcarrier or audio reference ground.
 - d. The use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not acceptable and will not be permitted. These items may be used only for the dissipation of internally generated static charges (not to be confused with externally generated lightning) that may applied or generated outside the mechanical and/or physical confines of the System to earth ground. The discovery of improper system grounding shall be grounds to declare the System unacceptable and the termination of all system acceptance testing.

2. Cabinet Buss: A common ground buss of at least #10 AWG solid copper wire shall extend throughout each equipment cabinet and be connected to the system ground. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground buss to the system ground. Do not tie equipment ground busses together.
3. Equipment: Equipment shall be bonded to the cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #12 AWG. Self-grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternates.
4. Cable Shields: Cable shields shall be bonded to the cabinet ground buss with #12 AWG minimum stranded copper wire at only one end of the cable run. Cable shields shall be insulated from each other, faceplates, equipment racks, consoles, enclosures or cabinets; except, at the system common ground point. Coaxial and audio cables, shall have one ground connection at the source; in all cases, cable shield ground connections shall be kept to a minimum.

I. Equipment Assembly:

1. Cabinets:

- a. Each enclosure shall be: floor or wall mounted with standard knockout holes for conduit connections or cable entrance; provide for ventilation of the equipment; have front and rear locking doors (except wall mounted cabinets that require only a front locking door); power outlet strip(s), and connector or patch panel(s).
- b. Rack (including freestanding radio relay) mounted equipment shall be installed in the enclosure's equipment adjustable mounting racks with equipment normally requiring adjustment or observation mounted so operational adjustment(s) can be conveniently made. Heavy equipment shall be mounted with rack slides or rails allowing servicing from the front of the enclosure. Heavy equipment shall not depend only upon front panel mounting screws for support. Equipment shall be provided with sufficient cable slack to permit servicing by removal of the installed equipment from the front of the enclosure. A color matched blank panel (spacer) of 44 mm (1.75 in.) high, shall be installed between each piece of equipment (active or passive) to insure adequate

- air circulation. The enclosure shall be designed for efficient equipment cooling and air ventilation. Each console or cabinet shall be equipped with a quiet fan and nondisposable air filter.
- c. Enclosures and racks shall be installed plumb and square. Each shall be permanently attached to the building structure and held firmly in place. Fifteen inches of front vertical space opening shall be provided for additional equipment.
- d. Signal connector, patch, and bulkhead panels (i.e.: audio, data, control, analog video, etc.) shall be connected so that outputs from each source, device or system component shall enter the panel at the top row of jacks, beginning left to right as viewed from the front, which will be called "inputs". Each connection to a load, device or system component shall exit the panel at the bottom row of jacks, beginning left to right as viewed from the front, which will be called "outputs".
- 1) Equipment located indoors shall be installed in metal racks or enclosures with hinged doors to allow access for maintenance without causing interference to other nearby equipment.
 - 2) Cables shall enter the equipment racks or enclosures in such a manner that allows all doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing or damaging the cables.
 - 3) All distribution hardware shall be securely mounted in a manner that allows access to the connections for testing and provides sufficient room for the doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing the cables.
- J. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for voice and data circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.
1. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
 2. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.

3. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams".

3.2 TESTS

A. Interim Inspection:

1. This inspection shall verify that the equipment provided adheres to the installation requirements of this document. The interim inspection will be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to insure appropriate UL certification markings. This inspection shall verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with ANSI/EIA/TIA standards. Visually confirm Category 6 marking of outlets, faceplates, outlet/connectors and patch cords.
2. Perform fiber optical field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.
3. The Contractor shall notify the RE, in writing, of the estimated date the Contractor expects to be ready for the interim inspection, at least 20 working days before the requested inspection date.
4. Results of the interim inspection shall be provided to the RE and PM. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, a second interim inspection may be required before permitting the Contractor to continue with the system installation.
5. The RE and/or the PM shall determine if an additional inspection is required, or if the Contractor will be allowed to proceed with the installation. In either case, re-inspection of the deficiencies noted during the interim inspection(s), will be part of the proof of performance test. The interim inspection shall not affect the Systems' completion date. The Contracting Officer shall ensure all test documents will become a part of the Systems record documentation.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing the installation of the System, the Contractor shall align and balance the system. The Contractor shall pretest the entire system.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the system pretest, the Contractor shall verify (utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer and test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.
3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety compliance. The test shall verify that the total System meets the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

3.3 TRAINING

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer or technician for a total of two four hour classes to instruct designated Facility IRM personnel. Instruction shall include cross connection, corrective, and preventive maintenance of the System and equipment.
- B. Before the System can be accepted by the VA, this training must be accomplished. Training will be scheduled at the convenience of the Facilities Contracting Officer and Chief of Engineering Service.

3.4 GUARANTEE PERIOD OF SERVICE

- A. Contractor's Responsibilities:

1. The Contractor shall guarantee that all installed material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship, and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken possession of the building(s)), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. The Contractor and OEM shall provide this contact capability at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the one year guarantee period:
 - a. Response Time:
 - 1) The RE (or facility Contracting Officer if the facility has taken possession of the building[s]) are the Contractor's reporting and contact officials for the System trouble calls, during the guarantee period.
 - 2) A standard workweek is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
 - 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
 - a) A routine trouble call within one working days of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.
 - b) An emergency trouble call within 6 hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at anytime. Additionally, the loss of a minimum of 50 station

or system lines shall be deemed as this type of a trouble call.

- 4) The Contractor shall respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within 4 hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.
 - a) If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate system CSS or TCO equipment, or cables. The alternate equipment and/or cables shall be operational within four hours after the four hour trouble shooting time.
 - b) Routine or emergency trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as a catastrophic trouble call if so determined by the RE or Facility Director. The RE or Facility Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call at the direction of the Facilities Director.
5. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, other vendor, contractor, owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the RE or Facility Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The RE or Facility Contracting Officer will investigate all reported incidents and render findings concerning any Contractor's responsibility.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 27 15 00
COMMUNICATONS CABLING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including Solicitation Clauses and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes installation, testing, documentation and training for a fully functional local area network cabling system.
- B. Furnish and install Backbone and Horizontal cabling, patch panels, patch cords, termination units, horizontal cross-connects, information outlets, respective cable termination connections, and other items necessary to "terminate" selected information outlets (IO) as shown on the Drawings.

1.3 WORK PROVIDED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Data cabling pathways, power wiring devices, lighting and other work related to the Local Area Network System will be provided by the Electrical Contractor unless noted otherwise.

1.4 WORK FURNISHED, INSTALLED, AND CONNECTED BY OTHERS

- A. Electronic data communication equipment is not specified under this contract.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit a complete list of all proposed equipment and materials, including manufacturer's specifications and product cut sheets.
- B. Submit a labeling scheme approved by the owner.
- C. Telecommunications Maintenance Manual: Furnish one (1) complete Telecommunications Maintenance Manual containing the following:
 - 1. Descriptions of network cabling equipment and normal operating procedures.
 - 2. Riser Diagrams showing complete installed UTP and Fiber cabling.
 - 3. Proof of Performance Report outlining the operating parameters tested, complete test results, and a summary of industry standards used for each parameter.
 - 4. Warranty information.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS, STANDARDS, CODES, TESTING LABORATORIES,
GUIDELINES**

- A. ANSI/EIA/TIA Standard 568B.1, 568B.2, AND 568B.3
- B. ANSI/EIA/TIA Standard 569
- C. ANSI/EIA/TIA Standard 606
- D. ANSI/EIA/TIA Standard 607
- E. Technical Service Bulletins TSB-36, TSB-40, TSB 67
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
- G. Provide products specified in this section that are listed and labeled.
 - 1. The terms "listed" and "labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code", Article 10G0.

1.7 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

- A. Guarantee system, in writing, against defects in workmanship and associated material not covered by cabling system warranty, for one year after final acceptance. During this time, the entire system shall be kept in proper operating condition at no additional labor or material cost to the Owner.
- B. The manufacturer of the major components shall maintain a replacement parts department and provide test equipment when needed. The parts department shall be located in a geographical proximity consistent with rendering service within the stated period of time. An ample stock of individual components and equivalent unit replacement shall be carried for as long a period as demand warrants. This period shall extend beyond the normal life expectancy of the equipment.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall be currently licensed to install low-voltage cabling systems in the state of Minnesota.
- B. Contractor shall meet manufacturer's requirements for the certification, provision and installation of specified equipment.
- C. Contractor shall provide proof of certification as a structured cabling system installer for the system provided under this bid.
- D. Contractor shall utilize the following test equipment and shall have operators trained for use of such equipment:
 - 1. Copper Cable Test Equipment:
 - a. Fluke / MicroTest (level 3 tester)
 - b. Agilent WireScope 350 (level 3 tester).
 - c. Prior approved equal.
 - 2. Fiber Optic Cable Test Equipment:
 - a. Approved OTDR.
 - b. Approved OLS/OPM.

1.9 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which the system is to be installed, and notify COTR in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with that portion of the work affected until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

1.10 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with specified requirements, provide specified materials, or prior approved equal to the referenced products included for the design of the Local Area Network Cabling system.

1.11 UPGRADED PRODUCTS

- A. Due to the fast-changing technology, products shall be the most current and up-to-date quality and labor-saving versions available for the application, unless otherwise restricted.
- B. Prior to bidding, provide written notification of any discrepancies in model or part numbers specified. Corrections will be clarified by addendum.
- C. Prior to bidding, provide written notification to COTR of announced discontinuation or upgrade replacements of specified materials.
- D. Provide necessary supplies, mounting hardware and accessories required to install specified materials.

1.12 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATION

A. Manufacturer of cabling products shall be ISO9001 Certified.

1.13 UTP COPPER CABLE LENGTHS, TERMINATIONS, MARKINGS

- A. Copper Cable runs shall be compliant with EIA/TIA recommended lengths: Horizontal cables shall not exceed 295 feet. Cable runs shall be continuous with no allowance for splicing.
- B. Copper cable Eight-Position Jack Pin/Pair Assignments shall match the VA Hospital's existing facilities. Coordinate with the owner prior to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a certified structured cabling system by one of the following pre-approved cabling / connectivity manufacturers or partners:

1. Belden
2. Commscope
3. General / Panduit
4. Superior Essex / Leviton
5. Mohwak / Leviton

B. CABLE SUPPORT

1. Supply plenum rated velcro straps, length and strength as required to properly organize and bundle cables. Vinyl/plastic tie wraps are prohibited.
2. Install cables in conduit and wireway systems provided by the Electrical Contractor where provided. Coordinate with the Electrical Contractor for specific requirements.

2.2 CATEGORY 6 CHANNEL

- A. The Category 6 - 4 pair UTP channel consists of all cable and components with up to four connections that comprise the full 100 meter circuit from the LAN Electronics to the work station device. The channel shall support applications such as 10Base-T, 100Base-T, 155 Mbs ATM, 77 channel broadband video, 1.0 Gbps Ethernet, 1.2 Gbps, and proposed 2.4 Gbps ATM technologies.
- B. The channel shall include the patch panels, horizontal cabling, and the station cord, and shall have a positive PSACR across the full frequency range of 1MHz - 250MHz.

- C. All components shall be backward compatible with existing Category 3, 4 and 5 networks.
- D. The cabling channel with specified manufacturers above shall exceed Category 6 requirements.
- E. Cable color: Voice (white), Data (Blue).

2.3 INFORMATION OUTLETS

- A. Activations: Provide the quantity of outlets at each location shown on the plans with tabs down. Each outlet location shall receive as a minimum one (1) voice cable (white in color) and one (1) data cable (blue in color). If additional cables are specified above two at any location, provide additional data cables (blue in color) as required to meet the cable quantity requirement.
- B. Modular Faceplates: Ivory, smooth nylon, UL rated 94V-0 high impact, flame-retardant, thermoplastic, integral label card and cover, sized as follows:
 - 1. Voice/Data information outlets: Devices shown on plans as voice/data information outlets shall be four position faceplates.
 - 2. Wall mounted voice outlets: Devices shown on plans as wall mounted voice (telephone) outlets shall be a single modular information outlet mounted in a stainless steel faceplate with telephone handset mounting studs.
- C. Minimum electrical requirements:
 - 1. Insulation resistance: 500 M Ω minimum
 - 2. Dielectric withstand voltage 1,000 VAC RMS, 60 Hz, minimum contact-to-contact and 1,500 VAC RMS, 60 Hz minimum from any contact to exposed conductive surface.
 - 3. Contact resistance: 20 M Ω maximum
 - 4. Current rating: 1.5A at 68 degrees F per IEC Publication 512-3, Test 5b
- D. Dust Cover/Blank: Contractor shall provide dust covers for each outlet as required to close all faceplate openings.

2.4 MODULAR PATCH PANELS

- A. Furnish and install Modular Patch Panels. The panels shall be 19-in. wide for rack mounting. The panels shall accommodate Category 6 568B modular information outlets. All cables shall be secured to the strain relief bar. Provide labeling strip above each jack. Contractor shall be responsible for sizing the modular patch panels according to the following specifications:
1. Number of Modular Patch Panel Ports shall be 125 percent of the total number of terminated information outlets required for the project.
 2. Patch panels shall be 48-port only.

2.5 PATCH CORDS

- A. Provide Patch Cords, 24 AWG, polyfin, twisted, jacketed, with 8-position Modular Plug at each end.
1. Data Color: Blue
 2. Voice Color: White
- B. Lengths of patch cords shall comply with EIA/TIA 568A recommended lengths: Patch cords shall not exceed 20 feet. Provide varying lengths to suit data closet installation. Coordinate final length selection with COTR prior to ordering.
1. Data Lengths: Assume 50% 3 ft, 50% 5 ft.
- C. Provide 1 patch cord for each activated information outlet.

2.6 STATION CORD

- A. Provide UTP Station Cord interconnection between the work location equipment and the data outlet. Cord shall be 24 AWG tinned copper stranded conductors insulated with solid polyfin, tightly twisted into individual pairs and jacketed with flame retardant PVC. An 8-position modular plug will be terminated to each end of the cords. These cords will match the installed Patch Cords in order to maintain the integrity of the Cat 6 Local Area Network UTP cabling system.
1. Data color: Blue
 2. Voice color: White

- B. Provide UTP Station Cords of the following lengths: 100% 15 feet.
 Coordinate final length selection with Owner.
1. Station cord lengths for wall mounted phones shall not meet this requirement. Provide minimum suitable length of phone cord for connection to phone.
- C. Provide 1 patch cord for each activated information outlet.

2.7 HORIZONTAL UTP CABLE

- A. Furnish and install copper Unshielded Twisted-Pair (UTP) horizontal cable as follows:
1. Plenum rated, 24 AWG bare solid copper conductor. The cable shall conform to UL Type CMP listing for plenum and riser applications.
 2. Each cable sheath shall contain 4 pairs of unshielded copper twisted-pairs with each pair having a different twist ratio of 12 to 24 twists per foot. Each pair shall be separated by a pair isolator.
 3. The cables shall exceed the requirements of:
 - a. EIA/TIA 568B Commercial Building Wiring Standard Horizontal Cable Section for category 6.
 - b. Plenum - UL 910, CMP.
 4. The cables shall meet the following representative electrical and transmission characteristics:
 - a. Mutual Capacitance - nom. = 14 nF/1000 ft.
 - b. DC Resistance - max. = 29 ohms/1000 ft. (9.4 ohms/100m).
 - c. Gbps 4 Pair Cable Performance Characteristics as follows:

Frequency MHz	Attenuation DB/100m	Power Sum NEXT dB	Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio dB/90m	Structural Return Loss DB
1	2.0	75.3	75.3	23.0
4	3.8	66.3	64.5	23.6
8	5.3	61.8	54.5	25.4
10	5.9	60.3	58.5	26.0

16	7.5	57.3	51.7	26.0
20	8.4	55.8	49.4	26.0
25	9.4	54.3	46.9	25.5
31.25	10.6	52.9	44.3	25.0
62.5	15.3	48.4	35.1	23.5
100	19.7	45.3	27.6	23.0
200	28.8	40.8	14.0	21.0
250	32.6	39.3	8.7	20.5

2.8 FIBER OPTIC CABLE

A. Fiber optic cable shall have the number of strands of multi-mode fiber cabling as indicated on the drawings. Provide fiber with the following optical characteristics:

1. Multi Mode:

850nm:	Maximum Attenuation	3.5 dB/km
1300nm:	Maximum Attenuation	1.5 dB/km
850 nm	Minimum Bandwidth:	1500 MHz/km
1300 nm	Minimum Bandwidth:	500 MHz/km

2. Supports 10Gb/s Ethernet using 850nm VCSEL to 300m.

3. Fiber tension rating - 600 lbs.

4. Fiber minimum bending radius during installation - 20 x diameter.

5. The fiber cable shall meet the following technical specifications:

- a. Multi-Mode Fiber Dimensions:
 - 62.5 micron core
 - 125 micron cladding
 - 250 micron coating
 - 900 micron buffering

6. Fiber Identification: Individually color-coated PVC buffer.

7. Buffer Material: Plenum PVC

8. Jacket Material: Plenum PVC

9. Strength Material: Aramid Yarn

10. Operating Temperature: 0 to + 50 deg. C
11. Storage Temperature: -40 to +70 deg. C
12. EIA Fiber Cable tests:

<u>TEST</u>	<u>REFERENCE</u>
Impact	EIA-RS-455, FOTP-25
Compression	EIA-RS-455, FOTP-41
Flexure	EIA-RS-455, FOTP-104
Tensile Bending	EIA-RS-455, FOTP-33
Temperature Bending	EIA-RS-455, FOTP-37
Twist Testing	EIA-RS-455, FOTP-85
Flame Test (OFNP)	UL 910 (NEC) [CSA OFN-FT4, FT6]

2.9 FIBER TERMINATION UNITS

- A. Furnish and install Fiber Termination Units (Fiber optic patch panels) as specified in Section 27 11 00, "Communications Equipment Room Fittings."

2.10 FIBER PATCH CORDS

- A. Factory-made, dual-fiber cables in 60-inch and 84-inch lengths. Provide number of patch cords equivalent to 50% of the terminated fiber pairs.
- B. Cable Connecting Hardware shall comply with Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA/EIA-604-2, TIA/EIA-604-3-A, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
- C. Quick-connect, duplex, Type SC connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install equipment and components in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, in compliance with NEC, and with recognized industry practices. Ensure that all work complies with specifications and serves the intent of the construction documents. Cabling and equipment shall be installed in accordance with good engineering practices as established by the EIA/TIA and the NEC.

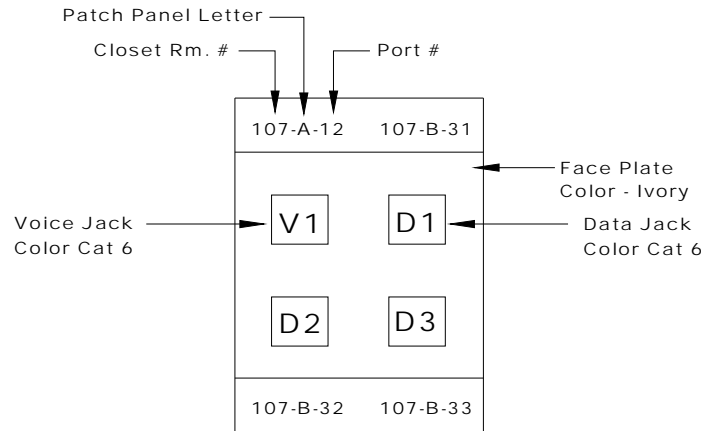
3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Cabling - General:

1. Provide dedicated horizontal cable runs from data closets to all "terminated" information outlets as described above and indicated on the Drawings.
2. Provide faceplates for all data and voice information outlets.
3. Where data or voice outlets are shown on plans, this Contractor shall provide jack termination, faceplate, and cabling.
4. Where blank or 'future' voice/data positions are indicated no work is required by the Division 27 contractor. Those positions will be provided with box, conduit, and blank plate rough-in by the Electrical Contractor (Division 26).
5. Provide Modular Information Outlets in outlet boxes for all "terminated" data information outlets.
6. Excess cable behind faceplate connections shall be pulled back into ceiling spaces and secured in such a manner as to prevent damage to cabling or connections.
7. A minimum 10 foot loop of extra horizontal cable shall be secured in the accessible ceiling space.
8. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors.
9. Avoid excessive and sharp bends that may damage cabling. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended pulling tensions for backbone and horizontal cables.
10. Allow sufficient slack (10 feet) in cable to prevent premature deterioration of cable system components and to assist in the maintenance and servicing of cable and/or other building systems and components.
11. Provide Cable Distribution J-Hooks or cable tray as necessary to route and support cables within the data closet. All cables shall be properly supported.
12. Provide Velcro straps to bundle and organize cabling for a quality and professional installation. **Vinyl/plastic tie wraps are prohibited.**

13. Fittings or connections are allowed only at the input and output of devices. Splicing shall not be accepted in cable runs. Spliced cable runs shall be rejected and replaced with continuous cables, prior to acceptance.
 14. Separation of Wires: Comply with EIA/TIA-569 rules for separation of UTP cables from potential EMI sources.
 15. Sleeving: All cabling penetrating a wall or floor and not in a raceway shall be sleeved. A penetrator sleeve system and method for using same provides an encasement for wires and cables passing through a wall or floor. The system should include appropriate securing devices for tightly retaining the penetrant in place. This will also create a space between the penetrant and surrounding structure, which must be fire stopped in order to restore the fire-resistance rating of the parent assembly. The penetrant shall be a prefabricated fire-rated pathway. Provide EZ-PATH Fire Rated Pathway Series 44 or prior approved equal and follow manufacturers recommendations on cable fill capacities.
- B. Grounding: The electrical contractor shall be responsible for installing a ground bus adjacent to the rack. Ground all racks and cable runway to this ground bus. The contractor shall provide a #6 copper conductor from each rack/runway to the ground bus. Ground equipment per manufacturers' instructions and NEC requirements.
- C. Labeling, in accordance with VA Standards:
1. Use Owner's room numbers for labeling. Confirm room numbers with Owner's Representative prior to labeling. See attached graphical information for labeling of face plates.
 2. Utilize the following labeling scheme:

Face Plate Labeling Conventions



3. Utilize manufacturer designed labeling method at Outlet and Patch Panels. Labeling method shall be permanent and minimally susceptible to vandalism. Labels shall be permanent, and contractor shall replace fallen labels as part of the warranty.
4. Label Faceplates for outlet locations. Jack numbering will begin at the first jack on the left hand wall as you enter the room and be labeled clockwise around the room. Continue the numbering sequence throughout the area served by that data closet.
5. Label patch panel terminations with the identical numbers used at the outlets.
6. Label both ends of each cabling run within 6 inches of termination points with Panduit Pan-Ty marker and flag ties, a label machine, or approved equal. Label the room end of the cable with the data closet identification number (closet number and jack number) and label the data closet end of the cable with the room jack number (room number, voice and data jack number).
7. Whenever possible, cross connect riser pairs shall be run sequentially.

3.3 COPPER CABLE TESTING

- A. Testing of all copper wiring shall be performed prior to system cutover.
- B. Cables shall be tested for all Category 6 100% Channel parameters using the specified level 3 tester. Test all Category 6 Channel parameters, including attenuation, NEXT, PS NEXT, FEXT, ELFEXT, return loss, and delay skew.
- C. Patch cord, workstation cord, and cable lengths shall be recorded as part of the testing.
- D. Faults shall be corrected and retested.
- E. Test information along with manufacturer and model number of test equipment shall be recorded and provided to Owner as part of the project Telecommunications Manual.
- F. Provide proof of factory calibration of test meter within 6 months of the beginning of testing.
- G. The "*" pass" option on the test meter must be set to the "on" state. The "*" pass" symbol indicates a channel that is within 1 db of failing.
- H. Provide test data in electronic format with corresponding software for viewing of testing documentation on CD-ROM provided from the test meter. Contractor shall provided one CD-ROM to Owner and one to Engineer.
- I. Provide all cross connect information (X-Conn) to COTR.

3.4 FIBER TEST PROCEDURES

- A. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
- B. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
 - 1. Multimode backbone link measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
 - 2. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

---END---

SECTION 27 41 31
MASTER ANTENNA TELEVISION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

- A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material, products, guarantee, training and services for, and incidental to the complete installation of new and fully operating NFPA listed Master Antenna Television (TV) equipment and systems as detailed herein.
- B. Work shall be complete, complete, labeled, VA Central Office (VACO) tested and certified and ready for operation.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 Volts and Below).
- C. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- D. Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 27 11 00, COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS.
- I. Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS CABLING.
- J. Section 27 52 23, NURSE CALL/CODE BLUE EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and guarantee.
- B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
- C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.
- D. Contractor: you; successful bidder.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The OEM shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity about type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least 1 year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.
- B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of 3 years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the system. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.
- C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the system shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the system. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the Resident Engineer before being allowed to commence work on the system.
- D. Applicable national, state and local licenses.
- E. Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the equipment being proposed.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

- A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.
- B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.

1.7 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance

with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.

- B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.
- C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and through equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal.

1.8 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

- A. Throughout progress of the work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
- B. The floor plans shall be marked in pen to include the following:
 - 1. All device locations with labels.
 - 2. Conduit locations.
 - 3. Head-end equipment and specific location.
 - 4. Wiring diagram.
 - 5. Labeling and administration documentation.
 - 6. Warranty certificate.
 - 7. System test results.

1.9 WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of 1 year from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within eight (8) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.
- B. Refer to Part 4 for applicable System Guarantee requirements.

1.10 USE OF THE SITE

- A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.
- B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.
- C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.

- D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
- B. Store products in original containers.
- C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.
- D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.12 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.
- B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:
 - 1. Warranty certificate.
 - 2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
 - 3. Project record documents.
 - 4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
- C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:
 - 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
 - 2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
 - 3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Furnish and install a complete and fully operational master antenna TV signal distribution system. Include all amplifiers, power supplies, cables, outlets, attenuators, antennas, and all other parts necessary for the reception and distribution of the off-the-air TV signals.
- B. Coordinate features and select components to form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.

- C. Expansion Capability: Increase number of stations in the future by 25 percent above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.
- D. Distribute cable channels to all TV outlets to permit simple connection of EIA standard high definition television (HDTV) receivers.
- E. Deliver at all outlets all HDTV monochrome and color television signals without introducing noticeable effect on picture and color fidelity or sound. System picture fidelity shall be equal to that received from the cable company and other modulated channels.
- F. Provide reception quality at each outlet equal to or better than that received in the area with individual antennas. Deliver at all television outlets a minimum +6.0 dBmv (2,000 microvolts across 75 Ohms) and maximum of +20 dBmv (20,000 microvolts) for each channel at each outlet.
- G. Equipment: Modular type using solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied at 110 to 130 V, 60 Hz.
- H. Meet all FCC requirements regarding low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from the building structure.
- I. Weather-Resistant Equipment: Listed and labeled by an OSHA certified National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - i.e. UL) for duty outdoors or in damp locations.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The products specified shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, and produced by OEM manufacturer of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
 - 1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,
 - 2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
 - 3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.
- B. Specifications contained herein as set forth in this document detail the salient operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items of equipment from

unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.

- C. The equipment items are the salient requirements of VA to provide an acceptable system described herein.

2.3 PRODUCTS

- A. The system distribution amplifier shall have a frequency range of 49-1,000 MHz and shall accommodate a minimum of 35 HDTV channels of programming. Gain of the preamplifier shall be 32dB, with an output level of 48dBmV for each HDTV channel processed. The preamplifier shall utilize a hybrid push-pull amplifier module. The preamplifier shall provide gain and slope control ranges of 8dB and 9dB, respectively.
- B. Provide one 8-port passive combiner for the combining of all RF signals into one main trunk run for distribution to all building locations. Bandwidth of combiners shall be 0 to 1,000MHz.
- C. Provide riser rated coaxial cable with a nominal characteristic impedance of 75 Ohms throughout the entire frequency spectrum utilized in this system. Each reel of cable shall be sweep-tested and return-loss tested over the entire frequency range from 50MHz to 750MHz by the manufacturer. Provide RG-6, RG-11 or appropriate minimum .500" Hardline Coaxial cable as required to achieve the specified signal level. However, all runs over 150' in length shall be RG-11 or .500".
- D. Line Splitters:
1. Provide low-radiation line splitters with a flat frequency response from 50MHz to 1,000MHz. Provide units of a hybrid design with a 75-ohm match on input and outputs and a VSWR no greater than 1.4:1.
 2. Two way line splitters shall have a signal loss of not more than 3.5dB at each output.
 3. Four way line splitters shall have a signal loss of not more than 7.2dB at each output.
 4. All unused splitter outputs shall be terminated with 75-Ohm terminations.
- E. HDTV Outlets:
1. Provide outlets at each location shown on the plans. Mount in electrical contractor provided 4" square, 2" deep minimum flush electrical boxes as indicated on plans.

2. Provisions shall be incorporated in the network to prevent 60 Hz AC or DC feedback into the distribution lines.
 3. Outlets shall be designed to cover a frequency range of 10MHz to 1,000MHz. Insertion loss shall not exceed 1.0 db at any frequency within the designated frequency range for a 17dB isolation network. Outlets shall be back-matched from 10 to 1,000MHz. Outlets shall have one F-type connector on the front and two F-type connectors on the rear.
 4. The minimum isolation value between any two outlets shall be 24 db.
- F. Television Receivers shall be provided separately by the Owner.
- G. Distribution Devices:
1. Distribution Amplifier:
 - a. Description: Broadband CATV quality HDTV distribution amplifier.
 - b. Specifications:

Frequency Range: 49MHz to 1,000MHz.	Channel Loading: 150.
Flatness: +/- .75dB.	Gain: 32dB.
Output Level: +40dBmV.	Gain Control Range: 10dB.
Slope Control Range: 8dB.	Plug in equalizers as needed.
Attenuator options as needed.	

2. Splitters:
 - a. Description: RF signal splitter.
 - b. Specifications:

Frequency Range: 5MHz to 1,000MHz.	Outputs: 2, 3, 4 and 8.
Splitter Loss: less than 12 dB.	RFI Shielding: 120dB.

3. Taps:
 - a. Description: Directional Coupler Type Taps.
 - b. For use in Telecomm closets or accessible cable trays.
 - c. Specifications:
 1. Frequency Range: 5MHz to 1,000MHz.
 2. Outputs: 2, 4 and 8.
 3. Isolation Tap Value: Varies.
4. Wallplate Bulkhead Connector and Terminators:

- a. Description: Wall plates for termination of CATV signals at television sets.
 - 1. Impedance: 75 Ohms.
 - 2. Frequency Band: SUB/VHF/CATV/UHF.
- 5. "F" Connectors:
 - a. Coaxial cable connectors and connector inserts shall be designed to provide maximum performance with the cable to be used. Coaxial cables shall be connectorized with the Head End quality 360 degree F or BNC connectors as applicable, meeting or exceeding standard industry and the cable manufacture's specifications. All drop F-connectors shall be hex type crimp or a "Snap and Seal" type connector. Housing to housing (KS to KS) type or 90-degree type connectors shall be used where specified by the OEM.
- 6. Terminator:
 - a. Description: 75-Ohm terminator.
 - b. Specifications:

DC blocking.	Bandwidth: 50MHz-890MHz.
Return Loss: greater than 16dB.	Impedance: 75 Ohm.

- 7. Trunk Cable:
 - a. Description: .500 inch, Semi-Rigid Coax, Riser Rated.
 - b. Specifications:
 - 1. Maximum Attenuation:

2.92 dB/100ft at 700 MHz.	3.78 dB/100ft at 1000 MHz.
Impedance: 75 Ohm	

- 8. RG6 Cable:
 - a. Description: CATV RG6 double shielded cable CM Rated
 - b. Specifications:
 - 1. Attenuation:

1.48 dB/100ft at 50 MHz.	7.45 dB/100ft at 1000 MHz.
Impedance: 75 Ohm	

- 9. RG11 Cable:
 - a. Description: CATV RG11 cable CM Rated

b. Specifications:

1. Attenuation:

0.90 dB/100ft at 50 MHz.	5.04 dB/100ft at 1000 MHz.
Impedance: 75 Ohm	

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the faceplate and the faceplate opening for the MATV backbox.
- B. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of MATV equipment in the Telecommunications Closets.

3.3 NEEDS ASSESSMENT

- A. Provide a one-on-one meeting with the particular nursing manager of each unit affected by the installation of the new HDTV MATV system. Review the floor plan drawing, educate the nursing manager with the functions of the equipment that is being provided and gather details specific to the individual units; coverage and priorities of calls; staffing patterns; and other pertinent details that will affect system programming and training.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
 - 2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust,

- paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
 4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc:
 - a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
 - b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
 - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
 - d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
 5. Locate overhead ceiling-mounted loudspeakers as shown on drawings, with minor changes not to exceed 12 inches in any direction:
 - a. Mount transformers securely to speaker brackets or enclosures using screws. Adjust torsion springs as needed to securely support speaker assembly.
 - b. Speaker back boxes shall be completely filled with fiberglass insulation.
 - c. Seal cone speakers to their enclosures to prevent air passing from one side of the speaker to the other.
 6. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect, and Owner.
 7. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommeted holes in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
- B. Equipment Racks:
1. Fill unused equipment mounting spaces with blank panels or vent panels. Match color to equipment racks.

2. Provide security covers for all devices not requiring routine operator control.
3. Provide vent panels and cooling fans as required for the operation of equipment within the OEM' specified temperature limits. Provide adequate ventilation space between equipment for cooling. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers.
4. Provide insulated connections of the electrical raceway to equipment racks.
5. Provide continuous raceway and conduit with no more than 40 percent fill between wire troughs and equipment racks for all non-plenum-rated cable. Ensure each system is mechanically separated from each other in the wireway.

C. Wiring Practice:

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26, Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
3. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications, which share the same enclosure, shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least 4 inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
4. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
5. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
6. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraided during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraided wiring.
7. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.

8. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
9. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
10. Ground shields and drain wires as indicated by the drawings.
11. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
 - a. Provide ample service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
 - b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see "Products"). Provide 15 percent spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring may only be terminated at the equipment served.
 - c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize 3/4 inch plywood or 1/8 inch thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
 - d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1 inch or greater.
12. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise
13. Make all connections as follows:
 - a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
 - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
 - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
 - d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
- D. Cable Installation:
 1. Support cable on maximum 4'-0" centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.
 2. Run cables parallel to walls.

3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.
4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2'-0" clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.
6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM's recommendations.
7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.
8. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1 inch (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2 inches (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2 inches (minimum) past the Heat-shrink and serve as indicated below.
9. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing 1/4 inch past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
10. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.
11. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
12. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
13. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
14. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.

15. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

E. Labeling:

1. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
2. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8 inch (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
3. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8 inch (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
4. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
5. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.
6. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
7. Ensure each OEM supplied equipment has permanently attached/marked the appropriate UL Labels/Marks for the service the equipment is performed. Equipment installed not bearing these UL marks will not be allowed to be part of the system. The Contractor shall bear all costs required to provide replacement equipment with approved UL marks.

3.5 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES

- A. Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, should technician encounter high voltage.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor, the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the work.
- E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

3.7 FIREPROOFING

- A. Where MATV cables penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.
- B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.
- C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
- C. Install grounding electrodes as specified in Division 26, Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- D. Do not use "3rd or 4th" wire internal electrical system conductors for ground.
- E. Do not connect system ground to the building's external lightning protection system.
- F. Do not "mix grounds" of different systems.

PART 4 - TESTING/GUARANTEE/TRAINING

4.1 SYSTEM CLASSIFICATION

- A. The HDTV MATV System is FCC and NFPA listed. Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and Warranted by the OEM.

4.2 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. Pretesting:
 - 1. Upon completing installation of the system, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
 - 2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the system pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the system is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.
 - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all system functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. At a minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pretested:
 - 1) Grounds.
 - 2) Head End.
 - 3) Local and Remote Control Units/Enunciation Panels.
 - 4) All Networked locations.

5) System interface locations.

3. The Contractor shall provide 4 copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the system is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the system has been pre-tested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the Resident Engineer, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the Resident Engineer 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The system shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The system shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and FCC compliance. The test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed system does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The system shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in 4 hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the system. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of 8 hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire system to be declared unacceptable. Retesting of the entire system shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. The VACO Government Representative will tour all major areas where the system is and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of

installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.

- b. The system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant (TIP) Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
 - c. Failure of the system to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.
2. Operational Test:
- a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the antennas, head end terminating and control equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter shall be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
 - b. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last leg to verify that the HDTV MATV video, audio and control signals meets all system performance standards.
 - c. Each HDTV MATV outlet shall be functionally tested at the same time utilizing the Contractor's approved hospital grade TV receiver and Spectrum Analyzer.
3. Test Conclusion:
- a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the Resident Engineer. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.
 - b. If the system is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.
- E. Acceptable Test Equipment:
1. The test equipment shall furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
 - a. Spectrum Analyzer.
 - b. Signal Level Meter.

- c. Volt-Ohm Meter.
- d. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
- e. Oscilloscope.

4.3 SYSTEM GUARANTEE PERIOD OF SERVICE

A. Contractor's Responsibility:

1. The Contractor shall guarantee that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the system by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the Resident Engineer (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken possession of the building), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide 2 copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the One Year Guarantee Period:
 - a. Response Time during the One Year Guarantee Period:
 - 1) The Resident Engineer (or Facility Contracting Officer if the system has been turned over to the Facility) is the Contractor's only official reporting and contact official for MATV system trouble calls, during the guarantee period.
 - 2) A standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. or as designated by the Resident Engineer (or Facility Contracting Officer), Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
 - 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:

- a) A routine trouble call within 1 working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble that causes a pillow speaker or cordset, 1 master IC control station, room station or emergency station to be inoperable.
 - b) Routine trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as an emergency trouble call. The Resident Engineer (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call.
 - c) An emergency trouble call within 4 hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble that causes a sub-system (ward), distribution point, terminal cabinet, or all call system to be inoperable at anytime.
- 4) If a HDTV MATV component failure cannot be corrected within 6 hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate HDTV MATV equipment. The alternate equipment/system shall be operational within a maximum of 18 hours after the 6 hour trouble shooting time and restore the effected location operation to meet the system performance standards. If any sub-system or major system trouble cannot be corrected within one working day, the Contractor shall furnish and install compatible substitute equipment returning the system or sub-system to full operational capability, as described herein, until repairs are complete.
- B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use; accidents; other vendor, contractor, or owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer or Facility Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The Resident Engineer or Facility Contracting Officer will investigate all reported incidents and render.

4.4 TRAINING

- A. Provide thorough training of the owner's engineering and maintenance staff.
- B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:

1. 4 hours prior to opening.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 51 16
PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

- A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material and products, equipment warranty and system guarantee, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of new and fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) - Life Safety Code 101.3-2 (a) Labeled and (b) Listed Emergency Service Public Address System (PAS) and associated equipment (here-in-after referred to as the System) in approved locations indicated on the contract drawings. These items shall be tested and certified capable of receiving, distributing, interconnecting and supporting PAS communications signals generated local and remotely as detailed herein.
- B. Work shall be complete, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - i.e. Underwriters Laboratory [UL]) Listed and Labeled; and VA Central Office (VACO), Telecommunications Voice Engineering (TVE 005OP3B) tested, certified and ready for operation.
- C. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- D. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.
- E. Specification Order of Precedence: In the event of a conflict between the text of this document and the Project's Contract Drawings outlined and/or cited herein; **THE TEXT OF THIS DOCUMENT TAKES PRECEDENCE.**
HOWEVER, NOTHING IN THIS DOCUMENT WILL SUPERSEDE APPLICABLE EMERGENCY LAWS AND REGULATIONS, SPECIFICALLY NATIONAL AND/OR LOCAL LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY CODES. The Local Fire Marshall and/or VA Public Safety Officer are the only authorities that may modify this document's EMERGENCY CODE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS, on a case by case basis, in writing and confirmed by VA's PM, RE and TVE-005OP3B. *The VA PM is the only approving authority* for other amendments to this document that may be granted, on a case by case basis, in writhing with technical

concurrencies by VA's RE, TVE-0050P3B and identified Facility Project Personnel.

- F. The Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the system is designed, engineered, delivered and provided. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement attesting this requirement as a part of the technical submittal that includes each name and certification, including the OEMs.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. 01 33 23 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- C. 26 05 21 - Low - Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- D. 26 41 00 - Facility Lightning Protection.
- E. 27 05 11 - Requirements for Communications Installations.
- F. 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- G. 27 11 00 - Communications Equipment Rooms Fittings.
- H. 27 15 00 - Communications Cabling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and guarantee.
- B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
- C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.
- D. Contractor: you; successful bidder

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least one (1) year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.
- B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.
- C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the RE before being allowed to commence work on the System.
- D. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses.
- E. The Contractor shall submit copy (s) of Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the System's PA equipment being proposed.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

- A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.
- B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.
- C. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses and permits.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

1.8 EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS (SHOP DRAWINGS)

- A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.
- B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.
- C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and thorough equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (TVE-0050P3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.
- D. Provide four (4) copies to the PM for technical review. The PM will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C & D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) shall respond to the PM within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

- A. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
- B. The floorplans shall be marked in pen to include the following:
 - 1. All device locations with UL labels affixed.
 - 2. Conduit locations.
 - 3. Head-end equipment and specific location.
 - 4. Each interface and equipment specific location.
 - 5. Facility Entrance (aka DEMARC) Room(s) interface equipment and location(s).
 - 6. Telephone Equipment Room (TER) interface equipment and specific location.
 - 7. Main Computer Room (MCR) interface equipment and specific location.
 - 8. Police Control Room (PCR) interface equipment and specific location.
 - 9. Engineering Control Room (ECR) interface equipment and specific location
 - 10. Telecommunication Outlet (s -TCO) equipment and specific location
 - 11. TIP Wiring diagram(s).
 - 12. Warranty certificate.
 - 13. System test results.
 - 14. System Completion Document(s) or MOU.

1.10 WARRANTIES / GUARANTY

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within four (4) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.
- B. The Contractor shall agree to grantee the system according to the guidelines outlined in Article 4 herein.

1.11 USE OF THE SITE

- A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.
- B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.

- C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.
- D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
- B. Store products in original containers.
- C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.
- D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.13 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.
- B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:
 - 1. Warranty certificate.
 - 2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
 - 3. Project record documents.
 - 4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
- C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:
 - 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
 - 2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
 - 3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS / FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Coordinate features and select interface components to form an integrated PA system. Match components and interconnections between the systems for optimum performance of specified functions.
- D. Expansion Capability: The PA equipment interfaces and cables shall be able to increase number of enunciation points in the future by a

minimum of 50 percent (%) above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.

- E. Equipment: Active electronic type shall use solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied between 110 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz.
- F. Meet all FCC requirements regarding low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from within and outside the building structure.
- G. Weather/Water Proof Equipment: Listed and labeled by an OSHA certified National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - i.e. UL) for duty outdoors or in damp locations.
- H. Deliver a fully functioning and operable PA in the specific locations shown on the drawings.

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. At a minimum, each distribution, interconnection, interface, terminating point and TCO shall be capable of supporting the Facility's PA system voice and data service as follows:
 - 1. Shall be compliant with and not degrade the operating parameters of the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) and the Federal Telecommunications System (FTS) at each PSTN and FTS interface, interconnection and terminating locations in the TERs.
 - 2. Audio Input: The signal level of each audio input channel at each input point shall be a MINIMUM of zero decibels measured (dBm), +0.10 dBm across 150 Ohms, balanced.
 - 3. Audio Output: The audio signal level at each speaker shall be a MINIMUM of +0.25 Watt (W) and a maximum of +20 W, 600 Ohms balanced impedance, on a 70.7 V audio distribution line Contractor to determine and set each speaker's proper audio signal level (top) based on speaker location and the ambient noise level in speaker coverage area.
 - 4. The system shall meet the following MINIMUM parameters at each speaker:
 - a. Cross Modulation: -46 dB
 - b. Hum Modulation: -55 dB
 - c. Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB

- d. Impedance:
 - 1) Distribution: 600 Ohm balanced @ 70.7 V audio line level.
 - 2) Speaker: Selectable, as required.
 - e. Audio Gain: 10 dB minimum @ mid-range measured with a sound pressure level meter (SPL)
 - f. Signal to noise (S/N) ratio: 35 dB, minimum
- B. Audio Level Processing: The head-end equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each zone or sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the system's distribution trunks. It is acceptable to use identified telephone system cable pairs designated for PA use or identified as spare telephone cable pairs by the Facility's Telephone System Contractor.
- 1. THE USE OF TELEPHONE CABLE TO DISTRIBUTE PA SIGNALS CARRYING AC OR DC VOLTAGE IS NOT ACCEPTABLE AND WILL NOT BE APPROVED.
 - 2. Additionally, each remote location shall be provided with the equipment required to ensure the system supervision and designed audio channel capacity at each speaker identified on the contract drawings.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The products specified shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, labeled and produced by OEM of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
 - 1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,
 - 2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
 - 3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid (IFB).
- B. Specifications contained herein as set forth in this document detail the salient operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items of equipment from unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, the

item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.

C. Equipment Standards and Testing:

1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as an Emergency performing Public Safety Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Public and Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment.
3. The provided equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the RE approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards. The placement of the UL Seal shall be a permanent part of the electronic equipment that is not capable of being transportable from one equipment item to another.

2.4 PRODUCTS

A. General.

1. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment.

2. Each cabinet shall be provided with internal and external items to maintain a neat and orderly system of equipment, wire, cable and conduit connections and routing.

3. Contractor Furnished Equipment List (CFEs):

a. The Contractor is required to provide a list of the CFE equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the OEM's concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing.

B. TER,TR Rooms and Equipment:

1. Interface Equipment:

a. TER:

1) Paging adaptor:

a) The Contractor shall coordinate the installation of the paging adapter(s) designed for use with the Facility's telephone system with the Facility Telephone Contractor or local telephone company.

b) The Contractor shall provide and install a paging adapter(s) for each zone and sub zone. The paging adapter(s) shall be accessible by dialing a telephone number provided by the Facility's Telephone Contractor.

The Paging Adapter shall:

1) Monitor each audio input and output on the unit.

2) Be provided with an electrical supervision panel to provide both audio and visual trouble alarms.

3) Be provided as part of the head end equipment and shall be located in the Telephone Switch Room

4) Be provided with Executive (aka emergency) Paging Override of all routine paging calls in progress or being accessed to allow system "all call" (aka global) and radio paging calls designated as (Code One Blue) functions.

5) Be capable of internal time out capability.

6) Function completely with the interface module.

7) Provide one spare adapter.

c) Time Out Device: A time out device/capability shall be provided to prevent system "hang-up" due to an off-hook

telephone. The device shall be able to be preset from 30 seconds to two (2) minutes. Its function shall not interfere with or override the required "all call" (aka global) operational capability.

- 1) Central Processor Module:
- 2) Controls system operations and holds all programmed parameters.
- 3) Data link connection to additional CPU modules.
- d) Power Module: Provides 12V DC @ 800mA to Central Processor Module.
- 4) Head-End Equipment
 - a) Provide all required power supplies, communications hubs, network switches, intelligent controllers and other devices necessary to form a complete system listed herein. Head-end components may be rack mounted or wall mounted in a metal enclosure.
 - b) Provide the head end equipment in the closed telecommunications closet where the PA system is installed to include the minimum equipment listed herein.
 - c) Provide minimum of 30 minute battery back-up to system components.
- 5) Equipment Cabinet: Comply with TIA/EIA-310-D. Lockable, ventilated metal cabinet houses terminal strips, power supplies, amplifiers, system volume control, and other switching and control devices required for conversation channels and control functions
 - a) Vertical Equipment Rack, Wall Mounted (to be included inside of the Equipment Cabinet):
 - b) Welded Steel construction, Minimum 20" usable depth, Adjustable front mounting rails.
 - 1) Install the following products in rack provided by same manufacturer or as specified:
 - 2) Security screws w/ nylon isolation bushings.
 - 3) Textured blank panels.
 - 4) Custom mounts for components without rack mount kits.
 - 5) Security covers.
 - 6) Copper Bus Bar.

- 7) Power Sequencer rack mounted power conditioner and (provide as needed) delayed sequencer(s) with two (2) inswitched outlets each and contact closure control inputs.
 - 8) Rack mounting: Provide rack mount kit.
- 6) Amplifier Equipment:
- a) Paging (aka zone):
 - 1) Inputs for 600-ohm balanced telephone line, LO-Z balanced microphone, and background music.
 - 2) Input Sensitivity: Compatible with master stations and central equipment so amplifier delivers full rated output with sound-pressure level of less than 10 dynes/sq. cm impinging on master stations speaker microphones, or handset transmitters
 - 3) Automatic Level Control (ALC) for pages, adjustable adjustable background music muting level during page, wall or rack mountable.
 - 4) 16-ohm, 25V, 25V center tapped (CT), and 70V outputs. Amplifier quantity and size (output power) as needed. Continuous amplifier power rating shall exceed loudspeaker load on amplifier by at least 25%.
 - 5) Output Power: 70-V balanced line. 80 percent of the sum of wattage settings of connected for each station and speaker connected in all-call mode of operation, plus an allowance for future stations.
 - 6) Total Harmonic Distortion: Less than 5 percent at rated output power with load equivalent to quantity of stations connected in all-call mode of operation.
 - 7) Minimum Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 45 dB, at rated output.
 - 8) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to 12,000 Hz.
 - b) Output Regulation: Maintains output level within 2 dB from full to no load.
 - c) Amplifier Protection: Prevents damage from shorted or open output.
 - d) Be provided with electronic supervision function(s).

D. TIP DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM:

1. System Speakers:

a. Ceiling Cone-Type:

- 1) Minimum Axial Sensitivity: 91 dB at one meter, with 1-W input.
- 2) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to 15,000 Hz.
- 3) Minimum Dispersion Angle: 100 degrees.
- 4) Line Transformer: Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speaker's, and at least four level taps.
- 5) Enclosures: Steel housings or back boxes, acoustically dampened, with front face of at least 0.0478-inch steel and whole assembly rust proofed and factory primed; complete with mounting assembly and suitable for surface ceiling, flush ceiling, pendant or wall mounting; with relief of back pressure.
- 6) Baffle: For flush speakers, minimum thickness of 0.032-inch aluminum with textured white finish. Completely fill the baffle with fiberglass.
- 7) Vandal-Proof, High-Strength Baffle: For flush-mounted speakers, self-aging cast aluminum with tensile strength of 44,000 psi, 0.025-inch minimum thickness; countersunk heat-treated alloy mounting screws; and textured white epoxy finish.
- 8) Size: 8 inches with 1-inch voice coil and minimum 5-oz. ceramic magnet.
- 9) Have a minimum of two (2) safety wires installed to a solid surface or use a flexible conduit from ceiling / wall back box to the speaker back box.
- 10) The speakers and mounting shall be self contained and wall mounted with flush back box at a minimum of 10 meter intervals and shall match (or contrast with, at the direction of the RE) the color of the adjacent surfaces.
- 11) Provide one spare speaker, mount, and back box for each 50 speakers or portion thereof.

b. Wall Mounted Horn-Type:

- 1) Each horn speaker shall be provided with a means of adjusting the output level over the rated horn speaker range to an appropriate audio level in the area installed.
 - 2) Provide horn speakers in equipment rooms, mechanical room, supply warehouse areas, loading dock, entrance and exit areas, and at other areas as indicated on the drawings.
 - 3) Speakers shall be all-metal, weatherproof construction; complete with universal mounting brackets.
 - 4) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 275 to 14,000 Hz.
 - 5) Minimum Power Rating of Driver: 15 W, continuous.
 - 6) Minimum Dispersion Angle: 110 degrees.
 - 7) Line Transformer: Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speaker's, and at least four level taps.
 - 8) Provide one spare speaker, mount, and back box for each 20 speakers or portion thereof.
- c. System Cables: Provide the following minimum System TIP cables & interconnections:
- 1) Line Level Audio and Microphone Cable:
 - a) Line level audio and microphone cable for inside racks and conduit.
 - b) Shielded, twisted pair Minimum 22 American Wire Gauge (AWG), stranded conductors and 24 AWG drain wire with overall jacket.
 - 2) Speaker Level (Audio 70.7Volt [V]) Cable, Riser Rated:
 - a) For use with 70.7 V audio speaker circuits.
 - b) 18 AWG stranded pair, minimum.
 - c) UL-1333 listed.
 - 3) Speaker Level Audio Cable, Plenum Rated (70.7V):
 - a) For use with 70.7 V audio speaker circuits.
 - b) 18 AWG stranded pair, minimum.
 - 4) All cabling shall be **plenum** rated.

5.UPS

- a. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of two (2) hours.

F. Installation Kit

1. General: The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the RE all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:
 2. System Grounding:
 - a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
 - b. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1) Coaxial Cable Shields.
 - 2) Control Cable Shields.
 - 3) Data Cable Shields.
 - 4) Equipment Racks.
 - 5) Equipment Cabinets.
 - 6) Conduits.
 - 7) Duct.
 - 8) Cable Trays.
 - 9) Power Panels.
 - 10) Connector Panels.
 - 11) Grounding Blocks.
 3. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
 4. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.

5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
6. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
7. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
8. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the PA system faceplate and the faceplate opening for the PA system back boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General
 1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.

2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc.
 - a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
 - b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
 - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
 - d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
5. Locate overhead ceiling-mounted loudspeakers as shown on drawings, with minor changes not to exceed 12" in any direction.
 - a. Mount transformers securely to speaker brackets or enclosures using screws. Adjust torsion springs as needed to securely support speaker assembly.
 - b. Speaker back boxes shall be completely filled with fiberglass insulation.
 - c. Seal cone speakers to their enclosures to prevent air passing from one side of the speaker to the other.
6. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect, and Owner.
7. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommets in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.

8. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone and data equipment, systems, and service.
 9. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the PA Industry Standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
 10. Connect the System's primary input AC power to the Facility's Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with RE regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
 11. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
 - a. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The RE may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
 - b. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the RE.
 12. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
 13. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
- B. Equipment Racks:
1. Fill unused equipment mounting spaces with blank panels or vent panels. Match color to equipment racks.
 2. Provide security covers for all devices not requiring routine operator control.
 3. Provide vent panels and cooling fans as required for the operation of equipment within the OEM' specified temperature limits. Provide adequate ventilation space between equipment for cooling. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers.

4. Provide insulated connections of the electrical raceway to equipment racks.
5. Provide continuous raceway/conduit with no more than 40% fill between wire troughs and equipment racks for all non-plenum-rated cable. Ensure each system is mechanically separated from each other in the wireway.
6. Ensure a minimum of 36 inches around each cabinet and/or rack to comply with OSHA Safety Standards. Cabinets and/or Racks installed side by side - the 36" rule applies to around the entire assembly

C. Distribution Frames.

1. A new stand-alone (i.e., self supporting, free standing) PA rack/frame may be provided in each TR to interconnect the PA, TER, TCR, PCR, SCC, STRs & ECRs. Rack/frames shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The PA riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice/digital requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each TR which includes a fiber optic backbone.
2. The frames/racks shall be connected to the TER/MCR system ground.

D. Wiring Practice:

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:
 - a. Balanced microphone level audio (below -20dBm) or Balanced line level audio (-20dBm to +30dBm)
 - b. 70V audio speaker level audio.
 - c. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC)
4. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
5. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.

6. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraded during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraded wiring.
7. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
8. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
9. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
10. Ground shields and drain wires to the Facility's signal ground system as indicated by the drawings.
11. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
 - a. Provide ample service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
 - b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see "Products.") Provide 15% spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring may only be terminated at the equipment served.
 - c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize 3/4" plywood or 1/8" thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
 - d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1" or greater.
12. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise
13. Make all connections as follows:
 - a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
 - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
 - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
 - d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
15. Make all connections as follows:

- a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
 - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
 - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
 - d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
16. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.
17. Wires or cables **previously approved** to be installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc:
- a. Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
 - b. Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.
 - c. Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevent sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.
 - d. Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets, etc.) may, when specifically authorized by the RE, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.
 - e. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

f. Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not allowed and will not be approved.

E. Cable Installation:

1. Support cable on maximum 2'-0" centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.
2. Run cables parallel to walls.
3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.
4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2'-0" clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.
6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM's recommendations.
7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.
8. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.

9. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
 10. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
 12. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
 13. Separation of Wires: (REFER TO RACEWAY INSTALLATION) Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.
 14. Serve all cables as follows:
 - a. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1" (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2" (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2" (minimum) past the Heatshrink and serve as indicated below.
 - b. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing ¼" past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
 - c. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.
- F. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for PA circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers.
1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams."
 2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. System equipment

- shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
- a. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
 - b. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8" (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
 - c. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8" (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
 4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label TCOs and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams."
 5. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
 6. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.
 7. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
 8. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate UL Labels. SYSTEM EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE UL MARKS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.

3.5 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES

- A. Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, should technician come in contact with high voltage.

3.6 CUTTING, CLEANING AND PATCHING

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.
- E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

3.7 FIREPROOFING

- A. Where PA wires, cables and conduit penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.
- B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls and

Telecommunications Rooms floors and ceilings. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.

- C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.
- D. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
- E. Use approved fireproofing tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.
- F. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground PA cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments as specified in CFM Division 27, Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- B. Facility Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main room or area signal ground within the room (i.e. head end and telecommunications rooms) or area(s) and indicate each signal ground location on the drawings.
- C. Extend the signal ground to inside each equipment cabinet and/or rack. Ensure each cabinet and/or rack installed item of equipment is connected to the extended signal ground. Isolate the signal ground from power and major equipment grounding systems.
- D. When required, install grounding electrodes as specified in CFM Division 26, Section 26 05 26 -Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Do not use "3rd or 4th" wire internal electrical system conductors for communications signal ground.
- F. Do not connect the signal ground to the building's external lightning protection system.
- G. Do Not "mix grounds" of different systems.

- H. Insure grounds of different systems are installed as to not violate OSHA Safety and NEC installation requirements for protection of personnel.

PART 4 - TESTING / GUARANTY / TRAINING

4.0 SYSTEM LISTING

- A. The PA System is NFPA listed as an "Emergency / Public Safety" Communications system. Where Code Blue signals are transmitted, that listing is elevated to "Life Support/Safety." Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and OEM.

4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. Pretesting:
1. Upon completing installation of the PA System, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
 2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the System Pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the System performance requirements of this standard.
 - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all PA System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. At a minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pretested:
 - 1) Central Control Cabinets.
 - 2) Local Control Stations.
 - 3) Zone Equipment/Systems.
 - 4) Sub-Zone Equipment/Systems.
 - 5) Remote Control Panels.
 - a.) TCR.
 - b.) PCR/SCC.
 - c.) ECR.
 - 6) All Networked locations.
 - 7) System interface locations (i.e. TELCO, two way radio, etc.).

- 8) System trouble reporting.
 - 9) System Electrical Supervision.
 - 10) UPS operation.
 - 11) STRs.
 - 12) NSs
 - 13) TCOs.
3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the PA System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 30 day's written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of TVE 0050P3B and an OEM certified representatives. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Emergency / Public Safety compliance. The tests shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government.

3. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government and costs borne by the Contractor at the direction of the SRE.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. The TVE 0050P3B Representative will tour all areas where the PA system and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
- b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, TIP Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
- c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.

2. Operational Test:

- a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the system head end equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
- b. Following the head end equipment test, each speaker (or on board speaker) shall be inspected to ensure there are no signal distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.
- c. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last speaker in each leg to verify the PA distribution system meets all system performance standards.
- d. If the RED system is a part of the system, each volume stepper switches shall be checked to insure proper operation of the pillow speaker, the volume stepper and the RED system (if installed).
- e. Additionally, each installed head end equipment, microphone console; amplifier, mixer, distributed speaker/amplifier, monitor speaker, telephone interface, power supply and remote amplifiers

shall be checked insuring they meet the requirements of this specification.

- f. Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system. The typical functions are: "all call," three sub-zoned, minimum of 15 minutes of UPS operation, electrical supervision, trouble panel, corridor speakers and audio paging.
- h. Individual Item Test: The TVE 0050P3B Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.

3. Test Conclusion:

- a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the RE. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.
- b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.

E. Acceptable Test Equipment: The test equipment shall furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:

- 1. Spectrum Analyzer.
- 2. Signal Level Meter.
- 3. Volt-Ohm Meter.
- 4. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
- 5. Oscilloscope.
- 6. Random Noise Generator.
- 7. Audio Amplifier with External Speaker.

4.2 SYSTEM GUARANTEE PERIOD OF SERVICE

A. Contractor's Responsibility:

1. The Contractor shall guarantee that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so for a period of one (1) year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken possession of the building), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the one year guaranty period:
 - a. Response Time During the **Two Year** Guaranty Period:
 - 1) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the system has been turned over to the Facility) is the Contractor's ONLY OFFICIAL reporting and contact official for nurse call system trouble calls, during the guaranty period.
 - 2) A standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. or as designated by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer), Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
 - 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
 - a) A routine trouble call within one (1) working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a power supply; one (1) master System control station, microphone console or amplifier to be inoperable.
 - b) Routine trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as an emergency trouble call.

The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call.

- c) An emergency trouble call within four (4) hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a sub-zone, zone, distribution point, terminal cabinet, or all call system to be inoperable at anytime.
 - 4) If a PA System component failure cannot be corrected within four (4) hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate System equipment. The alternate equipment/system shall be operational within a maximum of 12 hours after the four (4) hour trouble shooting time and restore the effected location operation to meet the System performance standards. If any sub-system or major system trouble cannot be corrected within one working day, the Contractor shall furnish and install compatible substitute equipment returning the System or sub-system to full operational capability, as described herein, until repairs are complete.
- B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use; accidents; other vendor, contractor, or owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the RE or Facility Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The RE or Facility Contracting Officer will investigate all reported incidents and render an official opinion in writing concerning the supplied information.

4.3 TRAINING

- A. Provide thorough training of all biomed engineering and electronic technical staff assigned to those nursing units receiving new networked nurse/patient communications equipment. This training shall be developed and implemented to address two different types of staff. Floor nurses/staff shall receive training from their perspective, and likewise, unit secretaries (or any person whose specific responsibilities include answering patient calls and dispatching staff) shall receive operational training from their perspective. A separate

training room will be set up that allows this type of individualized training utilizing in-service training unit, prior to cut over of the new system.

B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:

1. **8** hours prior to opening for BME / Electronic Staff. Coordinate schedule with Owner.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 27 52 23
NURSE CALL SYSTEM**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

- A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material and products, equipment warranty and system guarantee, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of new and fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) - Life Safety Code 101.3-2 (a) Labeled and (b) Listed, Emergency Service Nurse-Call Communication System and associated equipment (herein-after referred to as the System) provided in approved locations indicated on the contract drawings. These items shall be tested and certified capable of receiving, distributing, interconnecting and supporting Nurse-Call signals generated local and remotely as detailed herein.
- B. Work shall be complete, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - i.e. Underwriters Laboratory [UL]) Listed and Labeled; and VA Central Office (VACO), Telecommunications Voice Engineering (TVE 005OP3B) tested, certified and ready for operation.
- C. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- D. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, tested, and guaranteed by the Contractor.
- E. Specification Order of Precedence: In the event of a conflict between the text of this document and the Project's Contract Drawings outlined and/or cited herein; **THE TEXT OF THIS DOCUMENT TAKES PRECEDENCE. HOWEVER, NOTHING IN THIS DOCUMENT WILL SUPERSEDE APPLICABLE EMERGENCY LAWS AND REGULATIONS, SPECIFICALLY NATIONAL AND/OR LOCAL LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY CODES.** The Local Fire Marshall and/or VA Public Safety Officer are the only authorities that may modify this document's EMERGENCY CODE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS, on a case by case basis, in writing and confirmed by VA's Project Manager (PM), Resident Engineer (RE) and TVE-005OP3B. The VA PM is the only approving authority for other amendments to this document that may be granted, on a case by

case basis, in writing with technical concurrences by VA's PM, RE, TVE-0050P3B and identified Facility Project Personnel.

- F. The Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the system is designed, engineered, delivered and provided. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement stating this requirement as a part of the technical submittal that includes each name and certification, including the OEMs. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the RE before proceeding with the change.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. 01 33 23 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- C. 26 05 21 - Low - Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- D. 26 41 00 - Facility Lightning Protection.
- E. 27 05 11 - Requirements for Communications Installations.
- F. 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- G. 27 11 00 - Communications Equipment Rooms Fittings.
- H. 27 15 00 - Communications Cabling.
- I. 27 41 31 - Master Antenna Television System
- J. 27 51 16 - Public Address & Mass Notification System (PA).

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and guarantee.
- B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
- C. Contractor: Systems Contractor; you; successful bidder.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards:

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of Nurse Call systems of comparable size and interfacing complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least one (1) year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.
- B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.
- C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the RE before being allowed to commence work on the System.
- D. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses.
- E. The Contractor shall submit copy (s) of Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the System's Nurse Call and/or Code Blue equipment being proposed.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

- A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested, certified and approved by VA and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.
- B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS (AKA TECHNICAL SUBMITTAL[S])

- A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.
- B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.
- C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and through equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (TVE-0050P3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.
- D. Provide four (4) copies to the PM for technical review. The PM will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C & D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) shall respond to the PM within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).
- E. Provide interconnection methods, conduit (where not already installed), junction boxes (J-Boxes), cable, interface fixtures and equipment lists

for the: ENR(s) (aka DMARC), TER, TCR, MCR, MCOR, PCR, ECR, Stacked Telecommunications Rooms (STR), Nurses Stations (NS), Head End Room (HER), Head End Cabinet (HEC), Head End Interface Cabinet (HEIC) and approved TCO locations TIP interface distribution layout drawing, as they are to be installed and interconnected to teach other (REFER TO APPENDIX B - SUGGESTED TELECOMMUNICAITONS ONE LINE TOPOLOGY pull-out drawing).

- F. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
- G. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated of expected signal levels at the headend input and output, each input and output distribution point, and signal level at each telecommunications outlet.

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

- A. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
- B. The floorplans shall be marked in pen to include the following:
 - 1. Each device specific locations with UL labels affixed.
 - 2. Conduit locations.
 - 3. Each interface and equipment specific location.
 - 4. Head-end equipment and specific location.
 - 5. Wiring diagram.
 - 6. Labeling and administration documentation.
 - 7. Warranty certificate.
 - 8. System test results.

1.10 WARRANTIES / GUARANTY

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within four (4) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.
- B. The Contractor shall agree to grantee the system according to the guidelines outlined in Article 4 herein.

1.11 USE OF THE SITE

- A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.
- B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.
- C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.
- D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
- B. Store products in original containers.
- C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.
- D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.13 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.
- B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:
 - 1. OEM Equipment Warranty Certificates.
 - 2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
 - 3. Project record documents.
 - 4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
 - 5. System Guaranty Certificate.
- C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:
 - 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
 - 2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
 - 3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS / FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Nurse Call System for each location shown on the contract drawings and TCOs **WHOSE EMPTY CONDUIT SYSTEM WAS PROVIDED AS A PART DIVISION 26.**
- B. Coordinate features and select interface components to form an integrated Nurse Call system. Match components and interconnections between the systems for optimum performance of specified functions.
- D. Expansion Capability: The Nurse Call equipment interfaces and cables shall be able to increase number of enunciation points in the future by a minimum of 50 percent (%) above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.
- E. Equipment: Active electronic type shall use solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied between 110 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz supplied from the Facility's Emergency Electrical Power System.
- F. Meet all FCC requirements regarding equipment listing, low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from within and outside the building structure.
- G. Weather/Water Proof Equipment: Listed and labeled by an OSHA certified NRTL (i.e. UL) for duty outdoors or in damp locations.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Nurse Call System **WHOSE EMPTY CONDUIT SYSTEM WAS PROVIDED AS A PART OF DIVISION 26.**
- B. **The Contractor is responsible for interfacing the PA system with the System.**
- C. The Contractor shall continually employ interfacing methods that are approved by the OEM and VA. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection, but also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The interface point must adhere to all standards described herein for the full separation of Critical Care and Life Safety systems.

- D. The System Contractor shall connect the System ensuring that all NFPA and UL Critical Care and Life Safety Circuit and System separation guidelines are satisfied. The System Contractor is not allowed to make any connections to the Telephone System.
- E. System hardware shall consist of a *standalone (separate)* nurse call patient communications network comprised of nurse consoles, control stations, staff and duty stations, room and corridor dome lights, call cords, pull cord and/or emergency push button stations, and wiring. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating nurse call patient communications network. *It is not acceptable to utilize the telephone cable system for the control and distribution of nurse call signals and equipment.*
- F. System firmware shall be the product of a reputable firmware OEM of record with a proven history of product reliability and sole control over all source code. Manufacturer shall provide, free of charge, product firmware/software upgrades for a period of two (2) years from date of acceptance by VA for any product feature enhancements. System configuration programming changes shall not require any exchange of parts and shall be capable of being executed remotely via a modem connection when pre-approved by the VA.
- G. The Nurse Call Head End Equipment shall be located in the Telecommunications Room. *The Nurse Call System shall interface with the PA system (located in the Electrical Room.)*
- H. The System shall utilize microprocessor components for all signaling and programming circuits and functions. Self contained or on board system program memory shall be non-volatile and protected from erasure from power outages for a minimum of 12 hours.
- I. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System (including each distribution cabinet/point, CRT and Monitor) to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of 30 minutes.
- J. When the System is approved to connect to a separate communications system (i.e. LAN, WAN, Telephone, Public Address, radio raging,

wireless systems, etc.) the connection point shall meet the following minimum requirements for each hard wired / wireless connection:

1. UL 60950-1/2.
 2. FIPS 142.
 3. FCC Part 15 Listed Radio Equipment restriction compliance approved by SM - 0050P2B.
- K. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding (aka RFI) shielding specifications and be provided with connectors specified by the OEM.
- L. All equipment face plates utilized in the system shall be stainless steel.
- M. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, headend cabinet, control console and local and remote amplifier locations to insure protection from input primary AC power surges and to insure noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.
- N. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables. Coaxial cable distribution points shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the system OEM. Base band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. As an alternate, crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are acceptable provided the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.
- O. Audio Level Processing: The control equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the System's RF interfacing distribution trunks and amplification circuits.
- P. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.
- Q. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, each distribution, interconnection, interface, terminating point and TCO shall be capable of supporting the Facility's Nurse Call System voice and data service as follows:
 - a. Shall be compliant with and not degrade the operating parameters of the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) and the Federal Telecommunications System (FTS) at each PSTN and FTS interface (if attachment is permitted by the VA), interconnection and TCO terminating locations detailed on the contract drawings.
2. Each System Nurse Call location shall generate a minimum of distinct calls:
 - a. Routine: single flashing dome lights & master station color and audio tone,
 - b. Staff Assist: rapid flashing dome lights & master station color and audio tone,
 - c. Emergency: Red flashing dome lights & master station color and audio tone,
 - d. Each generated call shall be cancelable at ONLY the originating location.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The products specified shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, labeled and produced by OEM manufacturer of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
 1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,
 2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
 3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.
- B. APPROVED MANUFACTURERS
 1. Rauland Borg Responder 4000 (to match campus standard)

2.4 PRODUCTS

- A. General.

1. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment.
 2. Contractor Furnished Equipment List (CFEs):
 - a. The Contractor is required to provide a list of the CFE equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the OEM's concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing.
- B. Telecommunications Room(s) (TR):
1. Locate the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue floor distribution equipment as required by system design and OEM direction. Provide secured and lockable cabinet/rack(s) as required.
 2. Head-End Equipment:
 - a. Provide all required power supplies, communications hubs, network switches, intelligent controllers and other devices necessary to form a complete system. Head-end components may be rack mounted or wall mounted in an enclosed metal enclosure.
 - b. Provide the head end equipment in the closest Telecommunications Room where the System is installed.
 - c. Provide the System UPS inside the cabinet or in a separate cabinet adjacent to the head end cabinet that shall maintain a minimum of 30 minute battery back-up to all system components.
 - d. Equipment Cabinet: Comply with TIA/EIA-310-D. Lockable, ventilated metal cabinet houses terminal strips, power supplies, amplifiers, system volume control, and other switching and control devices required for conversation channels and control functions. See Paragraph 2.5.E for the Cabinet's minimum internal items that are in addition to the installed System equipment.
 - e. Vertical Equipment Rack, Wall Mounted (to be included inside of the Equipment Cabinet) containing the following minimum items:
 - 1) 36" (28RU) internal rack space, welded steel construction, minimum 20" usable depth, adjustable front mounting rails.

- 2) Install the following products in rack provided by same manufacturer or as specified:
 - a) Security screws w/ nylon isolation bushings.
 - b) Textured blank panels.
 - c) Custom mounts for components without rack mount kits.
 - d) Security covers.
 - e) Internal system ground copper buss (may be substituted with a bare #0 AWG copper wire or equivalent size copper mesh strip connected to ONLY THE FACILITY'S SIGNAL GROUNDING SYSTEM.
 - f) Power Sequencer- rack-mounted power conditioner and (provide as-needed) delayed sequencer(s) with (2) unswitched outlets each and contact closure control inputs. Connect the conditioner to one of the dual duplex outlets.
 - g) Two (2) each 120VAC @ 20A dual duplex outlets, connected via conduit to the nearest Electrical Service Panel that is supplied by the Facility's Essential Electrical System.
 - h) One (1) each 120VAC @ 15A Power Distribution Strip(s). Connect each strip to the unstitched outlet on the power conditioner.

2.5 SYSTEM FIRMWARE / SOFTWARE MAINTENANCE

- A. The System Manufacturer shall provide, free of charge, product firmware / software upgrades for a period of five years from date of installation for any product feature enhancements. Installation of system upgrade software shall be by the System Supplier and shall be per the labor warranty specified elsewhere.
- B. System firmware / software upgrades shall be downloaded to the system by data connection. Upgrades shall be accomplished system-wide from a single point of connection.
- C. Systems requiring local programming of individual network components / sub-systems at multiple physical locations or which do not allow for remote download of component firmware or which require the exchange of components, will not be accepted.

2.6 HEAD-END CONTROL EQUIPMENT

- A. Power Supplies - Provide ample power for control equipment, consoles, patient stations, sub-stations, and corridor lamps. All system power supplies must be UL1069 listed as an integral part of the core system. Power supplies which carry only component listings or are otherwise not part of the core system UL listing are not acceptable.
- B. Battery Back-up - Provide battery back-up with ample reserve power to operate the entire system for a minimum of 10 minutes without operational limitations or loss of system function.
- C. Furnish as needed in each area a nurse/patient communications network hub controller. The system as a whole shall be capable of supporting at least 25 hub controllers. Each hub controller shall provide the following:
 - 1. Support for at least 10 console clusters consisting of standard LCD consoles or annunciate panels.
 - 2. Support for at least 150 rooms.
- D. It shall be possible for network hub to act as stand alone controller should loss of network communication occur.
- E. System Audio - The system shall be designed to provide audio meeting the minimum standards detailed by the National Electrical Manufacturers Association standard for nurse call system audio.
 - 1. The system shall utilize 25 Volt balanced signal distribution between head end equipment and room stations.
 - 2. Audio transmission between hub controllers shall be digital.

2.7 CALL ROUTING / PROCESSING

- A. Call Routing - The system shall support the routing of patient calls to any console, pager, phone or other annunciating device anywhere in the facility or to any combination of the above regardless of the location of the calling station. Calls may be routed and processed based on location, priority or combination.
 - 1. The system shall support the ability to swing any individual room or any group of rooms by touching one labeled touch point. Room(s) and consoles may be located anywhere within hospital nurse/patient communications network.

2. The system shall allow a console to capture an individual nursing unit, selected units, or all units in hospital by touching single custom labeled touch point.
- B. Call Priorities - The system shall support a minimum of 200 unique, user-definable call priorities.
1. Each call priority shall be reported via a user-defined mnemonic of up to 14 alphanumeric characters.
 2. Selectable call-in tone type, level, and corridor light behavior for each type of call priority.

2.8 STAFF REGISTRATION

- A. The system shall support staff registration. Staff members may, by pressing a dedicated button when entering a room, indicate their presence to the system. Staff presence in the room shall be indicated by illuminating the room's green corridor lamp.
- B. Users may review the location of staff members using an LCD Console and / or an Annunciate Panel.
- C. If a call or service requirement is present in the room when a staff member registers into the room, the system shall automatically cancel the call(s).
- D. If a call is placed from a room in which a staff member is already registered, the system shall be capable of automatically upgrading the priority of that call to indicate the need for staff assistance.

2.9 SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The system shall support service requirement reminders. Staff members may, by pressing a button on the console, initiate a service requirement reminder.
- B. Service Requirements shall be indicated on the corridor lamp by a flashing lamp.
- C. Users may review the location of service requirements using an LCD Console and / or an Annunciate Panel.
- D. If a service requirement remains unanswered for a pre-determined period of time, an overtime call shall automatically be initiated.

2.10 ROOM MONITORING

- A. The system shall allow staff members to audibly monitor selected rooms.
- B. Manual Monitor - Staff members may listen in to a selected room.
- C. Sequential Monitor - Staff Members may enter a selected group of rooms for monitoring. The system will automatically switch from room to room allowing the staff member to sequentially monitor the rooms.
 - 1. During monitoring, the staff member may press a button on the console to stop on the current room to listen longer and then press Resume to restart the sequencing.
 - 2. The staff member may adjust the time that the system spends on each room.
 - 3. During Sequential Monitoring, the number of the room currently being monitored shall appear on the console.

2.11 ROOM PRIVACY

- A. The system shall allow staff members to place a room in Privacy Mode to prevent unauthorized or accidental audible monitoring of the room.
- B. Rooms may be entered into or removed from Privacy by staff members using the console.
- C. When a room that is in Privacy is dialed from a console or telephone, the staff member may speak into the room but they may not listen to the room.
 - 1. Privacy in the room may be temporarily suspended to allow two-way communications by pressing the call-in button in the room. When the conversation is terminated, Privacy shall automatically be restored.
 - 2. If a call-in is placed from the room, the call may be answered from the console as normal using two-way communications.
- D. The rooms in privacy may be reviewed from the LCD console.
 - 1. During the review process, rooms may be removed from Privacy mode.

2.12 AUDIO PAGING

- A. The system shall support audio paging from selected consoles.
- B. All Page - Paging announcements may be made from a console to all room stations in the system.
- C. Group Page - Announcements may be made to all room stations within a console's coverage area.
- D. Staff Page - Announcements may be made to rooms in which staff members are registered.
- E. Paging Announcements may be made to overhead speakers via a connection to the facility Public Address System.
- F. To facilitate a low noise patient environment, the system will support the ability to block paging from selected consoles.
 - 1. Consoles equipped with dial pads may be configured to allow password protection of the paging function to only allow authorized access to audio paging.

2.13 CONSOLES / ANNUNCIATOR PANELS

- A. System consoles shall be provided as indicated on the plans and drawings. All system consoles shall be UL1069 listed as an integral part of the core system. Telephones, personal computers or other devices which carry only component listings or are otherwise not part of the core system UL listing are not acceptable.
- B. LCD consoles:
 - 1. The LCD console shall be a small self-contained unit, which shall not occupy more than 87 square inches of desk space. The console shall include an easy-to-read 4-line / 80-character backlit LCD display.
 - 2. The console shall provide function selector buttons and a telephone-style 12-button dial pad. Selector buttons may be used to access user-configured 24-function menu.
 - 3. The console may display up to three incoming calls each with an individual elapsed timer indicating how long the call has been pending. Ability to scroll to see additional pending calls.

4. While idle, the console shall display the time of day. Time may be displayed in 12 or 24-hour format. Time display shall be consistent system wide.
5. Console shall include capabilities for both open voice (speaker / microphone) and telephone style handset. Audio direction (talk / listen) for speaker / microphone and handset may be accomplished via automatic voice switching (VOX) or manually via a Push-to-Talk button.
6. The highest priority (or longest pending) call may be answered automatically by lifting the handset or by pressing the Push-to-Talk button. Calls may be answered out of sequence using line selector buttons or by dialing the desired room number.
7. Console shall provide independent volume controls for day/night call-in tones. A Mute button shall be provided to temporarily suppress tones for pending calls.
8. The console may be desk or wall mounted.
9. The console shall employ a modular quick-disconnect connector. It shall be possible to remove and / or replace the console without removing power from the system.

C. Annunciator Panels

1. Annunciator Panels shall be small self-contained units.
2. Each Panel will include 36 room indicator points. Each point will include two LED indicators and space for labeling the point.
 - a. The LED's will provide visual annunciation of room status. Indications will include calls pending, service requirements pending and staff presence.
 - b. Variable colors and flash rates will provide differentiation of annunciation. A Minimum of six distinct tone types shall be available for different types of calls.
3. Up to eleven expanders may be added to the panel each adding the ability to process 36 additional room points per expander.
4. Panel shall provide independent volume controls for day/night call-in tones. A Mute button shall be provided to temporarily suppress tones for pending calls.
5. The panel may be desk or wall mounted.

6. The panel shall employ a modular quick-disconnect connector. It shall be possible to remove and / or replace the panel without removing power from the system.

D. Marquee Panels

1. Marquee Panels shall allow for remote annunciation of call-ins.
 - a. Indication shall be by alphanumeric display of room number, bed number, and call priority shall display for each call. Each call priority will have the option of displaying in a distinctive color.
 - b. Calls will scroll in order of highest priority (or longest pending) call. There shall be a configurable pause between scrolling calls.
 - c. The time of day shall display when the Marquee Panel is idle.
 - d. An optional speaker may be installed to allow for tone indications of call-ins.

2.14 CORRIDOR LAMPS / ROOM CONTROLLERS / ZONE LAMPS

- A. Corridor Lamps shall be provided as indicated on the plans and drawings.
- B. High Security Corridor Lamps (3-lamp style)
 - a. 11-gauge stainless steel faceplate with a mar-resistant brushed finish
 - b. Corridor Lamp shall include three bulb(s) whose color(s) may be established using a colored filter.
 - i. The corridor lamp shall make use of multiple colors and programmable flash rates and patterns to indicate pending calls, service requirements and staff presence.
 - ii. Lamp colors are established by colored filter, so that only one common replacement bulb is required.
 - c. Corridor Lamp shall include tamper-proof mounting hardware.
 - d. The High Security Corridor lamp shall operate in conjunction with a solid-state relay output controller and a domeless controller that serves as the hub for all room wiring.

2.15 HIGH SECURITY ROOM STATIONS

- A. Room Stations (single only) shall be provided as indicated on the plans and drawings.
- B. Room Stations shall be equipped with:
 - 1. 11-gauge stainless steel construction.
 - 2. Heavy-duty, tamper-proof ¼ inch jack style receptacle(s) for call cord.
 - 3. Stations in areas requiring two-way communication shall be equipped with a speaker microphone with level matching transformer.
 - a. Vandal-proof speaker mounting design
 - b. Minimum speaker size shall be 3.0" / 7.6 cm
 - 4. Heavy-duty, tamper-proof Reset Button to cancel pending calls. Reset button shall be able to cancel calls from other stations in the room if desired.
 - 5. Green LED to indicate that audio to the station is active.
 - 6. Red LED(s) to indicate call placement from one or both of the call points.
- C. Room Station functions shall include:
 - 1. Removing a call cord shall place a Cord Out call.
 - a. Cord Out calls may be cancelled locally using the Cancel Button. No Dummy Plugs shall be required.
- D. Room Stations shall employ modular connectors. It shall be possible to service Room Stations without removing power from the system.

2.16 HIGH SECURITY STAFF STATIONS

- A. Staff Stations shall be provided as indicated on the plans and drawings.
- B. Staff Stations shall be equipped with:
 - 1. 11-gauge stainless steel construction
 - 2. Heavy-duty, tamper-proof Pushbutton for call placement.
 - 3. Heavy-duty, tamper-proof Reset Button to cancel pending calls. Reset button shall be able to cancel calls from other stations in the room if desired

4. Speaker microphone with level matching transformer.
 - a. Vandal-proof speaker mounting design
 - b. Minimum speaker size shall be 3.0" / 7.6 cm
 5. Green LED to indicate that audio to the station is active.
 6. Red LED(s) to indicate call placement.
- C. Staff Stations shall employ modular connectors. It shall be possible to service Staff Stations without removing power from the system.

2.17 DUTY STATIONS

- A. Duty Stations shall be provided as indicated on the plans and drawings. Duty Stations shall provide remote annunciation of calls from assigned room stations. *Note that Duty Stations are not high security units and are not intended for application in non-secured areas.*
- B. Duty Stations shall be equipped with:
1. Pushbutton for call placement.
 2. Reset Button to cancel pending calls. Reset button shall be able to cancel calls from other stations in the room if desired
 3. Speaker microphone with level matching transformer.
 - a. Minimum speaker size shall be 3.0" / 7.6 cm
 4. Green LED to indicate that audio to the station is active.
 5. LED's to mimic corridor lamps of assigned room stations.
- C. Duty Station functions shall include:
1. Remote annunciation of calls from assigned bedside stations and sub-stations via 4 LED's call tones. Call tones generated at duty station must be in synch with tones produced at closest nurse console.
- D. Duty Stations shall employ modular connectors. It shall be possible to service Duty Stations without removing power from the system.

2.18 SUB-STATIONS

- A. Provide Sub-stations as indicated on the plans and drawings. Sub-station types shall include:

B. High Security Single Call Pushbutton Stations - High Security Single Call Pushbutton stations shall be equipped with a call button and reset button.

1. Heavy-duty, tamper-proof Call Button shall be red in color and shall be large (minimum 1.25" / 3.2 cm) for easy use.
2. Heavy-duty, tamper-proof Reset button shall be able to cancel calls from other stations in the room if desired.
3. Station shall be water-resistant for shower and bath applications.
4. Station shall be constructed with 11-gauge stainless steel.

2.20 EMERGENCY STATION

- a. A push-button emergency station shall be provided in each toilet stall and each shower/bath facility in Mental Health Units. Shower emergency stations shall be installed inside the shower stall at the shower head end. They shall be installed approximately a minimum of 18 inches from the showerhead itself and at a maximum of 72 inches above the finished floor. Each station inside shower and toilet areas shall be equipped with a rubber gasket between the faceplate and wall or be rated by UL as waterproof. The gasket shall cover and water seal the entire back box opening and not extend beyond the sides of the associated faceplate by ¼" MAX. If the wall is tile or other uneven type material the gasket and associated faceplate shall be provided to completely seal the opening and uneven material surface.
- b. Fasten each emergency station faceplate to the back-boxes with tamperproof screws.

2.21 SECURITY ROOMS

- a. Provide Security rooms in a Mental Health Unit with an emergency wall station containing a key activated switch. Provide four (4) emergency pushbutton stations and a four-inch flush mounted ceiling microphone/speaker.
- b. Mount all equipment with tamperproof screws.
- c. Activating the switch shall energize each emergency station in the security room.

- d. Selection of the security room station at the nurse control station shall permit two-way voice communication within the room and nurse control station, through the ceiling microphone/speaker.
- e. Pressing the push-button on any security room emergency station shall generate emergency visual signals in the corridor dome light and emergency audible and visual signals at the nurse control station.
- f. Provide six (6) keys for each Mental Health Unit.

2.22 PATIENT STATION

- a. Provide a patient station with pushbutton, microphone/speaker.
- b. Mount all equipment with tamperproof screws.
- c. Selection of the patient room station at the nurse control station shall permit two-way voice communication within the room and nurse control station, through the ceiling microphone/speaker.
- d. Pressing the push-button on any patient room station shall generate visual signals in the corridor dome light and routine audible and visual signals at the nurse control station.
- e. The patient wall station shall be equipment with a method (aka separate push-button) to initiate an emergency call in the room and corridor dome lights and nurse call station.

2.23 POCKET PAGE INTEGRATION

- A. The Nurse / Patient Communications System shall be integrated with the facility pocket page system (specified elsewhere) to provide messaging from the system to pagers.
- B. Integration / connection shall be accomplished serially via RS-232C using the Telocator Alphanumeric Protocol (TAP) Version 1.8. Should the distance between the Nurse / Patient Communications System and the Pocket Page encoder exceed 50' / 15m, provide short haul modems to ensure signal transmission integrity.
- C. Automatic Mode Operation - The system shall support Automatic Mode Operation. In this mode, patient calls shall be routed directly to the pocket pager of the designated staff member. Room number, bed number and call priority shall be sent with the page message.

- D. Semi-automatic Mode Operation - The system shall support Semi-automatic Mode Operation. In this mode, a console operator may answer patient call, determine the patient need and then dispatch an appropriate staff member.
 - 1. Dispatching the staff member shall be accomplished by establishing a service requirement. The page will then be sent to the pager of the designated staff member. It shall not be necessary to enter pager numbers to route the page message. When sent by Semi-automatic mode, the page message shall include the room number, bed number, call priority plus an indication that a Service Requirement has been set.
- E. Pagers shall be able to run in both Automatic Mode and Semi-automatic Mode simultaneously.
- F. Equipment Trouble Pagers - The system shall support up to 10 pagers that receive a message whenever there is trouble in the system such as a console off-line or station off-line.

2.24 WIRED / WIRELESS TELEPHONE INTEGRATION

- A. The Nurse / Patient Communications System shall be integrated with the facility telephone system to provide connectivity with wired and / or wireless telephones. Integration shall include the ability to display information on telephone displays as well as the ability to establish audio communications between the telephone and the patient room station.
- B. The system shall be capable of providing standard Type II ICLID (Caller ID) signaling for connection to ICLID enabled telephone systems or Caller ID single / multi-line telephones.
- C. The system shall also support connection to telephone systems using a serial data (RS-232C) connection. The Telocator Alphanumeric Protocol (TAP) Version 1.8 shall serve as the integration standard. Should the distance between the nurse / patient Communications System and the Pocket Page encoder exceed 50' / 15m, provide short-haul modems to ensure signal transmission.

2.25 REPORTING SOFTWARE

- A. Reporting Software shall be provided with the system to allow for recording and reporting of system activity.

- B. The Reporting Software shall be installed on a Personal Computer which shall in turn be connected to the Nurse / Patient Communications System.
- C. Reporting Software shall support real time system activity display.
 - 1. Real time call waiting display with the ability to filter by call types and nursing units. Call information shall be displayed and call-in tones shall be sounded.
 - 2. Real time Nurse Communications Network service reminder display and staff locations.
 - 3. Should the connection between the nurse / patient communications system and the Reporting Software PC be lost, a warning signal shall be generated by the Reporting Software.
- D. Reporting Software shall allow users to generate / print reports on system activity. Access to reports shall be controlled based on user name and password. Reports shall be capable of indicating call priority, room number and patient information, call placed time, service reminder set, staff registration.
 - 1. Reporting Detailed Analysis of Call Data by Area
 - 2. Analysis of Call Data by Area
 - 3. Analysis of Call Data by Room/Bed
 - 4. Analysis of Call Data by Resident
 - 5. Resident Check-In Exception
- E. Reporting Software shall support a networked operation in which the Management Software PC is connected to the hospital LAN. Users with access to the LAN can then generate reports from local work stations.

2.26 CHASSIS FAULT, POWER MONITOR, AND SUPERVISED CODE

- A. Provide a separate chassis short / power fault monitor to monitor integrity of network wiring for short(s) to earth ground and to notify staff of loss of power. An audible alert tone shall sound if short or loss of power is detected. Provide test button to test operation.

2.27 SYSTEM DIAGNOSTICS

- A. The system shall provide continuous self-diagnostics. The system shall also support advanced computer diagnostics by local or remote technical personnel.
- B. All components in the system shall be continuously supervised for both power and signal to ensure proper operation and in the case of system faults to aid in troubleshooting.
- C. The system shall have the ability to diagnose all network active components, controllers, control stations, and sub-station operation from any designated network data interface location, on or off site. Network administrator shall be able to:
 - 1. Review system faults reported (i.e. station failure)
- D. The system shall provide the ability to automatically notify maintenance personnel via pocket page in the event of a system trouble or failure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.
- C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (0050P2B) at (301) 734-0350 to have a VA Certified Telecommunications COTR assigned to the project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and co-ordination with VA's Spectrum Management and OCIS Teams.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the TV faceplate and the faceplate opening for the nurse call TV control jack.
- B. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of TIP equipment in the **TER, TCR, PCR, SCC, ECR, STRs, NSs, and TCOs in order to connect to the TIP cable network that was installed as a part of Section**

Specification 27 11 00. Contact the RE immediately, in writing, if additional location(s) are discovered to be activated that was not previously provided.

- C. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:
 - 1. Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
 - 2. Primary, emergency and extra auxiliary AC power generator requirements.
 - 3. Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
 - 4. System components installed by others.
 - 5. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.
- D. Immediately notify the Owner, GC and Consultant(s) in writing of any discrepancies.

3.3 NEEDS ASSESSMENT

- A. Provide a one-on-one meeting with the particular nursing manager of each unit affected by the installation of the new nurse call/code blue system. Review the floor plan drawing, educate the nursing manager with the functions of the equipment that is being provided and gather details specific to the individual units; coverage and priorities of calls; staffing patterns; and other pertinent details that will affect system programming and training.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
 - 2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
 - 3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.

4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc.
 - a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
 - b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
 - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
 - d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
5. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect, Owner and TVE 0050P3B.
6. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommeted holes in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
7. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone and data equipment, systems, and service.
8. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Nurse Call Industry Standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
9. Connect the System's primary input AC power to the Facility' Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with RE regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
10. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:

- a. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The RE may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
 - b. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the RE.
11. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
 12. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
- B. Equipment Racks/Cabinets:
1. Fill unused equipment mounting spaces with blank panels or vent panels. Match color to equipment racks/cabinets.
 2. Provide security covers for all devices not requiring routine operator control.
 3. Provide vent panels and cooling fans as required for the operation of equipment within the OEM' specified temperature limits. Provide adequate ventilation space between equipment for cooling. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers.
 4. Provide insulated connections of the electrical raceway to equipment racks.
 5. Provide continuous raceway/conduit with no more than 40% fill between wire troughs and equipment racks/cabinets for all non-plenum-rated cable. Ensure each system is mechanically separated from each other in the wireway.
 6. Ensure a minimum of 36 inches around each cabinet and/or rack to comply with OSHA Safety Standards. Cabinets and/or Racks installed side by side - the 36" rule applies to around the entire assembly
- C. Distribution Frames.
1. A new stand-alone (i.e., self supporting, free standing) PA rack/frame may be provided in each TR to interconnect the TCR, PCR, SCC, NS, STRs & ECRs. Rack/frames shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The PA riser cable shall be sized to

- satisfy all voice/digital requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each TR which includes a fiber optic backbone.
2. The frames/racks shall be connected to the TER/MCR system ground.
- D. Wiring Practice - in addition to the MANDATORY infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 - TIP Structured Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Rooms Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Horizontal and Vertical Communicators Cabling, the following additional practices shall be adhered too:
1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
 2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
 3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:
 - a. Balanced microphone level audio (below -20dBm) or Balanced line level audio (-20dBm to +30dBm)
 - b. 70V audio speaker level audio.
 - c. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC)
 4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least four (4) inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
 5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
 6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
 7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraided during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraided wiring.
 8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.

9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
10. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
11. Ground shields and drain wires to the Facility's signal ground system as indicated by the drawings.
12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
 - a. Provide OEM directed service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
 - b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see "Products.") Provide 15% spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring may only be terminated at the equipment served.
 - c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize 3/4" plywood or 1/8" thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
 - d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1" or greater.
13. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise directed and indicated on the drawings.
14. Make all connections as follows:
 - a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
 - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
 - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
 - d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
15. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.

16. Wires or cables **previously approved** to be installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc:
- a Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
 - b Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.
 - c Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevents sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.
 - d Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets, etc.) may, when specifically authorized by the RE, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.
 - e Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.
 - f Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not allowed and will not be approved.

E. Cable Installation - Cable Installation - In addition to the **MANDATORY** infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 - Structured TIP Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Rooms and Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Communications

Horizontal and Vertical Cabling and the following additional practices shall be adhered to:

1. Support cable on maximum 2'-0" centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.
2. Run cables parallel to walls.
3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.
4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2'-0" clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.
6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM's recommendations.
7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.
8. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
9. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
10. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
12. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

13. Separation of Wires: (REFER TO RACEWAY INSTALLATION) Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.
 14. Serve all cables as follows:
 - a. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1" (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2" (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2" (minimum) past the Heatshrink and serve as indicated below.
 - b. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing ¼" past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
 - c. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.
- F. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for Nurse Call and/or Code Blue circuits shall be stenciled using **laser printers**.
1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams."
 2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
 - a. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
 - b. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8" (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
 - c. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8" (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.

3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
 4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label TCOs and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams."
 5. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
 6. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.
 7. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
 8. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate UL Labels / Marks for the service the equipment is performed permanently attached / marked to a non-removal board in the unit. **EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE UL MARKS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.**
- G. Conduit and Signal Ducts: When the Contractor and/or OEM determines additional system conduits and/or signal ducts are required in order to meet the system minimum performance standards outlined herein, the contractor shall provide these items as follows:
1. Conduit:
 - a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weather heads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed.

- b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow Nurse Call and/or Code Blue cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with voice cables may be granted in writing by the RE if requested). Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
 - c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
 - d. When "interduct" flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it's installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
 - e. Conduit fill (including GFE approved to be used in the system) shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.
 - f. Ensure that Critical Care Nurse Call and/or Code Blue Systems (as identified by NEC Section 517) are completely separated and protected from all other systems.
2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:
- a. The Contractor shall use GFE signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the RE.
 - b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.

- c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The RE shall approve width and height dimensions.
- d. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an 8" X 8" X 4" (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible.

3.5 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES

- A. Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, should technician come in contact with high voltage.

3.6 CUTTING, CLEANING AND PATCHING

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

- E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

3.7 FIREPROOFING

- A. Where Nurse Call and/or Code Blue wires, cables and conduit penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.
- B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls and Telecommunications Rooms floors and ceilings. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.
- C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.
- D. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
- E. Use approved fireproofing tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.
- F. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground Nurse Call and/or Code Blue cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments as specified in CFM Division 27, Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- B. Facility Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main room or area signal ground within the room (i.e. head end and telecommunications rooms) or area(s) and indicate each signal ground location on the drawings.

- C. Extend the signal ground to inside each equipment cabinet and/or rack. Ensure each cabinet and/or rack installed item of equipment is connected to the extended signal ground. Isolate the signal ground from power and major equipment grounding systems.
- D. When required, install grounding electrodes as specified in CFM Division 26, Section 26 05 26 -Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Do not use "3rd or 4th" wire internal electrical system conductors for communications signal ground.
- F. Do not connect the signal ground to the building's external lightning protection system.
- G. Do Not "mix grounds" of different systems.
- H. Insure grounds of different systems are installed as to not violate OSHA Safety and NEC installation requirements for protection of personnel.

PART 4 - TESTING / GUARANTY / TRAINING

4.0 SYSTEM LISTING

- A. The Nurses Call System is NFPA listed as an "Emergency" Communication system. Where Code Blue signals are transmitted, that listing is elevated to "Life Support/Safety." Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and Warranted by the OEM.

4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. Intermediate Testing:
 - 1. After completion of 30 - 40% of the installation of a head end cabinet(s) **and interconnection to the corresponding System Patient Head Wall Units** and equipment, one master stations, local and remote stations, treatment rooms, and prior to any further work, this portion of the system must be pretested, inspected, and 1certified. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL Listing and Certification Labels are affixed as required by NFPA -Life Safety Code 101-3.2 (a) & (b), UL Nurse Call Standard 1069 and JCHCO evaluation guidelines, and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational test.

2. All inspections and tests shall be conducted by an OEM-certified contractor representative and witnessed by TVE-0050P3B if there is no local Government Representative that processes OEM and VA approved Credentials to inspect and certify the system. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by the Government Representative and maintained on file by the RE, until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results. An identical inspection may be conducted between the 65 - 75% of the system construction phase, at the direction of the RE.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing installation of the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the System Pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the System performance requirements of this standard.
 - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all PSM System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. At a minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pretested:
 - 1) Central Control Cabinets.
 - 2) Nurse Control Stations.
 - a) Master Stations
 - b) Patient Stations
 - c) Staff Stations
 - d) Emergency Stations
 - e) Code Blue Stations
 - 3) Dome Lights.
 - a) Patient Rooms
 - b) Corridors
 - c) Intersectional
 - 4) STRs
 - 5) Local and Remote Enunciation Panels (code blue).

- 6) Electrical Supervision Panels/Functions/locations.
 - 7) All Networked locations.
 - 8) System interface locations (i.e. wireless, PA, telephone, etc.).
 - 9) System trouble reporting.
 - 10) System electrical supervision.
 - 11) UPS operation.
 - 12) Primary / Emergency AC Power Requirements
 - 13) Extra Auxiliary Generator Requirements.
 - 14) NSs.
3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 15 working days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a TVE 005OP3B and OEM certified representatives. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety / Critical Service compliance. The tests shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8)

hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable.

3. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government and costs borne by the Contractor at the direction of the SRE.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. The TVE 0050P3B Representative will tour all major areas where the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
- b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, TIP Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
- c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.

2. Operational Test:

- a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
- b. Following the central equipment test, a pillow speaker (or on board speaker) shall be connected to the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment's output tap to ensure there are no signal distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.
- c. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last intersectional, room, and bed dome light in each leg to verify that the nurse call distribution system meets all system performance standards.
- d. Each MATV outlet that is controlled by a nurse call pillow speaker shall be functionally tested at the same time utilizing

the Contractor's approved hospital grade HDTV receiver and TV remote control cable.

- e. The RED system and volume stepper switches shall be checked to insure proper operation of the pillow speaker, the volume stepper and the RED system (if installed).
 - f. Additionally, each installed emergency, patient, staff, duty, panic station, intersectional, room, and bed dome light, power supply, code one, and remote annunciator panels shall be checked insuring they meet the requirements of this specification.
 - g. Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system. The typical functions are: nurse follower, three levels of emergency signaling (i.e. flashing red emergency, flashing white patient emergency, flashing white or combination lights for staff emergency, separate flashing code blue), minimum of 10 minutes of UPS operation, memory saving, minimum of ten station audio paging, canceling emergency calls at each originating station only, and storage and prioritizing of calls.
 - h. Individual Item Test: The TVE 0050P3B Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.
3. Test Conclusion:
- a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the RE. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.
 - b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.
- E. Acceptable Test Equipment: The test equipment shall furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:

1. Spectrum Analyzer.
2. Signal Level Meter.
3. Volt-Ohm Meter.
4. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
5. Oscilloscope.
6. Pillow Speaker Test Set (Pillow Speaker with appropriate load and cross connections in lieu of the set is acceptable).
7. Patient Push Button Cord Test Set.
8. Patient Bed with connecting multiple conductor cord.

4.2 SYSTEM GUARANTEE PERIOD OF SERVICE

A. Contractor's Responsibility:

1. The Contractor shall guarantee that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken possession of the building), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the two year guaranty period:
 - a. Response Time during the Two Year Guaranty Period:
 - 1) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the system has been turned over to the Facility) is the Contractor's ONLY OFFICIAL reporting and contact official for nurse call system trouble calls, during the guaranty period.

- 2) A standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. or as designated by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer), Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
 - 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
 - a) A routine trouble call within one (1) working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a pillow speaker or cordset, one (1) master nurse control station, patient station, emergency station, or dome light to be inoperable.
 - b) Routine trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as an emergency trouble call. The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call.
 - c) An emergency trouble call within four hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a sub-system (ward), distribution point, terminal cabinet, or code one system to be inoperable at anytime.
 - 4) If a Nurse Call and/or Code Blue/ component failure cannot be corrected within four (4) hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate nurse call equipment. The alternate equipment/system shall be operational within a maximum of 20 hours after the four (4) hour trouble shooting time and restore the effected location operation to meet the System performance standards. If any sub-system or major system trouble cannot be corrected within one working day, the Contractor shall furnish and install compatible substitute equipment returning the System or sub-system to full operational capability, as described herein, until repairs are complete.
- b. Required On-Site Visits during the **Two Year** Guaranty Period
- 1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of eight (8) hours, once every 12 weeks, during the guaranty period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and

operational adjustments to maintain the System according to the descriptions identified in this document.

- 2) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
- 3) Preventive maintenance shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service intervals during non-busy time agreed to by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) and Contractor.
- 4) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer).
- 5) The Contractor shall provide the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the RE with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:
 - a) The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this guarantee period to RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) by the fifth (5th) working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.
 - b) The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.
- 6) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall convey to the Facility Engineering Officer, two (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.

- a) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System's official acquisition documents.
 - b) The Facility Chief Engineer shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System's official technical record documents.
- B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use; accidents; other vendor, contractor, or owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the RE or Facility Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The RE or Facility Contracting Officer will investigate all reported incidents and render decisions.

4.3 TRAINING

- A. Provide thorough training of all nursing staff assigned to those nursing units receiving new networked nurse/patient communications equipment. This training shall be developed and implemented to address two different types of staff. Floor nurses/staff shall receive training from their perspective, and likewise, unit secretaries (or any person whose specific responsibilities include answering patient calls and dispatching staff) shall receive operational training from their perspective. A separate training room will be set up that allows this type of individualized training utilizing in-service training unit, prior to cut over of the new system.
- B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:
 1. **48** hours prior to opening for nursing staff (in 8-hour increments) - split evenly over 3 weeks and day and night shifts. Coordinate schedule with Owner.
 2. **32** hours during the opening week for nursing staff - both day and night shifts.
 3. **24** hours for supervisors and system administrators.

5.0 ATTACHMENTS

- A. The following items are required as a part of the system:
 1. COTS Documents:
 - a. Checklist for Software Licensing Agreements

CHECKLIST FOR SOFTWARE LICENSING AGREEMENTS
 (For use in commercial item acquisition [COTS] conforming to – FAR Part 12)

The Government may not be able to accept standard commercial licensing agreement without modification; <u>you must negotiate terms and conditions so it is consistent with the FAR and the VAAR.</u>		
Is the license (check all that apply):	Yes	No
Exclusive		
Non-exclusive		
Perpetual		
Limited term		
If limited term, state the period (months or years):		
If limited term, is there an automatic renewal provision?		
CPU based		
If CPU based, state number of machines and whether simultaneous use is permitted:		
Site license		
If site license, state the site/location:		
Network license		
Other basis (e.g., # of users, # of transactions, etc.) (state specifics)		
Applicable to only the current version (doesn't apply to future versions)		
Software maintenance included at no extra cost		
Allow for office relocation or transfer		
Allow copying for backup or archival purpose		
Allow no cost copy at disaster recovery site		
Restricted on Use: (see note below)		
Restricted on the processing of data by or for user's subsidiaries and affiliates		
Restricted on processing of third party data (or use in service bureau)		
Restricted on network use		
Restricted on site and equipment limitations		
Restricted on number of users (e.g., cannot exceed # of users)		
Terms and Conditions that may need to be negotiated:	Yes	No
Does the license prohibit use of the software outside of the Government? If yes, this needs to be deleted/modified if other Government contractors need access to the software (as GFP) to fulfill obligations of their own contracts.		
Does license state that the software is Year 2000 compliant or include a Year 2000 warranty? If no, must ensure it is compliant per FAR 39 or include a Y2K warranty.		
Does the license state that it provides no warranties or guarantees of any kind? If yes, need to determine whether additional warranty would be in the best interest of the Government.		
Does the license warrant that the software does not contain any code (e.g., virus) that will disable the software, and if such code exists, that Licensor agrees to indemnify the licensee (user) for all damages suffered as a result of such code? If no, need to negotiate for such warranty.		
Does the license allow access to source code? If no, negotiate for access if software will be modified or customized for the Government's needs or if the Government intends to maintain the software itself.		
Does the license require Licensor to deposit source code in escrow account? If no and source code is needed, consider negotiating for this provision, and state what "release conditions" are.		
Does the license allow the Government to hold the rights to customized code and to the data that the software manipulates? If no, negotiate for the rights if the Government (customer) requires them.		
Does the license authorize us to copy user manuals for internal purposes? If no, negotiate for authorization if multiple copies must be made for our internal use or ensure that the vendor supplies adequate number of copies. May also negotiate for updated manuals at periodic intervals, e.g., with each major update.		
Does the license state that licensee modifications to the software void all warranties? If yes, ensure that the vendor still warrants the unmodified portions.		
Does the license include clauses that prohibit needed uses of software, restrict the use of output from the software, or inappropriately burden the operation of the computer facilities? If yes, need to negotiate better terms and conditions.		
Is the dispute clause in the license consistent with FAR 52.233-1, Disputes Clause? If no, then need to modify license to be consistent with FAR.		
Does the default clause in the license allow for the Government to terminate for convenience or for cause, consistent with FAR 52.212-4(l) or FAR 52.212-4(m)? If no, then need to modify license to be consistent with FAR Part 12 (not FAR Part 49).		

b.

SOLICITATION/CONTRACT/ORDER FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS			1. REQUISITION NUMBER	PAGE 1 OF
OFFEROR TO COMPLETE BLOCKS 12, 17, 23, 24, & 30				7
2. CONTRACT NO.	3. AWARD/EFFECTIVE DATE DATE SEE BLOCK 31C	4. ORDER NUMBER	5. SOLICITATION NO.	6. SOLICITATION ISSUE DATE
7. FOR SOLICITATION INFORMATION	a. NAME		b. TELEPHONE NUMBER (No collect calls)	8. OFFER DUE DATE/ LOCAL TIME
9. ISSUED BY:	CODE		10. THIS ACQUISITION IS <input type="checkbox"/> UNRESTRICTED <input type="checkbox"/> SETASIDE: 100 % FOR <input type="checkbox"/> SMALL BUSINESS <input type="checkbox"/> HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS <input type="checkbox"/> 8 (A) NAICS: 541511 SIZE STANDARD:	11. DELIVERY FOR FOB DESTINATION UNLESS BLOCK IS MARKED <input type="checkbox"/> SEE SCHEDULE <input type="checkbox"/> 13a. THIS CONTRACT IS A RATED ORDER UNDER DPAS (15 CFR 700) 13b. RATING
				12. ^{03/25/04} DISCOUNT @ TERMS
15. DELIVER TO	CODE		16. ADMINISTERED BY	CODE
			See #9 above	
17a. CONTRACTOR/ CODE OFFEROR		FACILITY CODE	18a. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY UNITED STATES OF AMERICA Department of Veterans Affairs FMS P.O. Box 149971 Austin, TX 78714-8971	CODE
TELEPHONE NO: 703.246-0392				
<input type="checkbox"/> 17b. CHECK IF REMITTANCE IS DIFFERENT AND PUT SUCH ADDRESS IN OFFER			18b. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN BLOCK 18a. UNLESS BLOCK BELOW IS CHECKED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SEE ADDENDUM	

DUNHAM ASSOCIATES, INC.

19. ITEM NO.	20. SCHEDULE OF SUPPLIES/SERVICES	21. QUANTI TY	22. UNI T	23. UNIT PRICE	24. AMOUNT
	See page 2 Use Reverse and/or (Attach Additional Sheets as Necessary)				
25. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA				26. TOTAL AWARD AMOUNT (For Govt. Use Only)	

- 27a. SOLICITATION INCORPORATES BY REFERENCE FAR 52.212-1, 52.212-4. FAR 52.212-3 AND 52.212-5 ARE ATTACHED. ADDENDA ARE NOT ATTACHED.
- 27b. CONTRACT/PURCHASE ORDER INCORPORATES BY REFERENCE FAR 52.212-4, 52.227-14, 52.227-16, and 52.227-19. ADDENDA ARE NOT ATTACHED.

28. CONTRACTOR IS REQUIRED TO SIGN THIS DOCUMENT AND RETURN 1 COPIES TO ISSUING OFFICE. CONTRACTOR AGREES TO FURNISH AND DELIVER ALL ITEMS SET FORTH OR OTHERWISE IDENTIFIED ABOVE AND ON ANY ADDITIONAL SHEETS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS SPECIFIED HEREIN.

29. AWARD OF CONTRACT: REF. _____ OFFER DATED _____. YOUR OFFER ON SOLICITATION (BLOCK 5), INCLUDING ANY ADDITIONS OR CHANGES WHICH ARE SET FORTH HEREIN, IS ACCEPTED AS TO ITEMS:

30A. SIGNATURE OF OFFEROR/CONTRACTOR

31a. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTING OFFICER)

30b. NAME AND TITLE OF SIGNER
(Type or Print)

30c. DATE SIGNED

31b. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER (Type or Print)

Contracting Officer

31c. DATE SIGNED

AUTHORIZED FOR LOCAL REPRODUCTION
 PREVIOUS EDITION IS NOT USABLE

COMPUTER-GENERATED

STANDARD FORM 1449
 (REV. 4/2002)

Prescribed By GSA
 - FAR (48CFR) 53.212

19. ITEM NO.	20. SCHEDULE OF SUPPLIES/SERVICES	21. QUANTI TY	22. UNI T	23. UNIT PRICE	24. AMOUNT
-----------------	--------------------------------------	---------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------

This Contract is Firm Fixed Price (FFP). The Contractor is required to provide the software, software license, and software maintenance services for the computer software identified below. Distribution of maintenance copies shall be accomplished by using an appropriate magnetic, electronic or printed media. Software maintenance includes periodic updates, enhancements and corrections to the software, and reasonable technical support, all of which are customarily provided by the Contractor to its customers.

The name of the software is: Word 2008
License Type: Perpetual or Term?????
Software Manufacturer: Microsoft

Governing Law. Federal law and regulations, including the Federal Acquisition Regulations ("FAR"), shall govern this Contract or Order (Contract/Order). Commercial license agreements may be made a part of this Contract/Order but only if both parties expressly make them an addendum. If the commercial license agreement is not made an addendum, it shall not apply, govern, be a part of or have any effect whatsoever on this Contract/Order; this includes, but is not limited to, any agreement embedded in the computer software (clickwrap) or any agreement that is otherwise delivered with or provided to the Government with the commercial computer software or documentation (shrinkwrap), or any other license agreement otherwise referred to in any document. If a commercial license agreement is made an addendum, only those provisions addressing data rights regarding the Government's use, duplication and disclosure of data (e.g., restricted computer software) are included and made a part of this Contract/Order, and only to the extent that those provisions are not duplicative or inconsistent with Federal law, Federal regulation or the incorporated FAR clauses; those provisions in the commercial license agreement that do not address data rights regarding the Government's use, duplication and disclosure of data shall not be included or made a part of the Contract/Order. Federal law and regulation, including without limitation, the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. §601-613), the Anti-Deficiency Act (31 U.S.C. §1341 et seq.), the Competition in Contracting Act (41 U.S.C. §251, et seq), the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. §3901, et seq.) and FAR clauses 52.212-4, 52.227-14, 52.227-19 shall supersede, control and render ineffective any inconsistent, conflicting or duplicative provision in any commercial license agreement. In the event of conflict between this clause and any provision in the Contract/Order or the commercial license agreement or elsewhere, the terms of this clause shall prevail. Claims of patent or copyright infringement brought against the Government as a party shall be defended by the U.S. Department of

Justice, 28 U.S.C. § 516. At the discretion of DOJ, the Contractor may be allowed reasonable participation in the defense of the litigation. Any additional changes to the Contract/Order must be made by contract modification (Standard Form 30). Nothing in this Contract/Order or any commercial license agreement shall be construed as a waiver of sovereign

1	Microsoft Word 2008 Software License, Part No. 9891-7069. Software may be installed on four separate personal computers and be used by any VA employee or support service contractor. Licenses are perpetual. 12 months of Standard Microsoft Word Software Maintenance and Technical Support Services for the software being acquired under CLIN 1; Part No. 9891-7069.	4	EA	\$10,000.00	\$40,000.00
2		4	EA	\$2,500.00	\$10,000.00
	Total				\$50,000.00

32a. QUANTITY IN COLUMN 21 HAS BEEN
 RECEIVED INSPECTED ACCEPTED, AND CONFORMS TO THE CONTRACT,
EXCEPT AS NOTED:

32b. SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED GOVT. REPRESENTATIVE	32c. DATE	32d. PRINTED NAME AND TITLE OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE
32e. MAILING ADDRESS OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE		32f. TELEPHONE NO. OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE
32g. E-MAIL OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE		

33. SHIP NUMBER	34. VOUCHER NUMBER	35. AMOUNT VERIFIED CORRECT FOR	36. PAYMENT <input type="checkbox"/> COMPLETE <input type="checkbox"/> PARTIAL <input type="checkbox"/> FINAL	37. CHECK NUMBER
<input type="checkbox"/> PARTIAL <input type="checkbox"/> FINAL	38. S/R ACCOUNT NUMBER	39. S/R VOUCHER NUMBER	40. PAID BY	

41a. I CERTIFY THIS ACCOUNT IS CORRECT AND PROPER FOR PAYMENT	42a. RECEIVED BY (Print)
41b. SIGNATURE AND TITLE OF CERTIFYING OFFICER	42b. RECEIVED AT (Location)
41c. DATE	42c. DATE REC'D (YY/MM/DD)
	42d. TOTAL CONTAINERS

STANDARD FORM

1449 (REV. 4/2002) BACK

ADDENDUM A -ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR CONTRACT # _____ OR
ORDER# _____

A.1 Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Incorporated by Reference. The Contractor agrees to comply with the following FAR clauses, which the Contracting Officer has indicated as being incorporated in this Contract/Order by reference, to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of this nature, to implement department policy or to clarify the Government's requirement. Copies of clauses in full

text will be provided on request. FAR Clauses can be viewed at <http://www.arnet.gov/far/>.

- 1) FAR 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions-Commercial Items (Oct 2003)
- 2) FAR 52.227-14, Rights in Data-General (Dec 2007), Alt III
- 3) FAR 52.227-16, Additional Data Requirements (Jun 1987)
- 4) FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software License (Dec 2007)

A.2 Contracting Officer's Authority. The Contracting Officer is the only person authorized to make or approve any changes in any of the requirements of this Contract, and notwithstanding any provisions contained elsewhere in this Contract/Order, the said authority remains solely within the Contracting Officer. In the event the Contractor makes any changes at the direction of any person other than the Contracting Officer, the changes will be considered to have been made without authority and no adjustment will be made in the contract price to cover any increase in costs incurred as a result thereof.

A.3 VAAR 852.270-1 Representatives of Contracting Officers (APR 1984). The Contracting Officer reserves the right to designate representatives to act for him/her in furnishing technical guidance and advice or generally supervise the work to be performed under this Contract/Order. Such designation will be in writing and will define the scope and limitations of the designee's authority. A copy of the designation shall be furnished the Contractor.

A.4 VAAR 852.270-4 Commercial Advertising (NOV 1984). The Contractor will not advertise the award of this Contract/Order in his/her commercial advertising in such a manner as to state or imply that the Department of Veterans Affairs endorses a product, project or commercial line of endeavor.

A.5 VAAR 852.237-70 Contractor Responsibilities (APR 1984) The Contractor shall obtain all necessary licenses and/or permits required to perform this work. He/she shall take all reasonable precautions necessary to protect persons and property from injury or damage during the performance of the Contract/Order. He/she shall be responsible for any injury to himself/herself, his/her employees, as well as for any damage to personal or public property that occurs during the performance of the Contract/Order that is caused by his/her employees fault or negligence, and shall maintain personal liability and property damage insurance having coverage for a limit as required by the laws of the state where services are performed. Further, it is agreed that any negligence of the Government, its officers, agents, servants and employees, shall not be the responsibility of the Contractor hereunder with the regard to any claims, loss, damage, injury, and liability resulting there from.

A.6 Indemnification. The Contractor shall save and hold harmless and indemnify the Government against any and all liability claims, and cost of whatsoever kind and nature for injury to or death of any person or persons and for loss or damage to any Contractor property or property owned by a third party occurring in connection with or in any way incident to or arising out of the occupancy, use service, operation, or performance of work under the terms of the Contract/Order, resulting in whole or in part from the acts or omissions of the Contractor, any subcontractor, or any employee, agent, or representative of the Contractor or subcontractor.

A.7 Government's Liability. The Government shall not be liable for any injury to the Contractor's personnel or damage to the Contractor's property unless such injury or damage is due to negligence on the part of the Government and is recoverable under the Federal Torts Claims Act, or pursuant to other Federal statutory authority.

A.10 Uniform Computer Information Transaction Act (UCITA). UCITA is not applicable to the Contract/Order.

A.11 Software License and Software Maintenance Subscription and Technical Support.

(1) Definitions.

- (a) Licensee. The term "licensee" shall mean the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs ("VA") and is synonymous with "Government."
- (b) Licensor. The term "licensor" shall mean the software manufacturer of the computer software being acquired. The term "Contractor" is the company identified in Block 17a on the SF1449. If the Contractor is a reseller and not the Licensor, the Contractor remains responsible for performance under this Contract.
- (c) Software. The term "software" shall mean the licensed computer software product(s) cited in the Schedule of Supplies (Page 2).
- (d) Maintenance. The term "maintenance" is the process of enhancing and optimizing software, as well as remedying defects. It shall include all new fixes, patches, releases, updates, versions and upgrades, as further defined below.
- (e) Technical Support. The term "technical support" refers to the range of services providing assistance for the software via the telephone, email, a website or otherwise.
- (f) Release or Update. The term "release" or "update" are terms that refer to a revision of software that contains defect corrections, minor enhancements or improvements of the software's functionality. This is usually designated by a change in the number to the right of the decimal point (e.g., from Version 5.3 to 5.4). An example of an update is the addition of new hardware.
- (g) Version or Upgrade. The term "version" or "upgrade" are terms that refer to a revision of software that contains new or improved functionality. This is usually designated by a change in the number to the left of the decimal point (e.g., from Version 5.4 to 6).

(2) License. Grant of License and Term.

- (a) See also Addendum B.
- (b) Unless otherwise stated in the Schedule of Supplies/Services, the software license provided to the Government is a perpetual, nonexclusive license to use the software.
- (c) The license authorizes the Government to use the software in processing data for other federal agencies.
- (d) If the licensed software requires a password (or license key) to be operational, it shall be delivered with the software media and have no expiration date.
- (e) If the Government decides to outsource or contract its services, the Government may allow the outsourcer to use the licensed

software solely to provide the services on its behalf. The outsourcer shall be bound by the provisions of this Contract relating to the use of the software.

- (f) If the software is for use in a networked environment, as may be reflected by the number of servers or users described in the Contract/Order, the license grant provided by the Contractor includes the Government's use of the software in such environment.
- (g) Any dispute regarding the license grant or usage limitations shall be resolved in accordance with the Disputes Clause incorporated in FAR 52.212-4(d).
- (h) If the Government purchases additional licenses, the terms and conditions for those additional licenses (including technical support and upgrade subscription) shall be the same as agreed to in this Contract/Order, unless negotiated otherwise by mutual agreement of the parties.
- (i) The licensed software contains critical product functionality that meets the minimum needs of the Government and is the basis for the Government's procurement of the software; consequently, the Contractor agrees that the Government has the right to successor products at no additional cost when functionality is later unbundled from the product licensed herein and bundled into a new or different product, provided the Government is current on maintenance.
- (j) If the Contractor is a reseller for the computer software being acquired under this Contract/Order, it is permissible for the actual software manufacturer (Licensor) to deliver the software directly to the Government.
- (k) All limitations of software usage are expressly stated in the SF 1449 and Addendum A and Addendum B.

(3) Software Maintenance Subscription and Technical Support.

- (a) See also Addendum B.
- (b) Software maintenance and technical support are included at the agreed upon price. However, if additional charges are assessed during the maintenance and technical support period as a result of negotiated changes in the license (e.g., CPU upgrades), the fee shall be by mutual agreement of the parties and any dispute thereof shall be resolved in accordance with the Disputes Clause incorporated herein at FAR 52.212-4(g).
- (c) If the Government desires to continue software maintenance and support beyond the period identified in this Contract/Order, the Government will issue a separate contract or order to renew annual maintenance and technical support. Conversely, if an order or contract to renew software maintenance and technical support is not received, no assumption by the Contractor shall be made that it has been renewed. It shall not be automatically renewed.
- (d) Unless otherwise agreed, for any new additional software that may be licensed, the Contractor shall provide for software maintenance and technical support for the first year of the license at no additional cost.
- (e) Unless otherwise agreed, the Contractor shall provide VA with software maintenance, which includes periodic updates, upgrades, enhancements and corrections to the software, and reasonable

technical support, all of which are customarily provided by the Contractor to its customers so as to cause the software to perform according to its specifications, documentation or demonstrated claims.

- (f) Any telephone support provided by Contractor shall be at no additional cost.
- (g) All technical support services will be provided in a timely manner in accordance with the Contractor's customary practice. However, prolonged delay in resolving software problems will be noted in the Government's various past performance records on the Contractor (e.g., www.ppirs.gov).
- (h) If the Government allows the maintenance and/or technical support to lapse and subsequently wishes to reinstate maintenance and technical support, any reinstatement fee charged shall not exceed the amounts that would have been charged if the Government had not allowed it to lapse.

A.12 Disabling Software Code. The Government requires delivery of computer software that does not contain any code that will, upon the occurrence or the nonoccurrence of any event, disable the software. Such code includes but is not limited to a computer virus, restrictive key, node lock, time-out or other function, whether implemented by electronic, mechanical, or other means, which limits or hinders the use or access to any computer software based on residency on a specific hardware configuration, frequency of duration of use, or other limiting criteria. If any such code is present, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government for all damages suffered as a result of a disabling caused by such code, and the Contractor agrees to remove such code upon the Government's request at no extra cost to the Government. Inability of the Contractor to remove the disabling software code will be considered an inexcusable delay and a material breach of contract, and the Government may exercise its right to terminate for cause. In addition, the Government is permitted to remove the code as it deems appropriate and charge the Contractor for consideration for the time and effort in removing the code.

A.13 Disaster Recovery Clause. Government hereby certifies to Contractor that it has a bona fide disaster plan with respect to the computer software programs used in its operations. The Contract/Order authorizes the Government's operation to maintain a second copy of software on tape for use at loading at sites that are not live (e.g. subscription-based disaster recovery services) for the sole purpose of duplicating or mirroring the software environment of the "primary" licenses at the designated licensed site and as described herein. Additionally, use of the software at the contingency sites must not include general access or any processing for program development or production. Contractor shall permit operation and testing of all licensed programs at the contingency sites as designated by the Government without prior approval and at no additional cost to the Government solely for the purpose of maintaining or implementing disaster recovery readiness including continuity of business operations. CPU's, MIPS or MSU's at these contingency sites are excluded from the total CPU's, MIPS or MSU's count included elsewhere in the Contract/Order and are not separately billable. Activation of operations at a contingency site shall be at Government's discretion. Government is authorized to install all software at the contingency sites for testing, problem resolution purposes, and to ensure there will be no operational delays in association with transition of workload from the designated licensed site to the contingency sites. Use of

the software at the contingency sites in the event of a disaster shall continue until such time as normal processing can be resumed at the "primary" site regardless of the duration required. Nothing in the Contract/Order diminishes the Government's rights in accordance with the data rights clause(s). Any license keys, codes, or passwords required by the Contractor in order to use the software at the contingency sites shall be provided to the Government within 10 days of the Government's request.

A.14 NOTICE OF THE FEDERAL ACCESSIBILITY LAW AFFECTING ALL ELECTRONIC AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY PROCUREMENTS (SECTION 508)

On August 7, 1998, Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 was amended to require that when Federal departments or agencies develop, procure, maintain, or use Electronic and Information Technology, that they shall ensure it allows Federal employees with disabilities to have access to and use of information and data that is comparable to the access to and use of information and data by other Federal employees.

Section 508 required the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Access Board) to publish standards setting forth a definition of electronic and information technology and the technical and functional criteria for such technology to comply with Section 508. These standards have been developed were published with an effective date of December 21, 2000. Federal departments and agencies must develop all Electronic and Information Technology requirements to comply with the standards found in 36 CFR 1194 . ____*____ in performing this contract. (Fill in Section Number and Title)

ADDENDUM B - STATEMENT OF WORK FOR CONTRACT # _____ or ORDER# _____

B.1 License. BROADLY DESCRIBE COMPUTING ENVIRONMENT AND HOW VA INTENDS TO USE THE SOFTWARE, HOW ITS LICENSED, WHAT THE SOFTWARE IS EXPECTED TO DO, ETC. TO GET YOU STARTED: The Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) has a need for the computer software identified on the Schedule of Supplies/Services (page 2) (software media and license) and software support services. The software will be installed onto multiple servers at the ITAC in Austin Texas for support/training/staging of the _____ Project. These are processor-based licenses that allow for unlimited users utilizing the processor(s). Contractor shall grant the Government the necessary license to accommodate this need. VA may move the software to any other location or hardware at any time.

B.2 Maintenance. The Contractor will provide software maintenance services, which includes periodic updates, enhancements and corrections to the software, and reasonable technical support, all of which are customarily provided by the Contractor to its customers so as to cause the software to perform according to its specifications, documentation or demonstrated claims. Add detailed, specific maintenance and support information here. The Contractor will distribute maintenance updates or releases by using an appropriate magnetic, electronic, or printed media to the address in Block 15 of page one, but to the attention of Joe Smith. Alternatively, the Contractor may offer access to maintenance copies through its website. All maintenance services will be provided in a timely manner in accordance with

the Contractor's customary practice. However, prolonged delay in resolving software problems will be noted in the Government's various past performance records on the Contractor (e.g., www.ppirs.gov).

2. MOU

**Department of
Veterans Affairs**

Memorandum

Date: (Current Date)

From: Department of Veterans Affairs
Office of Telecommunications (005OP)
Spectrum Management (005OP2H3 – Room 047))
Telecommunications Voice Engineering (005OP2H2)
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420

Subj: Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) for Non - VA Licensed Wireless Operations

To: Facility Director (00)
(Address)
(Address)

1. The following circumstances are the minimum necessary for conditional use of Wireless Equipment / System (s) in VA Owned or Leased Facilities (here-in after referred to as ‘the Facility’). VA Headquarters OI&T’s (005) Spectrum Management (005OP2H3), Telecommunications Voice Engineering, Special Communications (TVE - 005OP2H2) and Office of Cyber Security (OCIS – 0050P2) are the responsible entities insuring conformity of each requirement:
 - a. Each item of equipment or system whose Radio Frequency (RF) equipment is listed under Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47 – Federal Communications Commission (FCC), Part 15, Chapter 7, *Use of Non Licensed Devices* must be installed and operated in a manner consistent with Part 15’s “*Safety of Life*” restrictions. This information is re-emphasized in CFR, Title 15 – Department of Commerce, Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), National Telecommunications Information Administration (NTIA) *Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management* (aka ‘The Red Book’).
 - b. FCC Part 15 listed RF devices ***shall not*** be Installed or used in areas where “*Safety of Life*” functions / operations are accomplished or where a ‘Code Blue’ enunciation may occur. A list of the minimum areas affected by this statement is provided as Attachment One.
 - c. If external or internal interference is detected and cannot be corrected, ***the FCC Part 15 Listed RF Equipment affected must be turned off until corrections and/or substitutions can be made.*** Contact VA’s Office of Spectrum Management (OSM – 005OP2H3), 202 461-5301 for specific conditional approval(s) concerning this issue.

3. Risk Assessment

Department of
Veterans Affairs

Memorandum

Date: (current date)

From: Director (XXXXX)
Address
Address
Address

Subj: VA Headquarters (VACO) Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) for
Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Part 15 Listed "Non-Regulated
Equipment Wireless Operations"

To: Department of Veterans Affairs
Office of Telecommunications (005OP)
Spectrum Management (005OP2H3)
Telecommunications Voice Engineering (005OP2H2)
1335 East West Highway, 3rd Floor
Silver Spring, Maryland 20420

1. We have received the subject VACO MOU (signed copy attached), and are pleased to provide the following information and comments for your review that includes our risks and risk-mitigation factors that prompted our Facility's decision:

a. RISK ASSESSMENT AND MITIGATION:

(1) Background:

(a) (name) VAMC (here-in-after referred to as "the Facility") has used (OEM Mdl Nr©) for over 10 years to allow nurses in the telemetry studio to communicate with nurses at the patients' bedside. This communication medium is a vital patient safety tool that allows for rapid response to the development of a potentially fatal arrhythmia such as ventricular tachycardia. The only information the telemetry technician states on the phone is "bed 109-2 Smith has an alarm for XXXXX." Last four is never communicated. In terms of the pager we have limited the information on the pager to sector, bed number and last name. We must include the last name as occasionally the patients are moved without the knowledge of the telemetry technician, if we were to have a patient mix up the page must contain the last name for safety reasons. Facility Management Services (FMS) has restricted paging access to the telemetry system only. Because pager access is restricted, only an administrator from Technology and Information Management (TIM) or FMS can troubleshoot a pager malfunction.

VAMC (City), (State - ZIP Code), Unregulated FCC Equipment Use, Risk Assessment and Mitigation, Page Two

(b) Because the phones are used 24X7 and have exceeded their life expectancy, many of them have begun to fail which creates a need to purchase newer models that will continue to insure system integrity.

(c) Our Facility has been prevented from purchasing replacement phones because VACO now has updated security and Information Technology (IT) connection controls along with continuing FCC Part 15 restrictions (described in the attached MOU) on devices of which these wireless phones are but one example. These updated security and connection controls are in place to address risks related life safety, information security, personal privacy and IT system integrity. The FCC restrictions continue to warn against the use of "non-regulated radio / wireless based equipment in safety of life locations and functions." Of note, these controls are intended to prevent use of these devices in areas especially where a code-blue announcement might occur, yet our devices have been used in such areas for over 10 years and so far has not prevented a code-blue announcement from happening.

(d) Because the Facility does not have a near-term alternative to the current wireless phones, it now faces a set of competing risks. On the one hand are the risks of privacy, connection and interference or security breach(s) that are behind the controls in place for these devices. On the other hand are risks to patient safety if the current phones were to fail and telemetry nurses would lose the ability to rapidly communicate with nurses at the bedside. Our Facility does have a Life Safety approved Nurses Call / Code Blue hardwired system that is installed in those affected areas as the primary Code Blue Enunciation media.

(2) SECURITY:

(a) NEC provides a proprietary scrambling algorithm that is applied to handset registration / authentication and all communications. Every time a (OEM Mdl Nr©) user enters a designated area within the systems' coverage; an automatic user authentication process is performed to confirm the device is authorized for service on the system. This information is scrambled using a proprietary coding scheme to prevent duplication. All voice conversations are also scrambled to enhance security.

(b) The (OEM Mdl Nr©) has several built in security features in each of the wireless handsets are administered through the Facility's Telephone Private Branch Exchange (PBX) administration tool; therefore, the PBX Administrator has full control over the (OEM Mdl Nr©) wireless phones, if one gets lost or stolen it can be disabled immediately. Because of this feature you cannot purchase a similar wireless phone and have it work on our network. These phones have a 50 ft radius from the Zone radio frequency (RF) transceiver; they can only be used within the hospital as there is no handoff via other cellular networks.

(c) These items are not NIST FIPS compliant; but based on the aforementioned facts, we feel patient / staff privacy and HIPAA instructions have been and will continue to be met.

(d) Our Facility will work with (OEM) and VACO's Office of Cyber Security (Name and Phone Nr) to secure the appropriate NIST FIPS certifications will allow VA to issue a Official Approvals from the onset in the IT equipment / system procurement process.

VAMC (City), (State - ZIP Code), Unregulated FCC Equipment Use, Risk Assessment and Mitigation, Page Three

(3) RADIO FREQUENCY (RF) INTERFERENCE:

(a) (OEM) engineers provided us with extensive information on the potential for RF along with electromagnetic (EM) interference to medical equipment within our Facility from the (OEM System) Wireless radio transceivers.

1) Field Experience: Since introduction of the (OEM System) Wireless product in 1996, NEC has installed this system at many health care institutions across the spectrum of medical departments. In all this time there have been zero reports of either suspected or actual RF and EM interference. This includes the experience using these devices at Portland VAMC and our continued testing documentation is available for review if requested.

2) Potential interference called Near Field Coupling: In these cases, an EM field emanating from one device may cause another device within its field area to malfunction. Typically the distances for these fields are less than six (6) inches. In attempts to mitigate these sources of interference, standards have been put in place, namely IEC 60601. This standard calls for devices susceptible to interference to provide shielding against fields of up to three (3) Volts per Meter. In contrast, the (OEM System) wireless products are classified under the FCC Part 15 rules as Class B unlicensed devices, and as such must meet very tight restrictions regarding field emissions of a maximum of from 100 to 500 micro (μ) Volts per Meter across the band of RFs from 30 Hz to 18 GHz. Thus, any medical device even marginally meeting the IEC Standard has not had problems with any near field emissions.

3) Potential phenomenon known as Far Field Induced RFI: should be considered when studying RF and EM interference sources. In this case, a part of the device subject to interference (e.g., a wire, probe, or the casing itself) can inadvertently act as a receiving antenna for a signal transmitted from another device within close proximity (within 6 to 18 inches, depending on the source power levels). To realize this type of interference, the source transmitter power must be fairly strong to conduct through the inefficient nature of the unintended antenna of the receiving device, and the material acting as the antenna must be of a shape and length that matches or is a near multiple of the wavelength of the transmitted RF signal. Finally, this unintentional antenna must not have the typical shielding between it and the subject device's electronics, which if

present would prevent such a received signal from causing interference. In the case of the (OEM System) Wireless transmission, which operates between 1,920 MHz and 1,930 MHz, a probe or such piece of any medical device measuring at about six (6) inches would match the wavelength of the RF carrier, and if not properly shielded from the units electronics may indeed conduct the RF energy within. However, even in this case, one must consider the power level at the so-called antenna receiving the signal. The average output of the (OEM Mdl Nr©) handset is approximately 10 mili (m) Watts when in use. This very low power, even further reduced by the distance between any handset in use and the subject receiving equipment, considered along with the high loss of the "antenna", results in a very low probability of actual interference. These facts, along with the standard procedures of your engineering department's efforts to check the medical equipment for such shielding and filtering defects, should mitigate this potential source.

4) Potential interference between intentional radiators operating in the RF band. Known as either in-band or out-of-band interference, these are cases where a transmitter broadcasts a signal of significant power at the other device's receiver to either overload the receiving radio or mix with the subject's transmitted signal to cause an interfered signal to be received. In-band interference
VAMC (City), (State - ZIP Code), Unregulated FCC Equipment Use, Risk Assessment and Mitigation, Page Four

in the Unlicensed PCS band of which the (OEM System) Wireless system operates is prevented by the FCC rules requiring our equipment to monitor the carrier on which a device intends to transmit on before doing so, so as to sense any current use by another device. If such a signal is received during monitoring, we move to another carrier and try again. This protocol has been demonstrated many times within the FCC labs as well as at many industry trade shows where 5 or more vendors with U-PCS devices have operated in booths close to each other without interference. As for out-of-band interference, because of the extremely low power our devices operate with and the very strict out-of-band emission requirements placed upon the U-PCS devices, and the additional factor of a wide separation in the operating frequencies of our system and the typical radio telemetry equipment used in many hospital environments, such interference is very remote and would require extremely close proximity of the two devices.

5) All of our (OEM Mdl Nr©) are FCC listed and has not interfered with other traffic within the same band. We expect the FCC listed (OEM Mdl Nr©) equipment will perform in the same manner.

(b) Our Facility will work with (OEM) and VACO's Spectrum Management (005OP2H3) to find a RF band that can be utilized for this operation that will allow VA to issue a formal and Official Radio Use Permit that will negate the "unregulated equipment use" issues.

(4) CONNECTION TO IT/CABLE NETWORKS:

(a) Each item or system that attaches to a VA IT Network (telephone or data) must be Department of Commerce's National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) Underwriters Laboratory (UL) 60950-1/2; Information Technology Equipment - Safety listed and bears UL's mark.

1) Paragraph 1.1.1; Equipment Covered by this Standard specifically identifies these systems / networks as one affected system.

2) Paragraph 1.1.2; Additional Requirements further identifies this requirement for electromedical applications with physical connections to the patient be met.

(b) This requirement is paramount since the Facility's Telephone PABX and associated system is listed by the National Fire Protection Association as Critical Service. Additionally, since it carries our Code Blue Radio and Overhead Audio Paging Signals, VA elevates it to Life Safety Service.

(c) Presently the (OEM Mdl Nr©) wireless phones are UL Listed but does not have the aforementioned specific UL certification. Our Facility is working with (The OEM) in this arena to have them meet or exceed this UL requirement. In the meantime we will abide within the confines outlined in the attached MOU for insuring an approved IT Network / System connection is maintained until the appropriate UL certification has been obtained allowing it to be directly connected to our telephone system.

b. The Facility Director after careful review of the attached MOU and consultation with the Facility's CIO, (OEM) engineers, Biomedical and NFPA Engineers, ISO, HIPAA / Privacy Officer, Clinical Staff and JACHAO Officials has decided this risk-benefit analysis strongly favors purchasing replacement (OEM Mdl Nr) phones.

VAMC (City), (State - ZIP Code), Unregulated FCC Equipment Use, Risk Assessment and Mitigation, Page Four

2. Please feel free to contact me concerning the contents of this document.

DIRECTOR's NAME IN CAPS

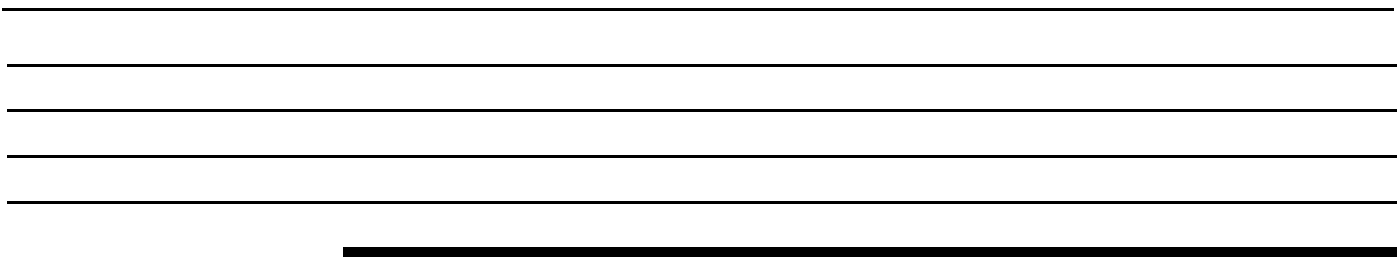
cc: Office of General Consul
Office of Telecommunications (05)
VA Enterprise Infrastructure Engineering
Telecommunications Engineering and Design
Office of Cyber Security

Attachment: VACO MOU

VA MEDICAL CENTER - ST. CLOUD
LONG TERM/INTERMEDIATE PSYCHIATRIC UNIT

PROJECT NO. 656-329

- - - E N D - - -



DIVISION 28
ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY



SECTION 28 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section, Requirements for Electronic Safety and Security Installations, applies to all sections of Division 28.
- B. Furnish and install electronic safety and security cabling, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of, cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.5 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the Solicitation Clauses and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
 - 1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
 - 2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 - 3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - 4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.7 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See the Solicitation Clauses.

1.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 3. Submit each section separately.

- E. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements.
Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 4. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
 3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.

- g. Testing methods.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

1.11 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.12 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 13
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the conductors and cables for electronic safety and security.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28: Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
 - 2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the COTR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - A-A-59544-00.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-02.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-03.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-01.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-01.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
Copper Conductors
 - 486C-02.....Splicing Wire Connectors
 - 486D-02.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for
Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
 - 486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
 - 493-01.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable
 - 514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
 - 1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.
- C. Control wiring shall be plenum rated and installed in 'free-air' above accessible ceiling spaces and provided with a dedicated cable support system. Conduit shall be provided when in non-accessible locations or when installed in walls or below floors. All conduit shall be provided by Division 26.

2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

- A. Shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturers of the communication and signal systems; however, not less than what is shown.
- B. Wiring shown is for typical systems. Provide wiring as required for the systems being furnished.
- C. Multi-conductor cables shall have the conductors color coded.
- D. Communications and signal wiring shall be plenum rated and installed in 'free-air' above accessible ceiling spaces and provided with a dedicated cable support system. Conduit shall be provided when in non-accessible locations or when installed in walls or below floors. All conduits shall be provided by Division 26.

2.3 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.4 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes.

- B. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- C. Wire Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - 2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
 - 3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the Resident Engineer.
 - 4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.

3.2 SPLICE INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panelboards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- D. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- E. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

3.4 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each hand-hole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.5 EXISITNG WIRING

Existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of electronic safety and security installations for equipment operations.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 28.
- B. Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-2001.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B8-2004.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-2005Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-2003Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-2004Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-2003Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Isolated Power System: Type XHHW-2 insulation with a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less.

2.2 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.3 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 - 3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

2.4 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x ¾ inch).

2.5 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
 - 3. Isolation transformers and isolated power systems shall not be system grounded.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes,

cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 CORROSION INHIBITORS

When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.4 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the gases and suction piping, at the outlets, directly to the room or patient ground bus.

3.5 WIREWAY GROUNDING

- A. Ground and Bond Metallic Wireway Systems as follows:
 - 1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout the wireway system by connecting a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 - 2. Install insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between the wireway system bonded as required in paragraph 1 above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).
 - 3. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and cross all section junctions.
 - 4. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 meters.

3.6 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.
- D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the Resident Engineer prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.7 GROUNDING FOR RF/EMI CONTROL

- A. Install bonding jumpers to bond all conduit, cable trays, sleeves and equipment for low voltage signaling and data communications circuits. Bonding jumpers shall consist of 100 mm (4 inches) wide copper strip or two 6 mm² (10 AWG) copper conductors spaced minimum 100 mm (4 inches) apart. Use 16 mm² (6 AWG) copper where exposed and subject to damage.
- B. Comply with the following when shielded cable is used for data circuits.
 - 1. Shields shall be continuous throughout each circuit.
 - 2. Connect shield drain wires together at each circuit connection point and insulate from ground. Do not ground the shield.
 - 3. Do not connect shields from different circuits together.
 - 4. Shield shall be connected at one end only. Connect shield to signal reference at the origin of the circuit. Consult with equipment manufacturer to determine signal reference.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 28.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the electronic safety and security systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the Contract Documents developed with the approval of the VA.
 - 1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning".
 - 2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" requirements for the "Enhanced Building System Commissioning" credit.

3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Measurement and Verification" requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

D. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following Electronic Safety and Security systems will be commissioned:

1. Fire Detection and Alarm (Master panel and software, addressable units - i.e. pull stations, flow detectors, heat detectors, etc., controls and alarm functions, horns/bells/door releases and other output devices, and fire command center functions - stairwell communications, stairwell pressurization fan start, mechanical systems shutdowns).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 28 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems

Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 28 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 28 13 11
PATIENT WANDERING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. All work specified in the following sections shall comply with all local and national codes and requirements
- B. Provide a complete and fully operational patient wandering system that matches the existing Campus system.
- C. The system is to provide coverage for all egress door locations within the designated secure area of the building as defined in the contract drawings. A remote annunciator shall be located at the building's nurse station location and guard station.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. For firestopping application and use, Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. For connection of high voltage, Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- C. For power cables, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
- D. For grounding of equipment, Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- E. For infrastructure, Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- F. For Warranty of Construction, see SOLICITATION CLAUSES.
- G. For General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the Patient Wandering System as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.
- B. The system will be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated subsystems, whether the system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.
- C. The Contractor or sub-contractor shall be a licensed Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.
- C. Provide a complete and thorough pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 11 x 17 inches (279 x 432 millimeters); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.
- D. Pre-installation design and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Index Sheet that shall:
 - a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
 - b. Provide a complete list of all abbreviations and symbols.
 - c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
 - d. Specification and scope of work pages for all individual systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
 - 1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
 - 2) Provide a detailed device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all systems equipment utilized in the design package.
2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
 - a. Include a title block as defined above.
 - b. Clearly define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
 - c. Provide device identification and location.
 - d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic system and other elements.
 - e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
 - f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
3. A detailed riser drawing for each applicable subsystem shall:
 - a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
 - b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
 - c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
 - d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer's name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
4. A detailed system drawing for each applicable system shall:
 - a. Clearly identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
 - b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
 - c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate subsystems.
 - d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
 - e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
5. A detailed schedule for all of the applicable subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
 - a. Device ID.
 - b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
 - c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
 - d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
 - e. In addition, for the PATIENT WANDERING SYSTEM, provide the door ID, door location, and control devices.

- 6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.
- E. Provide manufacturer system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.
- F. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):
 - A117.1.....Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- C. Department of Justice American Disability Act (ADA)
 - 28 CFR Part 36-90.....ADA Standards for Accessible Design
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - 250-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-05..... Article 780-National Electrical Code
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 294-99.....Standard for Access Control
 - 305-97.....Standard for Panic Hardware
 - 639-97.....Standard for Intrusion-Detection Units
 - 752-05.....Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment
 - 827-96.....Central Station Alarm Services
 - 1076-95.....Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
 - 1981-03.....Central Station Automation System
- G. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - C62.41.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
- H. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
 - 7810.....Physical Characteristics of Credit Card Size Document
 - 7811.....Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe Cards
 - 7816-1.....Physical Characteristics of the Card
 - 7816-2.....Dimensions and Contact Position of the card
 - 7816-3.....Electrical Signals and Transmission Protocols
 - 7816-4.....Inter-Industry Command for Interchange
 - 14443.....RFID cards; Contactless Proximity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 5 inches distance
 - 15693.....RFID cards; Contactless Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 50 inches distance

- I. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984
- J. ADA Standards for Accessible Design 1994

1.6 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

Warrant Patient Wandering System work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. The Patient Wandering System specified herein shall be the Resident ID with STAT® System, manufactured by Secure Care Products, Inc. (to match existing Campus system).
- B. All manufactured products that comprise the Patient Wandering System shall be manufactured in the U.S.A. by an ISO 9001 Certified company.
- C. All manufactured products shall meet with all required FCC, CE, C Tick, NFPA, and Listed Device and System approvals.
- D. Products listed herein shall consist of, but are not limited, to Resident ID with STAT® ID transmitters (worn on the Resident's ankle or wrist), Resident ID Exit Panel (located at each exit location to provide local alarm, means of alarm reset, exit status, authorized escort of monitored Residents without alarm, and electro -magnetic lock controller), SC 40 Antenna/Receiver, 433MHz cut-band receiver, and PC/GUI (a computer based nurse station with software annunciation providing audible and visual indication of event status including identification of event location and Resident identification)

2.2 BASIC SYSTEM OPERATION

- A. When a Resident wearing a-Transmitter (known as a "monitored Resident") approaches a monitored exit location, the transmitter's coded signal shall trigger a microprocessor controlled software response to lock or arm the exit location. Any RF signal not recognizable by the system software will be ignored. When an alarm condition exists, it shall not be possible to reset an exit location in alarm if a transmitter is present and door is open.
- B. Resident ID Exit Panels Status LED's shall display door status. A local piezo sounder shall emit a unique audible tone in alarm condition.
- C. Any "monitored Resident" requiring access through a monitored exit, must be accompanied by a facility staff member by use of the system escort delay code. This escort delay will allow access through a monitored exit without an alarm condition for an adjustable period of time (factory set for 30 seconds). If the monitored Resident passes through the exit without authorized access, the exit location will alarm locally and at the ID System Console or PC\GUI. The alarm condition will remain until a staff member reaches the exit, retrieves the Resident and resets the alarm condition by means of a keypad reset code. If a monitored Resident approaches a monitored exit location but does not proceed through the exit, no alarm will sound locally or remotely unless the exit is breached.
- D. If an authorized exit/entry code has been entered into the exit panel keypad, the monitored exit location will automatically begin monitoring activity after a preset time limit of 30 seconds or once the door closes (whichever comes first). This is known as the "Anti-Tailgate Feature". Prevention of unauthorized exit of monitored Residents through a monitored exit is maintained in this manner.
- E. The Patient Wandering System shall employ safeguards against radio frequency interference and system false alarms. These safeguards shall include but not be limited to the following:
 1. Crystal controlled oscillators and all critical capacitors for frequency stability shall be NPO designated.
 2. A keypad programmable "threshold" control shall be used to adjust the sensitivity of the microprocessor to compensate for a high ambient noise floor and detection range adjustment
 3. An internal automatic gain control (AGC) allows for greater dynamic reception range. The AGC stabilizes signal present for greater consistent detection of coded signal.
 4. Microprocessor based receiver allows more accurate discrimination of transmitter signal. Parity checking allows for false signal rejection.

5. Self-Test mode automatically detects any failure in antenna, receiver circuit, interconnecting wiring and high interference levels without requiring user action.
- F. The Patient Wandering System shall provide a real-time visual check of the detection area without guessing and make all necessary adjustments to the detection area for complete coverage. Systems requiring exciter fields to "trigger" sleeping transponders, wire loops around doors, suspend panels from ceilings, or require the monitored Resident to pass through pedestal type detectors shall not be considered.
- G. The Patient Wandering System shall trigger an alarm condition only when: the door is open, and an ID coded transmitter is within the four to eight foot adjustable detection range from the door frame. Once the alarm condition is triggered, the system shall remain in alarm until the door is closed and an authorized staff member manually resets exit panel.
- H. The remote alarm annunciator shall be located in the central nursing location and will indicate an alphanumeric identification of the Resident and event on a 48 character, two-line, vacuum fluorescent display. The remote annunciator shall also identify location of alarm by name. Alarm conditions are presented with visual alphanumeric and LED displays, as well as a unique audible "seagull" alarm tone.
- I. Each door shall have its status monitored by a set of normally closed magnetic door contacts mounted to the door and the doorframe. Double door exits shall have two sets of contacts wired in series to monitor each door individually. The magnetic door contacts shall prevent the exit panel and remote annunciator from alarming if the door is closed. The system will only alarm if the door is open (door contacts are provided by Division 28 Access Control contractor and shall be used to interface with Patient Wandering system).
- J. Four dry contact outputs shall provide various means of interface for peripheral devices (i.e.; closed circuit television cameras) or system integration.
- K. Resident ID Exit Panels and ID System Console shall have battery backup for emergency power supply. In the event of AC power loss, each exit panel and remote annunciator will remain operational and retain all programmed memory.

2.3 RESIDENT ID SYSTEM OPERATION OVERVIEW

- A. The Resident ID with system shall be user programmable. The Software will be programmable. Programming is accessible through a user name and password by an authorized user. Programmed memory shall be non-volatile and remain intact during loss of AC power.
- B. Alphanumeric descriptions of Residents and associated transmitters are programmable up to 24 characters. Exit locations are programmable up to 24 characters. Each exit shall be programmed into the memory of the PC\GUI with descriptions familiar to facility staff, allowing accurate display of locations of alarm conditions and supervisory status.
- C. Automatic supervision of exit panels and XIU shall provide ease of determining system integrity. The PC and Remote ID Console shall provide audible and visual indicators of malfunctioning equipment due to power failure or cut communication wiring.
- D. When using a PC/GUI and Remote ID Console all alarm events are stored in a memory buffer in a first in - first out manner. Internal software continuously polls the memory buffers for information from all connected exit panels and will display all events on the PC/GUI and ID System Console display in a scrolling manner. Any and all alarm events are stored on the pc database for report generating.

- E. When using a PC/GUI ID System Console the Resident alarm system shall be capable of expansion up to 95 ID Exit Panels. The system memory shall provide ability to program all exit locations. Up to 250 ID coded transmitters may be programmed into memory. When using the PC/GUI the Resident alarm system shall be capable of expansion up to 95 ID Exit Panels and 60 cutband Receivers.

2.4 BASIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. ID Transmitters: Transmitter shall be "true active" type and shall utilize current state-of-the-art surface mount technology. The transmitter operating frequency shall be 40.68 MHz. Transmitters shall be lightweight, water tight, and constructed of durable polycarbonate plastic. Transmitters shall be programmed to transmit a unique ID code stored in non-volatile memory providing up to 9997 possible codes. The transmitter shall have an expiration date and ID code engraved on the bottom of the case. Operating life shall be a guaranteed nine months. Battery type shall be long life lithium, sealed within a sonically welded case. The transmitter shall be attached to the Resident with a hypoallergenic adjustable strap (smaller) with cut-band technology. When the strap is cut or tampered with, the system shall alarm. Transmitter weight shall be no greater than 1.15oz. Transmitter dimensions shall be no greater than 1.2" W X 2.1" L X 0.76" H. Provide a quantity of twenty-five (25) transmitters.
- B. Resident ID Exit Panel: Exit panel shall be a microprocessor based control unit. Exit panel shall display door status via red and green LED's and on-board sounder. Battery back-up (9-volt nickel-hydride) shall be provided to maintain operation during temporary AC power failure. A fire alarm interface shall be provided for compliance with NFPA-101 Life Safety Code when interfaced with electro-magnetic locks. Exit panel shall provide perimeter alarm and access control functions by locking a door during the programmable hours and alarming during unauthorized exit/entry. Exit panel shall provide elevator lockout feature to deactivate standard operation of elevator during local system alarm. Unit shall provide built in clock to maintain time of day for access control functions. External keypad connector shall be provided for increased ease of use by staff for high traffic areas. Push button interface shall be provided for high traffic areas requiring less security. User programmable escort times for 15 to 900 seconds. Exit panel shall provide user programmable primary, secondary and tertiary access/reset codes for authorized staff members. Exit panel shall be surface or flush mountable. Connections shall be of screw down type. Four Dry contact outputs shall be for system integration. Relay specification shall be a maximum of 35 volts DC and 1 Amp of total current. Output communication shall be via RS-232 to system console.
- C. External 40 Antenna/Receiver: A microprocessor based unit enclosed within high impact polystyrene. Adjustable threshold shall provide tuning of reception range from four to eight feet. Single antenna/receiver shall provide coverage for single or double doors to reduce amount of equipment installed. Receives ID coded signals from ID Transmitters and pass information to Resident ID Exit Panel. Two on-board antenna coils shall provide multi-directional signal reception for accuracy.
- D. PC/GUI: The microprocessor based system console shall provide remote annunciation for all monitored exits and dry contact inputs. Resident ID Exit Panels and XIU shall be supervised by the system console for failure to communicate or AC power loss. Unit shall identify monitored Resident by name, location and Resident room number as well as location of alarm by name. Faceplate shall be plastic. Unit shall be surface or flush mountable. Non-volatile memory shall be provided for programmed data. System console shall be

PC keyboard programmable. Battery backup (9-volt nickel-hydride) shall maintain normal operation during AC power loss. Selectable RS-232 output shall be provided through programming for connection of remote annunciators, pagers. Extra bright vacuum fluorescent display will display system status at all times. ID System Console shall provide audible and visual indicators for alarm conditions. Unit shall provide inputs for up to 95 Resident ID Exit Panels.

- E. XIU: The XIU communication hub is designed to provide a method of message control for all field installed devices using the CAN bus architecture for supervision and event message transmission. Up to 95 total exit panels or 60 Cutband receivers may be connected to one XIU unit. Exit panels and Cutband receivers cannot be connected to the same XIU at this time. Each device will require its own uniquely programmed addressable ID. The XIU passes the input messages through a PC based Secure Care Software graphical annunciator. All Resident ID Exit Panels will be connected to one XIU, and all the Cutband receivers will be connected to a different XIU. Both XIUs will be interfaced to each other to lock the doors during a Cutband alarm via data communication.

2.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. All equipment associated within the Patient Wandering System shall be UL 294 compliant and rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.
- B. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have a back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of 96 hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.
- C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for easy of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.
- D. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation as outlined in FIPS 201, March 2006 and HSPD-12.
- E. The system characteristics listed in this section will serve as a guide in selection of equipment and materials for the PATIENT WANDERING SYSTEM. If updated or more suitable versions are available then the Contracting Officer will approve the acceptance of prior to an installation.
- F. Patient Wandering System equipment shall meet or exceed all requirements listed below.
- G. A Patient Wandering System shall be comprised of, but not limited to, the following components:
 - 1. Control/Communications Panels
 - 2. Portal Control Devices
 - 3. Door Status Indicators
 - 4. Entry Control Device
 - 5. Power Supplies
 - 6. Wires and Cables
- H. Control/Communication Panels:
 - 1. Shall be a central point provided for monitoring, controlling, and programming the Patient Wandering System.
 - 2. Shall provide a means of controlling up to 16 doors per panel.

3. Shall be expandable and provide a means of networking multiple panels to provide overall control of all doors on the Patient Wandering System via a primary panel.
 4. Shall be system specific addressable, Internet Protocol (IP) addressable, and programmable via a computer.
 5. Shall be able to be interfaced directly from a computer or via the Internet or Intranet. Access to the panels shall be password protected. All individuals with access to the panels shall have a user specific password.
 6. Shall be of the same manufacturer and part number to ensure full compatibility within the system.
 7. The operating system for the panel must utilize a single seamlessly integrated relational database for all functionality. This integration shall be provided with one operating environment. The operating environment shall be the fully multi-tasking multi-threading most current Microsoft Windows Operating System utilized at the Medical Facility.
 8. The panel's web enabled client applications shall be capable of running on independent client operating systems including Windows, Macintosh, UNIX, Linux, and Solaris. The web-enabled applications shall utilize the same common database as the other system modules.
 9. The panel programming shall be written so that all system modules (e.g. access control, alarm monitoring, credential management, digital video, visitor management, intrusion detection, asset management, etc.) are developed and built from a unified 32-bit source code set. There absolutely shall not be separate source code bases for the individual modules of the PATIENT WANDERING SYSTEM.
- I. Portal Control Devices:
1. Shall be used to assist the PATIENT WANDERING SYSTEM.
 2. Such devices shall:
 - a. Provide a means of monitoring the doors status.
 - b. Allow for exiting a space via either a push button, request to exit, or panic/crash bar.
 - c. Provide a means of override to the PATIENT WANDERING SYSTEM via a keypad or key bypass.
 - d. Assist door operations utilizing automatic openers and closures.
 - e. Provide a secondary means of access to a space via a keypad.
 3. Shall be connected to and monitored by the main PATIENT WANDERING SYSTEM panel.
 4. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:
 - a. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
 - b. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
 - c. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design
 5. Shall provide a secondary means of access control within a secure area.
 6. Keypads: Refer to Section 2.2.F.12 for keypad requirements.
 7. Push-Button Switches:
 - a. Shall be momentary contact, back lighted push buttons, and stainless steel switch enclosures for each push button as shown. Buttons are to be utilized for secondary means of releasing a locking mechanism.
 - b. In an area where a push button is being utilized for remote access of the locking device then no more than two (2) buttons shall operate one door from within one secure space. Buttons will not be wired in series with one other.
 - c. In an area where locally stationed guards control entry to multiple secure points via remote switches. An interface board

shall be designed and constructed for only the amount of buttons it shall house. These buttons shall be flush mounted and clearly labeled for ease of use. All buttons shall be connected to the PATIENT WANDERING SYSTEM for monitoring purposes.

- d. Shall have double-break silver contacts that will make 720 VA at 60 amperes and break 720 VA at 10 amperes.

J. Door Status Indicators:

1. Shall monitor and report door status.
2. Door Position Sensor:
 - a. Shall provide an open or closed indication for all doors operated on the PATIENT WANDERING SYSTEM and report directly to the SMS.
 - b. Shall also provide alarm input to the Intrusion Detection System for all doors operated by the and all other doors that require monitoring by the intrusion detection system.
 - c. Switches for doors operated by the PATIENT WANDERING SYSTEM shall be double pole double throw (DPDT). One side of the switch shall monitor door position and the other side if the switch shall report to the intrusion detection system.

K. Power Supplies:

1. Shall be UL rated and able to adequately power two entry control devices on a continuous base without failure.
2. Shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

INPUT POWER	110 VAC 60 HZ 2 amp
OUTPUT VOLTAGE	12 VDC Nominal (13.8 VDC) 24 VDC Nominal (27.6 VDC) Filtered and Regulated
BATTERY	Dependant on Output Voltage shall provide up to 14 Ah
OUTPUT CURRENT	10 amp max. @ 13.8 VDC 5 amp max. @ 27.6 VDC
PRIMARY FUSE SIZE	6.3 amp (non-removable)
BATTERY FUSE SIZE	12 amp, 3AG
CHARGING CIRCUIT	Built-in standard

L. Wires and Cables

1. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendations for power and signal.
2. Shall be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing 3/4" Dia. electromagnetic tubing (EMT) when routed in walls or below floor slabs. All conduit shall be provided by Division 26.
3. All conduits will be installed per the NEC.
4. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be clearly marked every with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other conduit and infrastructure.
5. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
6. A pull rope shall be pulled along with signal and power cables to assist in future work.
7. At all locations where core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, then fire stopping shall be applied to that area.

8. High power and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High power for the system shall be defined as any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.
9. Signal Cables:
 - a. Shall meet or exceed all specifications and requirements called out by the manufactures.
 - b. Shall be twisted pairs.
10. Power Cables:
 - a. Shall be rated for either 110 or 220 VAC, 50 or 60 Hz, and shall comply with VA Master Spec 26 05 21 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
 - b. Shall be sized according and comply with the NEC. High voltage power cables will be a minimum of three conductors, 14 AWG, stranded, and coated with a non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
 - c. Low Voltage Power Cables:
 - 1) All cables shall be a minimum of 18 AWG, Stranded and have a polyvinylchloride outer jacket.
 - 2) Specific cable size shall determined using a basic voltage over distance calculation and shall comply with the NEC's requirements for low voltage cables.
 - d. All equipment connected to AC power shall be protected from surges. Equipment protection shall withstand surge test waveforms described in IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used as a means of surge protection.

2.3 INSTALLATION KIT

- A. General: The kit shall be provided that at, a minimum includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. All unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber-optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer. The following sections outlined are the minimum required installation sub-kits:
 1. System Grounding:
 - a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All head end equipment and power supplies shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
 - b. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1) Coaxial Cable Shields
 - 2) Control Cable Shields
 - 3) Data Cable Shields
 - 4) Equipment Racks
 - 5) Equipment Cabinets
 - 6) Conduits
 - 7) Cable Duct blocks
 - 8) Cable Trays
 - 9) Power Panels

- 10) Grounding
- 11) Connector Panels
- 2. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
- 3. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
- 4. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
- 5. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
- 6. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
- 7. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. System installation shall be in accordance with UL 294, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of subsystem designed, engineered and installed.
- B. Components shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.
- C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.4 and 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a operable system.
- D. The PATIENT WANDERING SYSTEM will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a network.
- E. Integration with these subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming or the direct hardwiring of the systems.
- F. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.
- G. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

- H. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and will comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.
- I. Control Panels:
1. Connect power and signal lines to the controller.
 2. Program the panel as outlined by the design and per the manufacturer's programming guidelines.
- J. Portal Control Devices:
1. Install all signal input and output cables as well as all power cables.
 2. Devices shall be surface or flush mounted as per the design package.
 3. Program all devices and ensure they are working.
- K. Door Status Indicators:
1. Install all signal input and output cables as well as all power cables.
 2. RTE's shall be surface mounted and angled in a manner that they cannot be compromised from the non-secure side of a windowed door, or allow for easy release of the locking device from a distance no greater than 6 feet from the base of the door.
 3. Door position sensors shall be surface or flush mounted and wide gap with the ability to operate at a maximum distance of up to 2" (5 cm).
- L. Entry Control Devices:
1. Install all signal input and power cables.
 2. Strikes and bolts shall be mounted within the door frame.
 3. Mortise locks shall be mounted within the door and an electric transfer hinge shall be utilized to transfer the wire from within the door frame to the mortise lock inside the door.
 4. Electromagnetic locks shall be installed with the mag-lock mounted to the door frame and the metal plate mounted to the door.
- N. System Start-Up:
1. The Contractor shall not apply power to the PATIENT WANDERING SYSTEM until the following items have been completed:
 - a. Equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. A visual inspection of the PATIENT WANDERING SYSTEM has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
 - c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
 - d. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
 - e. Power supplies to be connected to the PATIENT WANDERING SYSTEM have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
 2. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.

- O. Supplemental Contractor Quality Control:
1. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed PATIENT WANDERING SYSTEM; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.
 2. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
 3. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.
 4. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.2 TESTING AND TRAINING

All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

-----END-----

SECTION 28 13 16
INTEGRATED SECURITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide and install a complete Integrated Security Management System (ISMS) as specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. For firestopping application and use, Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. For power connections and cables, Section 26 05 21, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
- C. For grounding of equipment, Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- D. For infrastructure, Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- E. For infrastructure, Section 26 05 36, CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- F. For integration with video surveillance, Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM.
- G. For emergency and interior communications, Section 28 26 00, ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM (EPPS).
- H. For Warranty of Construction see SOLICITATION CLAUSES.
- I. For General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the Integrated Security Management System as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.
- B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a Information Technology (IT) computer network.
- C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.
- C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 48 x 48 inches (1220 x 1220 millimeters); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.
- D. Pre-installation design and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:
 1. Index Sheet that shall:
 - a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
 - b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
 - c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
 - d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
 - 1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
 - 2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
 2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
 - a. Include a title block as defined above.
 - b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
 - c. Provide device identification and location.
 - d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
 - e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
 - f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.

3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
 - a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
 - b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
 - c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
 - d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer's name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
 4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
 - a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
 - b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
 - c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
 - d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
 - e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
 5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
 - a. Device ID.
 - b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
 - c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
 - d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
 - e. In addition, for the CCTV Systems, provide the camera ID, camera type (e.g. fixed or pan/tilt/zoom (P/T/Z), lens type (e.g. for fixed cameras only) and housing model number.
 6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.
- E. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for

operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.

- F. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):
 - 310D.....Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - 250-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-05.....Article 780-National Electrical Code
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 752-05.....Ballistic Level Protection (Class III)
 - 827-96.....Central Station Alarm Services
 - 1981-03.....Central Station Automation System
- F. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984
- G. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) 1975
 - ADA Standards for Accessible Design 1994

1.6 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

- A. Warrant System work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. GE Security (to match campus standard)
 - 1. Provide all ISMS access control hardware and software as standard catalog product offering of a single manufacturer.
 - 2. Exception: Servers, workstations, and related computing peripherals shall be specified characteristics that are in regular production by

an industry recognized computer manufacturer, provided that replaceable components are available from multiple third party sources.

3. Exception: Controlled devices, such as electric locks, door actuators, sensors, etc., are specified elsewhere.

B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.2 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Architecture

1. The ISMS shall be a scalable Microsoft Windows based client/server application for deployment of integrated security operations to include system configuration management & administration, command & control, and real-time monitoring for access control, alarm management, video surveillance, photo ID credentialing, and interfacing with secondary security subsystems. The systems shall be an extension of the existing Campus GE 'Secure Perfect' System and shall integrate with the American Dynamics Video Surveillance System and the Ademco Electronic Personal Protection System (EPPS).
2. The ISMS application shall be a true 32bit multi-threaded code set developed in a high level "C" language; supported on Microsoft Windows XP, Vista, Server 2003, and Server 2008 Operating Systems on 32bit or 64bit server deployments.
3. The ISMS database shall be supported on Microsoft SQL Sever 2005 and SQL Sever 2008 on 32bit or 64bit server deployments.
4. The ISMS deployment shall allow but not require, the separation of database server, file server, and application server roles to provide maximum flexibility and conformance with IT data center deployment practices.
5. The ISMS shall support user definable record-level database partitioning, for defining limited views of the ISMS database.
6. The ISMS database shall support open direct database connectivity for importing cardholder and card ID data from external systems and/or database applications. The ISMS shall facilitate interfacing by providing the following capabilities:
 - a. Real time and batch processing of data via ODBC, JDBC or OLE DB over a network connection.

- b. Insert, update, and delete record information.
 - c. Automatic download of data to ISMS control panels based on database changes.
 - d. Provide audit trail in the operator history/archive database for all database changes initiated by the interface.
7. The ISMS database shall support operating in a Microsoft SQL Server Cluster where the ISMS application server(s) support a shared database cluster.
 8. The ISMS shall be capable of supporting database and file replication using Microsoft SQL Server Replication Services and Microsoft File Replication Services for providing distributed database replication across multiple ISMS application servers allowing for system expansion and delivering N tiers of server redundancy. Database and file replication shall not require any proprietary database or file replication software.
 9. The ISMS shall conform to the standard TCP/IP networking communications protocol between the application server(s), client workstations, control panels, video surveillance equipment, and secondary subsystems using 10/100/1000Mb Ethernet connectivity over LAN/WAN network typologies.
 10. The ISMS shall be flexible and scalable in architecture, permitting expansion of both capacity and functionality, to be implemented progressively as needed, through software licensing and/or software upgrades.
 11. The ISMS shall provide the ability to perform network deployed software updates. Network deployed updates shall have the option to be deployed manually or automatically.
 12. The ISMS shall provide a real-time display of all system status and data at all operator workstations.
 13. The ISMS shall monitor status and record activity transactions of all secured areas and alarm input/output points; visually and audibly announce alarms upon change of status, for assessment and response at all operator workstations.
 14. The ISMS shall monitor and record card access, alarm, and operator activity to an online history/archive database for reporting.
 15. The ISMS shall employ distributed processing technology, allowing the host to function almost entirely as an application/database

server. The majority of the real time, day-to-day decisions shall be made locally by intelligent control panels. The control panels shall be the direct field interface for all access control, alarm sensing, and input/output-controlled devices.

16. Each control panel shall be able to continue access control and alarm-monitoring operations autonomously, in the event of ISMS hosting failure or network segment outage.

17. The ISMS shall manage and automatically download in real-time, all database changes made at all operator workstations, to the control panels that require notification of the specific database changes or updates. Manual operator initiated downloads of partial or complete control panel databases shall not be required for changes to take effect.

B. System Redundancy & High Availability: The ISMS shall provide multiple levels of communications redundancy and failover for all ISMS hosted controllers, digital video recorders, and client workstations. The ISMS shall be capable of automatically re-routing communications to alternate ISMS computers across the system without operator intervention.

1. ISMS system configurations with a single application/ database server shall provide at a minimum the following redundancy and failover capability:

2. The ISMS shall provide communications redundancy and failover for network-attached devices. Each network attached device (Control Panels and Digital Video Recorders) shall have one or more alternative communication sever(s) that can provide hosting in case of primary communications server failure.

3. In case of primary communications server failure, they system shall automatically re-route network-attached devices to their designated backup communications servers to allow continuous system operations without loss of alarm and event transaction processing during failover.

4. Network-attached devices which transition to backup communications servers, shall be able to be redirected back to their default primary servers, once the primary communications servers have been restored.

5. ISMS system configurations with multiple regional application/database servers shall provide at a minimum the following redundancy and failover capability:
 6. The ISM shall support the same level of communications redundancy and failover for network-attached devices per regional application/database server, allowable to span across regional application/database servers in the event of a regional application/database server failure.
 7. In case of a regional application/database server failure, client workstations shall be able to failover to their designated backup regional application/database server to allow continuous system operations.
 8. In case of a regional application/database server failure, upon server restoration, the ISMS shall automatically update and synchronize the regional application/database server.
 9. Client workstations which transition to a backup regional application/database server, shall be able to be redirected back to their default regional application/database server, once the regional application/database server functions have been restored.
- C. System Capacity: Provide total system capacity to accommodate the following:
1. Application/Database Servers: Must be capable of supporting a Single application/database server upgradeable to a multi-server configuration with up to 64 synchronized application/database servers operating as a single unified system.
 2. Workstations: Must be capable of supporting a minimum of 5 concurrent operator workstation sessions per server upgradeable to 100 concurrent operator workstation sessions per server.
 3. Cardholder Database: Must be capable of supporting a minimum of 25,000 access control cards upgradeable to a minimum of 500,000 without restriction. Multiple access control cards assignable per cardholder, each tracked separately. Access control cards shall be unique 4 to 20-digit numbers without facility code dependency.
 4. Control Panels: Must be capable of supporting a minimum of 64 per server upgradeable to a minimum 1,024 without restriction per server

5. Access Control Readers: Must be capable of supporting a minimum of 256 readers per server upgradeable to a minimum 4,096 without restriction per server.
6. General Purpose Alarm Inputs: Must be capable of supporting a minimum of 2,560 alarm input points per server upgradeable to a minimum of 20,048 without restriction per server.
7. General Purpose Outputs: Must be capable of supporting a minimum of 2,048 relayed or TTL level output points per server upgradeable to minimum of 16,384 without restriction per server.
8. Time Schedules: Unlimited definable in system database, up to 1,024 concurrently active per control panel.
9. Access Rights: Unlimited definable in system database, up to 96 concurrently active per access card per control panel.
10. Transactions: Centralized on-line storage of historical transactions, a minimum of 1,000,000 events without restriction.
11. Digital Video Recorders: Must be capable of supporting a minimum of 16 per server upgradeable to a minimum of 256 without restriction per server.
12. Video Surveillance Cameras: Must be capable of supporting a minimum of 256 per server upgradeable to a minimum of 4,096 without restriction per server.

D. Control Panel Capacities:

1. Field Configurable Control Panel:
 - a. Card Readers: Capable of supporting up to 16 card readers.
 - b. General Purpose Alarm Points: Capable of supporting up to 80 four-state supervised alarm input points.
 - c. General Purpose Outputs: Capable of supporting up to 64 relay or TTL level output points.
 - d. Access Control Card Memory: Up to 100,000
 - e. Offline-History Transaction Buffer: Up to 16,000
 - f. Time Schedules: Up to 1,024
 - g. Access Rights: Up to 96 per access control card per panel
 - h. Uninterruptible Power Supply: Battery rated for a minimum 4 hours of continuous operation at full load.
2. Fixed Configuration Control Panel:
 - a. Card Readers: Support 4 card readers.

- b. General Purpose Alarm Points: Support 10 four-state supervised alarm input points.
 - c. General Purpose Outputs: Support 8 relay output points.
 - d. Access Control Card Memory: Up to 100,000.
 - e. Offline-History Transaction Buffer: Up to 16,000.
 - f. Time Schedules: Up to 1,024.
 - g. Access Rights: Up to 96 per access control card per panel.
 - h. Uninterruptible Power Supply: Battery rated for a minimum 4 hours of continuous operation at full load.
- E. Operator Interface:
- 1. The ISMS shall use a single Windows based client application interface for system configuration management, administration, and monitoring operations.
 - 2. The ISMS shall provide a mouse-driven, Windows based, graphical user interface allowing operator(s) to open and work on multiple application windows simultaneously, at host server and client workstation(s) with minimal degradation to system performance.
 - 3. The ISMS shall provide on-line context sensitive help files to facilitate operators in the configuration and operation of the ISMS. Standard Windows help commands for Contents, Search, Back, and Print shall be supported.
 - 4. The ISMS shall implement National Language Support (NLS) in a manner that allows simultaneous multi-lingual operation, based on individual operator language preference. The graphical user interface and on-line help shall support English and [Spanish] [Portuguese] [French] [Dutch] [Italian] [German] [Russian] [Arabic] [Korean] [Japanese] [Chinese Simplified] [Chinese Traditional].
 - 5. The ISMS shall support defining an unlimited number of operators; application access via workstation(s) shall be restricted by operator login and password. Operator passwords shall be stored in the database in an encrypted manner. The ISMS shall provide that ability to setup password rules for password length and expiration periods for system operators. Operator profiles shall be configurable to include form level permissions, database partition views, and language preference.

6. The ISMS shall allow operator authentication through an Active Directory Server, bypassing ISMS storing passwords. Operator access with the ISMS shall continue to be defined within the ISMS configuration forms.
7. The ISMS shall support the use of thin client application deployment to provide remote access to the Operator Interface. Thin client application support shall be via standard Microsoft Terminal Services, Citrix MetaFrameXP and Microsoft Virtual Terminal Services using a standard web browser

F. Cardholder Management:

1. The ISMS shall provide an operator interface for enrollment, modification, and deletion of cardholder's personnel and access control information. The ISMS shall allow enrollment of cardholder's personnel and access control information in advance, without requiring assignment of access control card(s). The ISMS shall provide the ability to select multiple cardholders and badge records in applying mass changes. The cardholder's personnel and access information shall include the following data:
 - a. First Name.
 - b. Middle Name 1.
 - c. Middle Name 2.
 - d. Last Name.
 - e. Employee Number.
 - f. Personnel Type (Selectable from a user defined list that shall include at a minimum; Permanent, Temporary, Contractor, and Visitor classifications).
 - g. Department (Selectable from a user defined list).
 - h. Facility (Selectable from a user defined list of database partitioned views).
 - i. Trace Activity (Enable/Disable).
 - j. Address 1 (User definable label).
 - k. Address 2 (User definable label).
 - l. Address 3 (User definable label).
 - m. Address 4 (User definable label).
 - n. Address 5 (User definable label).
 - o. Telephone.

- p. 90 User Fields (User definable labels).
- q. Access Right(s) (Multiple assignments).
- r. Threat Level Access Clearance (Selectable from Normal, Low, Medium, High)
- s. Access Card(s) (Multiple assignments).

G. Card ID Management:

1. The ISMS shall provide an operator interface for enrollment, modification, and deletion of access control card ID information in advance, without requiring assignment to a cardholder and shall include the following data:
 - a. Description.
 - b. Card ID number (4 to 20 digit, unique access control identifier).
 - c. Pin Number (4 digit number for authenticating cardholder in card & keypad reader applications).
 - d. Status (Issuable, Active, Lost, Suspended, Remake).
 - e. Assigned Cardholder (Selectable from predefined list of cardholders).
 - f. Issue Date (Required to support advanced date issuance with automatic activation of access control card ID numbers at control panel level in real-time without ISMS host notification).
 - g. Return Date.
 - h. Expire Date (Required to support automatic expiration of access control card ID numbers at control panel level in real-time without ISMS host notification).

H. Access Control Management:

1. The ISMS shall allow or deny access to secured areas, arm and disarm intrusion zones, and provide output control via access control readers, based on validation of a cardholder's assigned access rights.
2. The ISMS shall support defining an unlimited number of access rights in a manner that associates reader(s) with a specific time schedule. The time schedule shall define the specific time(s) of day and day(s) of the week for which access will be granted for the associated reader(s) and/or controlled output(s).

3. The ISMS shall allow cardholders to be assigned multiple access rights and multiple access control cards, without requiring duplicate database entry of cardholder personnel information.
 4. Any and all access control cards assigned to a cardholder, shall automatically inherit all of the access rights assigned to the cardholder.
 5. Threat level access clearance levels shall be assignable per cardholder for granting or denying access control requests based on a site's current threat level status, irrespective of cardholder access rights.
 6. The ISMS shall allow threat level status per site to be changed manually by operators and automatically based on alarm events.
 7. The ISMS shall support system wide enforcement policy for automatic card suspension based on usage days of inactivity.
 8. The ISMS shall monitor all secured areas and process an alarm notification whenever a reader controlled door is opened, unless door is opened pursuant to a valid card read, exit request through egress device, or door has been manually unlocked via remote command from an authorized system operator.
 9. The ISMS shall be user configurable to operate in either global or local mode, controlling IN and OUT access of secured areas for anti-passback and time & attendance applications.
- I. Time Schedule and Mode Management: The ISMS database shall support defining an unlimited number of schedules. Schedules shall define time, day, and date intervals for automatically executing ISMS functions, events, and mode changes.
1. Time schedules: Shall define start and stop interval(s) by time of day and day of week or mode. Each time schedule shall support multiple intervals per day and multiple days per week. Time schedules shall be applicable to the following ISMS functions:
 - a. Cardholder access rights to secured areas.
 - b. Readers online/offline.
 - c. Doors lock/unlock.
 - d. Alarm monitoring on/off.
 - e. Inputs enabled/disabled.
 - f. Outputs on/off.

g. Transaction routing for alarm and card activity.

2. Event Schedules: Shall define specific time(s) for an event to occur by time of day and day of week or mode. Each event schedule shall support multiple events per day and multiple days per week. Event schedules shall be applicable to the following ISMS functions:

- a. Changing reader modes of operation between card only, card-plus-keypad, and card or keypad.
- b. Changing alarm monitoring sense times.
- c. Resetting anti-passback and/or time and attendance IN/OUT status of all cardholders in control panel databases.
- d. Initiating a scheduled dial from host to communicate to remote dial-up control panels.

3. Mode Schedules: Shall define specific times and dates for indicating to system control panels which time and event scheduled functions to execute.

- a. A minimum of 4 distinct mode classifications will be supported for categorizing time and event scheduled functions. Mode classifications shall include Normal and 3 user definable modes such as holiday, evacuation, lock-down, or others.
- b. Mode changes shall be schedulable to occur at a specific date and time.
- c. Mode changes shall be able to be manually changed by an operator.
- d. Mode changes shall be able to be automatically changed based on alarm events.

J. Reader / Door Control:

1. The ISMS shall allow access control readers to be individually configured for different applications and modes of operation and shall support the following:

- a. Physical Reader Type: Each reader's physical mode of operation shall allow to be manually changed by an operator, or automatically via a system event schedule, for increasing or decreasing the level of security required for accessing secured areas at any time.

- 1) Card Only.
- 2) Card-plus-keypad.

- 3) Card or Keypad.
- b. Logical Reader Type: Each reader's logical mode of operation shall be configurable to support the following:
- 1) Normal.
 - 2) Anti-passback IN, configurable to operate in enforced or passive mode.
 - 3) Anti-passback OUT, configurable to operate in enforced or passive mode.
 - 4) Time & Attendance IN, configurable to operate in enforced or passive mode.
 - 5) Time & Attendance OUT, configurable to operate in enforced or passive mode.
 - 6) IN Required, configurable to operate in enforced or passive mode.
 - 7) Elevator Control.
- c. Maximum unlock time after a valid card read shall be configurable from 0 to 59 minutes and 59 seconds.
- d. Alarm sense time for allowing a door to remain open after a valid card read, before reporting a door held open alarm, shall be configurable from 0 to 61minutes and 59 seconds.
- e. Extended unlock /alarm sense time after a valid card read shall be configurable from 0 to 59 minutes and 59 seconds, for cardholders requiring extended unlock duration times as in ADA applications. Cardholders and individual credentials for cardholders shall be configurable to initiate Extended unlock/sense functionality on doors configured to do so.
- f. Local keypad extended unlock control with local pre-alarm annunciation: Shall allow cardholders with valid access rights to initiate an override of the default unlock/shunt time at a door, via the local reader keypad using a specified command code to enter a desired unlock time between 2 and 99 minutes. At 60 seconds prior to the extended unlock time expiring, the reader shall provide local annunciation indicating a DOOR HELD alarm will be generated if the door is not closed or another valid extended unlock transaction is executed

- g. "Toggle" card reader control: In addition to normal time duration control, the system shall support configuring readers to switch between on /unlock and off/locked with each valid card read.
- h. Door relock after a valid card read shall be configurable to support the following:
 - 1) Lock on duration.
 - 2) Lock on open.
 - 3) Lock on close.
- i. Reader / Door State:
 - 1) Each reader shall support operating in a default on-line or off-line state, allowing to be manually changed by an operator, or automatically under a time of day and day of week schedule.
 - 2) Each door shall support operating in a default locked or unlocked state, allowing to be automatically changed under a time of day and day of week schedule.
 - 3) Each door, when scheduled to automatically unlock, shall be individually configurable to additionally require a valid card transaction to occur first before automatically executing the door unlock schedule.
 - 4) Each door shall be individually configurable to monitor aperture of the door after a valid access grant, validating actual passage of the cardholder for accurately managing individual card IN & OUT status.
- j. Reader Transaction Routing:
 - 1) Transactions for valid, invalid, and lost cards from each reader shall be independently configured for default routing to history/archive, system printer, and/or all operator workstations.
 - 2) Valid card transaction from each reader shall be independently configured to support routing under time of day and day of week schedule to history, system printer, and/or all operator workstations.

K. Input/Output Control

- 1) The ISMS shall allow control panel input and output points to be individually defined, configured, and controlled in the following manner:
 - a. Input point(s) shall be user configurable for specific applications. The following application types shall be supported:
- 2) Alarm: digital input used to trigger an alarm and any selected output.
- 3) Digital Output: digital input used to trigger a selected input without alarm notification.
- 4) Elevator: digital input used for elevator control.
- 5) Inactive: digital input is disabled.
 - a. Input point(s) shall support a user configurable sense time from 0 to 59 minutes and 59 seconds. Sense time changes shall be supported via event schedules.
 - b. Input point(s) shall allow the active state to be configured as open or closed.
 - c. Input point(s) shall be user configurable to control a primary and/or secondary output. Input point(s) configured for output control shall allow being enabled or disabled via time schedule.

L. Intrusion Zone Control:

1. The ISMS shall provide the ability to define local intrusion zones that consist of:
 - a. One or more access control readers
 - b. One or more alarm inputs
 - c. An input point to designate for arming and disarming
 - d. An output point to designate for arming and disarming
2. The ISMS shall provide the ability to arm or disarm intrusion zones by:
 - a. Access control reader, using card and keypad
 - b. Digital Input state change
 - c. Manual Operator control
3. The ISMS shall provide the ability to arm or disarm intrusion zones from outside the protected area.
 - a. Readers assigned to an armed intrusion zone shall deny access to card holders unless the intrusion zone is disarmed.

- b. Readers assigned to an intrusion zone shall flash LED indicators on the reader to annunciate the intrusion zone status.
 - c. Cards shall be authorized as to which intrusion zones they can arm and disarm.
 - d. Users of the system will enter keypad information to tell the system to arm or disarm and then they will present their card
 - e. If the user is authorized to arm zone, and they have an active access right for the reader, then the intrusion zone shall be armed and any readers associated with the intrusion zone (other than the arm/disarm reader) shall be placed offline, any inputs associated with the intrusion zone shall be monitored on. An output shall be able to be generated based on the arm event. A history record shall be generated for this event.
 - f. A configurable time delay before arming a zone shall exist allowing the user to leave the monitored area before the zone is armed.
 - g. If the user is authorized to disarm the intrusion zone, and they have an active access right for the reader, then the intrusion zone shall be disarmed and all readers associated with the intrusion zone will return to normal operation, any inputs associated with the intrusion zone shall be monitored off. An output shall be able to be generated based on the disarm event. A history record shall be generated for this event.
 - h. If the user is not authorized to disarm the intrusion zone, but the user has an active access right for the reader, then access will be denied, and a history record shall be generated.
4. The ISMS shall provide the ability to arm or disarm intrusion zones by manual control
- a. A properly permissioned operator shall be able to manually arm or disarm an intrusion zone
 - 1) Intrusion zones shall be partitioned to limit restrict which operator can view which intrusion zones.

M. Alarm Management

- 1. The ISMS shall allow alarms to be individually defined, configured, and controlled in the following manner:

- a. Configure if monitoring of the alarm is enabled or disabled. An alarm shall allow monitoring to be controlled manually by an authorized operator and automatically via time schedule.
- b. Alarm(s) shall be user configurable to trigger primary and/or secondary output(s).
 - 1) The primary output shall be configurable to follow the alarm's state change or activate for its defined output duration.
 - 2) The secondary output shall be configurable to follow the alarm's state change or remain activated until manually reset or scheduled off.
- c. Alarms shall allow grouping to facilitate monitoring multiple alarms, on or off, via time schedule and changing alarm sense times via event schedules.
- d. Alarms shall support regrouping via event schedules, allowing alarms to be reassigned to different alarm groups.
- e. Configure if the alarm shall be routed to the history/archive database and/or printed on a host/server alarm printer.
- f. Alarms shall be able to be routed to specific workstations on specific time schedules. If an alarm is not responded to within a definable time period, it shall be able to be bumped to another workstation for acknowledgement.
- g. User-definable instructions shall be assignable to each alarm, required to display in the alarm monitor window at all operator workstations for alarm assessment and response.
- h. Configure if operator acknowledgement of the alarm is required before the alarm can be cleared from the alarm monitor window from any operator workstation.
- i. 20 priority levels for prioritizing the processing and display of alarms.
- j. Configure and assign different foreground and background colors for the alarm text from a palette of 256 different colors, based on the alarm priority and state (Alarm, Reset, Bumped Alarm, Bumped Reset).
- k. E-mail Alarm Notification: The ISMS shall be capable of providing Alarm notification to email address(s) or devices using a SMTP messaging protocol.

- N. System Monitoring: The ISMS shall provide multiple monitoring application windows dedicated for displaying real-time information of ISMS card access and alarm activity as well as control panel and operator workstation status.
1. Activity Monitor: shall display card access and non-alarm event activity from all ISMS readers and relevant security devices that are on-line, active, and configured to route to monitor. The monitor window shall provide operator controls to clear, pause, and resume scrolling display of activity transactions. The following system activity transaction information shall be displayed:
- a. Transaction date & time
 - b. Access Control Transaction types:
 - 1) Valid (Access granted).
 - 2) Valid Open (Access granted with door aperture confirmation).
 - 3) Valid No Passage (Access granted with no door aperture detected).
 - 4) Invalid (Access not granted).
 - 5) Invalid Pin (Access not granted).
 - 6) Max Invalid PIN (Access not granted, card suspended).
 - 7) Suspended Card (Access not granted).
 - 8) Lost Card (Access not granted).
 - 9) Unknown Card (Access Not Granted).
 - 10) Duress Valid.
 - 11) Duress Invalid.
 - 12) Duress Valid Open.
 - 13) Duress Valid No passage.
 - 14) Anti-Passback IN Invalid.
 - 15) Anti-Passback OUT Invalid.
 - 16) Time & Attendance IN Invalid.
 - 17) Time & Attendance OUT Invalid.
 - 18) Floor selection for elevator control.
 - 19) Valid floor.
 - 20) Invalid floor.
 - c. Cardholder name.

- d. Card ID number for unknown or unassigned cards.
 - e. Intrusion Zone Area Transaction Types:
 - 1) Zone Armed.
 - 2) Zone Disarmed.
 - 3) Arm/Disarm Failed, Zone Not Secure.
 - 4) Arm/Disarm Failed, Invalid Access Right.
 - 5) Arm/Disarm Failed, Not in Zone.
 - f. Guard Tour transaction Types:
 - 1) Tour Started.
 - 2) Tour Ended.
 - 3) Tour Activity Valid.
 - 4) Tour Activity Invalid.
 - 5) Tour Paused.
 - 6) Tour Resumed.
 - g. Source device location description & reference.
 - h. The ISMS shall allow direct navigation from any event within the Activity Monitor to its related call-up of live and recorded video playback.
2. Alarm Activity Monitor: shall display alarm activity for all ISMS alarms configured or scheduled as monitored. The alarm activity monitor shall provide alarm notification and interaction for alarm assessment including acknowledgement and response. All operator acknowledgements and responses shall be recorded in the operator and alarm history/archive database. The following alarm activity information shall be displayed:
- a. Priority.
 - b. Description.
 - c. Reference type or additional alarm information.
 - d. Alarm state:
 - 1) Alarm.
 - 2) Reset.
 - 3) Cut (Tamper supervision).
 - 4) Short (Tamper supervision).
 - e. Process state:
 - 1) Acknowledged.
 - 2) Unacknowledged.

- f. Occurrence Count.
 - g. Host date and time.
 - h. Control panel date and time.
 - i. Predefined alarm instructions for operator assessment.
 - j. Entry for operator alarm response in free form text and from pick list of predefined alarm responses.
 - k. Acknowledgement button.
 - l. Alarm notification shall be provided via pop-up dialogue notifying the operator of the occurrence of a new alarm. Direct navigation from the notification dialogue to the Alarm Activity Monitor shall be provided.
 - m. The ISMS shall allow direct navigation from any alarm within the Alarm Activity Monitor to its related call-up of live and recorded video playback as well graphics map location.
3. Control Panel Monitor: shall provide real-time communications status and connectivity control of all ISMS control panels. The control panel monitor shall support and provide the following:
- a. Display control panel properties, firmware version, and communications status.
 - b. The ability to remotely reset, configure online/offline, force database downloads, and update control panel firmware.
4. Client Workstation Monitor: shall provide real-time communications status and connectivity control of all ISMS servers and client workstations.
5. Alarm Graphics Monitor: The system shall provide graphical map creation, editing, and real-time monitoring software for command & control visualization of ISMS alarms and device states via user configurable multi-state device symbols or icons.
- a. The following ISMS components shall be represented on graphics maps for monitoring and control: area/zones, cameras, client workstations, controllers, digital inputs, digital outputs, digital video recorders, reader, control points, and command groups.
 - b. The ISMS shall allow a group of same or different devices to be represented by a single icon as a control point, such that the group is treated as a single object for alarm status purposes.

- c. The ISMS shall allow multiples of the same device type for the purpose of executing a single command on all the devices in the command group. Each command group icon can be defined as all devices of that type on the map, all devices of that type in a facility, or a user-defined set of devices.
- d. The ISMS shall provide a series of default icons and user definable custom icons in JPG, GIF, animated GIF, and PNG file formats. Variable sizes shall be supported in 16x16, 24x24, and 32x32 pixels.
- e. The ISMS shall support two icon techniques for alarm visualization: an overlay technique showing the state of the highest priority alarm on a device, and a decoration technique for displaying multiple alarms simultaneously for a device.
- f. The ISMS shall support creation and importing of images in JPG, GIF, or PNG file formats imported as a single layer base map.
- g. The ISMS shall support importing of multi-layer AutoCAD DXF R12 files, allow selected layers to be imported, and shall maintain layer separation within the system. The ISMS shall permit the re-import of a DXF file or individual layers from the file, without disturbing the other layers and icons previously placed on the map.
- h. The ISMS shall provide the ability to define map layers that can be dynamically turned on or off while editing and viewing during monitoring operations.
- i. The ISMS shall list maps alphabetically by facility in a navigation pane for easy access and additionally provide hyperlink icons that allow an operator to navigate and traverse through a series of maps quickly.
- j. The ISMS shall allow a default map defined per operator, such that the map automatically displays when the alarm graphics monitor window is launched. The user shall be able to size the alarm graphics monitor window as desired, maps, graphics symbols and icons shall maintain aspect ratios.
- k. The user shall be able to zoom in to the map using a mouse wheel or right mouse click on a background point on the map.

- l. The user shall be able to determine the state of each device by the icon's appearance, which shall change dynamically as alarms are set, reset, and cleared.
 - m. The user shall have right mouse button click access to the Alarm and Response Monitor from any symbol icon in an alarm state.
 - n. The user shall be able to initiate device control commands from a map using right mouse button click access of selected symbol icons. The control commands shall be device-type dependent and include the following:
 - 1) Area/Zone - arm and disarm.
 - 2) Cameras - launch live video.
 - 3) Inputs - monitor on and off.
 - 4) Outputs - activate on and off.
 - 5) Reader/Doors - lock and unlock.
- O. Database Reporting: The ISMS shall provide on-line database reporting without degrading system performance. The following reporting functions and capabilities shall be supported:
1. Predefined reports with the ability to create and save user definable templates for grouping, sorting, and filtering data. A minimum number of predefined reports shall be furnished covering the following topics:
 - a. Cardholder and card ID information.
 - b. System administration and device configurations.
 - c. System schedules and events.
 - d. Reader access.
 - e. Floor access.
 - f. Roll call / Muster.
 - g. Time and attendance.
 - h. Alarm history.
 - i. Badge history.
 - j. Operator history.
 2. Reports shall allow operators to perform page setup, preview report on-line, print, and export reports to multiple file formats and destinations.
 - a. Export file formats supported shall include:
 - 1) Crystal Reports.

- 2) Data Interchange Format.
 - 3) Excel.
 - 4) HTML.
 - 5) Lotus.
 - 6) ODBC.
 - 7) Paginated Text.
 - 8) Report Definition.
 - 9) Rich Text Format.
 - 10) Tab Delimited Text.
 - 11) Unformatted Text.
 - 12) Word.
- b. Export destinations supported shall include:
- 1) Disk File.
 - 2) Exchange Folder.
 - 3) Lotus Domino Database.
 - 4) Microsoft Mail (MAPI).
3. The ISMS shall support direct database connectivity for facilitating report generation from external 3rd party database applications. The following applications shall be supported:
- a. Microsoft SQL Server.
 - b. Microsoft Access.
 - c. Crystal Reports.
- P. Integrated Video Surveillance: The ISMS shall support software level integration with video surveillance systems for facilitating real-time response to monitored events processed by the ISMS.
1. CCTV Matrix Switchers: The ISMS shall provide a CCTV matrix switcher interface that supports the following functionality:
- a. Serial interface support via industry standard RS232 communications protocol.
 - b. Interface with multiple CCTV matrix switchers locally and remotely, via ISMS host server(s) and/or network connected client workstation(s).
 - c. The ability to define and assign CCTV "Enable", "Disable", and "Camera Alarm" messages to ISMS alarms.

- d. The ISMS shall process alarms and transmit applicable "Enable", "Disable", and "Camera Alarm" messages to the CCTV matrix switcher in real-time.
 - e. The ISMS shall support a supervised bi-directional communications interface for receiving "video loss alarms" and detecting communication failure, should the specific CCTV matrix switcher interface provide that support.
 - f. The ISMS shall support the following CCTV matrix switcher interfaces:
 - 1) American Dynamics 168 and 2150.
2. Digital Video Recorders: The ISMS shall provide a fully integrated digital video recorder and camera management interface for command and control video surveillance that supports the following functionality:
- a. The ISMS shall support network connectivity to multiple digital video recorders (DVR) via ISMS host server (s) and network connected client workstation(s).
 - b. The communications interface between the ISMS and all DVR units shall be via 10/100Mb Ethernet connectivity using industry standard TCP/IP protocol.
 - c. The ISMS shall provide a multi-window video management console for real time video device monitoring and control from any ISMS operator workstation. DVRs, cameras and assigned presets shall be displayed alphabetically and grouped by facility in a navigation pane for easy operator access.
 - d. The video management console shall permit operators to select or drag and drop cameras to create and save custom views using cameo formats for 1-UP, 2-UP, 4-UP, 9-UP, 16-UP, Custom 7-UP, Custom 11-UP, and Custom Center/Perimeter.
 - e. ISMS operators shall be able to simultaneously view and control multiple live video cameras across multiple DVR units. Camera control shall be mouse driven on-screen and shall support pan, tilt, zoom, iris, focus, and camera preset call-up functions.
 - f. ISMS operators shall be able to perform quick recall video playback on any selected camera view to request last 15sec,

- 30sec, 1min, 2min, 5min or selection from last 4 events listed for the selected camera.
- g. ISMS operators shall be able to access and playback recorded video events with on-screen controls that support play forward, play reverse, fast forward, fast reverse, single frame advance, single frame reverse, pause, stop, and variable speed control functions.
 - h. ISMS operators shall be able to playback tagged video events stored locally on DVR units, based on date, time, alarm, event, text, and motion search queries from the ISMS history/archive database.
 - i. ISMS operators shall be able to save still image snapshots to file in the jpg file format from any live or recorded playback video stream.
 - j. ISMS operators shall be able to save video clips to file in native or AVI file formats from any live or recorded playback video stream.
 - k. ISMS operators shall be able to create and burn evidence CDs of selected video clips with required video player.
 - l. The ISMS shall support request for live and recorded video transmission from DVR units at various resolutions and display sizes, independent of actual DVR resolution setting for local recorded video. Such a feature shall be user configurable from the ISMS to facilitate network adaptability.
 - m. The ISMS systems shall allow the assignment of CCTV cameras and presets to ISMS alarm and card access events; for automating real-time camera control, automatic live video pop-up on alarm, video event tagging and providing quick access to live and recorded video from any ISMS operator workstation.
 - n. The ISMS shall provide simultaneous support for multi-vendor video drivers.
 - o. The ISMS shall monitor status of all DVR units for processing and reporting the following conditions:
 - 1) Online / Offline.
 - 2) Record status.

- 3) Disk capacity status.
 - 4) Camera video loss.
 - 5) Camera alarm.
- p. The ISMS shall be capable of supporting the following DVRs:
- 1) GE Security DVMRe CD models.
 - 2) GE Security DVMRe CT and CT-II models.
 - 3) GE Security StoreSafe Pro and Pro-II models.
 - 4) GE Security SymDec, SymSafe and SymSafe Pro models.
 - 5) GE Security VisioWave.
 - 6) American Dynamics Intellex DVMS8000.

2.3 SOFTWARE

A. Application & Database Server:

1. Professional Class Platform: Microsoft Windows XP or Vista with SQL Server 2008 Express.

B. Client Workstations:

1. Microsoft Windows [XP or Vista].

C. Integrated Security Management System Software:

1. GE Security, Facility Commander Wnx 7.5
 - a. Licensed for a total of four (4) client workstations.
 - b. Licensed for a total of (24) access control readers.
 - c. Licensed for a total of (32) digital video surveillance cameras.
2. Facility Commander Wnx 7.5 Integrated Digital Video 3rd Party Driver Option, individually licensed separately per application/database server.
3. Facility Commander Wnx 7.5 Client Redundancy Device Fail-Over Option, licensed separately per application/database server.

2.4 HARDWARE

- #### A. Host Server and Operator Workstations: Provided by Owner, to ISMS manufacturer's requirements.
- #### B. Control Panels: GE Security, M5, M2000, and M3000 PXNplus series as appropriate. The control panels shall be intelligent and fully stand-alone processor capable, making all local access control and alarm monitoring decisions without host server dependency. Control panels shall support and provide the following:

1. UL listed under UL 294 and UL 1076; FCC Part 15 and CE compliant.
 2. Direct on-board support for industry standard RS232, RS422, Dial-up modem AT command set, and 10/100Mb Ethernet communications interfaces to ISMS host.
 3. The 10/100Mb Ethernet NIC shall be onboard and support IT standard methods of communications with ISMS host including configuration support for static IP addressing, dynamic DNS, DHCP and DES encryption. PCMCIA Adapters or external terminal server devices will not be acceptable.
 4. Support redundant communications to ISMS host; primary communications via 10/100Mb Ethernet with automatic switchover to secondary communications via dial-up modem when detecting network failure.
 5. Flashable memory support for facilitating remote firmware updates from ISMS host server and operator workstations; control panels shall remain on-line and operational during firmware update process.
 6. The control panel shall be able to be diagnosed remotely through a standard browser interface, independently of the ISMS host application.
 7. The control panel shall support local database retention in the event of power failure, without the use of batteries that have to be replaced. Minimum retention without primary power source shall be 20 days. When primary power is restored, the control panel shall automatically attempt to establish communications with the ISMS host, in the event communications to ISMS host is not available, the control panel shall automatically return to operation with its last local database configuration.
 8. Control panel cabinets shall be an industrial grade enclosure with knockouts for field wiring and have a key-locked and tamper protected door.
 9. Low voltage power supply with uninterruptible battery backup allowing continued operations for a minimum of 4 hours at full load
- F. Control Panel Interface Boards: The ISMS control panels shall support on board and/or expansion interface boards for access

control readers, alarm monitoring, and input/output control. Control panels shall support and provide the following as required:

1. Access Control Reader Interfaces:

- a. Shall support hard-wired connections to readers, including power and communications. Connections with full bi-directional supervision shall be supported at a minimum distance of 2,000ft. (610m) Utilizing 22AWG 2-pair twisted unshielded grade cabling between control panel interface board and each door.
- b. Shall support supervision, monitoring, and processing of the following:
 - 1) Reader tamper and communications.
 - 2) Status changes from locally wired door sensor and request to exit device.
- c. Shall support card only and card-plus-keypad style readers of the following technologies:
 - (a) Proximity.
 - (b) Smart Card.
 - (c) Magnetic Stripe.
 - (d) Wiegand.
 - (e) Barcode.
 - (f) BaFe Touch.
 - (g) Biometrics.

2. Input / Output Point Interfaces:

- a. Shall support 4-State supervised alarm inputs.
- b. Shall support relay and TTL level output points.

G. Access Control Card Readers:

1. Reader Technology: Proximity; capable of reading US Government Personal Identity Verification (PIV), GE Proximity, HID Proximity, and Corporate 1000. Card shall be compatible with ISMS control panels and commercially available from industry leading manufactures that include but not limited to:
 - a. GE Security.
 - b. HID.
2. Card reader with Integral Keypad: GE Security model T-525-PIV
3. Card reader, standard mounting: GE Security model T-520-PIV

4. Card reader, mullion mount: GE Security model T-500.

- H. Cards: All cards provided by the Owner.
- I. Electric Door Hardware shall be provided and installed by Division 08 contractor. Coordinate all requirements of Access Control system with specified door hardware.
- J. Door Hardware Configuration:
 1. Card access controlled doors shall be equipped with a passive infrared request-to-exit device specifically designed for electromechanical lock release. Device shall be equipped with a DPST (NO & NC) 1-amp contact.
- K. Intrusion Detection Devices:
 1. Door Sensor Contacts:
 - a. Recessed magnetic door contacts shall be provided for all card access doors and doors requiring intrusion detection. Door contacts shall be provided on single doors and both leaves of double doors at locations indicated on drawings. Color to match door frame finish.
 - b. Where building structure makes it impossible to install conduit within the wall or doorframe, the SECURITY CONTRACTOR shall substitute surface-mount contacts with armored cable for the specified contacts.
 - c. Heavy-duty door contacts with armored cable shall be provided for all Roll-Up or Overhead Doors where indicated on the drawings.
 - d. All devices shall be wired point to point and to the nearest ISMS control panel interface.

PART 3

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. System installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.
- B. All equipment shall be installed per the design package and the manufacturer's installation specifications.

- C. The Access Control System and Database Management will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand-alone or a network.
- D. For integration purposes, the Access Control System and Database Management shall operate and control the following associated security subsystems:
 - 1. The Access Control System and Database Management shall be the central point of monitoring, controlling, programming, and recording all security subsystems utilizing the Electronic Security Management System (SMS).
 - 2. The SMS shall utilize a central computer station that is capable of being connected to the VA's Local Area Network (LAN) or Internet.
- E. Integration with security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming and the direct hardwiring of the systems. Determination of methodology should be addressed and outlined in advance with the Contracting Officer prior to the system(s) is/are being designed and engineered.
- F. For programming purposes, the Contractor shall refer to the manufacturer's requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.
- G. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the security subsystems. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Contracting Officer.
- H. System Startup:
 - 1. The Contractor shall not apply power to the Access Control System and Database Management or security console until the following items have been completed:
 - a. Access Control System and Database Management equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. A visual inspection of the Access Control System and Database Management has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.

- c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
 - d. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
 - e. Power to be connected to all systems has been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
2. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installations, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work/equipment installation efforts.
- I. Supplemental Contractor Quality Control:
1. The following requirements supplement the contractor quality control requirements specified elsewhere in the contract:
 - a. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed Access Control System and Database Management and security console; and are approved by the Contracting Officer in advance.
 - b. The Contractor representatives will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
 - c. The Contractor representatives shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.
 - d. The Contractor technical representatives shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that their respective system portions meet its contractual requirements.

3.2 TESTING AND TRAINING

All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

-----END-----

SECTION 28 23 00
VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Provide and install a complete Video Surveillance System, which is identified as the Closed Circuit Television System hereinafter referred to as the CCTV System as specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. For firestopping application and use, Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. For connection of high voltage, Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- C. For power cables, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
- D. For grounding of equipment, Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- E. For infrastructure, Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- F. For infrastructure, Section 26 05 36, CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- G. For access control, Section 28 13 16, INTEGRATED SECURITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.
- H. For emergency and interior communications, Section 28 26 00, ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM (EPPS).
- I. For Warranty of Construction see SOLICITATION CLAUSES.
- J. For General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the CCTV System as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.
- B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.

- C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, and Section 02 41 00, Demolition Drawings.
- B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.
- C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 48 x 48 inches (1220 x 1220 millimeters); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.
- D. Pre-installation design and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. Index Sheet that shall:
 - a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
 - b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
 - c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
 - d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
 - 1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
 - 2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
 - 2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
 - a. Include a title block as defined above.
 - b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
 - c. Provide device identification and location.
 - d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).

- e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
 - f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
 - a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
 - b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
 - c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
 - d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer's name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
 4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
 - a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
 - b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
 - c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
 - d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
 - e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
 5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
 - a. Device ID.
 - b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
 - c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
 - d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
 - e. In addition, for the CCTV Systems, provide the camera ID, camera type (e.g. fixed or pan/tilt/zoom (P/T/Z), lens type (e.g. for fixed cameras only) and housing model number.
 6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.

- E. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.
- F. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):
 - 330.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Cameras
 - 375A.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Monitors
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - C62.41.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
 - 802.3af.....Power over Ethernet Standard
- D. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA):
 - 303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-05.....Article 780-National Electrical Code
- F. Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS):
 - 140-2.....Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 983-06.....Standard for Surveillance Camera Units
 - 3044-01.....Standard for Surveillance Closed Circuit Television Equipment

1.6 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

Warrant CCTV System work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. All equipment associated within the CCTV System shall be UL 3004 compliant and rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.
- B. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have a back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of 96 hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.
- C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for easy of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.
- D. All CCTV System components located in designated "HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENT" areas where fire or explosion could occur due to the presence of natural gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible residue, or ignitable fibers or debris, shall be rated Class II, Division I, Group F, and installed in accordance with NFPA 70, Chapter 5.
- E. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

- A. CCTV system shall meet following requirements:
- B. All Cameras will be EIA 330 and UL 983 compliant as well as:
 - 1. Will be charge coupled device (CCD) cameras and shall conform to National Television System Committee (NTSC) formatting.
 - 2. Fixed cameras shall be color and the primary choice for monitoring following the activities described below. Pan/Tilt/Zoom (P/T/Z)

- cameras shall be color and are to be utilized to compliment the fixed cameras.
3. Shall be powered by either 12 volts direct current (VDC) or 24 VAC. Power supplies shall be Class 2 and UL compliant and have a back-up power source to ensure cameras are still operational in the event of loss of primary power to the CCTV System.
 4. Shall be rated for continuous operation under the following environmental conditions:
 - a. Ambient temperatures of minus 10 degrees C (14 degrees F) to 55 degrees C (131 degrees F) utilizing equipment that will provide automatic heating and cooling.
 - b. Humidity, wind gusts, ice loading, and seismic conditions specified or encountered for locations where CCTV cameras will be utilized.
 5. Will be home run to a monitoring and recording device via a controlling device such as a matrix switcher or network server and monitored on a 24 hour basis at a designated Access Control System and Database Management location.
 6. Each function and activity shall be addressed within the system by a unique twenty (20) character user defined name. The use of codes or mnemonics identifying the CCTV action shall not be accepted.
 7. Shall come with built-in video motion detection that shall automatically monitor and process information from each camera. The camera motion detection shall detect motion within the camera's field of view and provide automatic visual, remote alarms, and motion-artifacts as a result of detected motion as follows:
 - a. Motion-detection settings shall include adjustable object size and velocity, as well as a selectable detection area of 132 zones in a twelve (12) x eleven (11) grid.
 - b. Sensors shall accept video signals from CCTV cameras and when synchronizing is required, it shall be in composite synchronization.
 - c. Sensor processors shall detect motion by digitizing multiple pixels within each video scene and by comparing the gray scale of the pixels to a previously stored reference. The number of pixels digitized depends on the application. The designer of the system shall consider cost effectiveness as a factor since digitizing a large number of pixels could increase cost dramatically with

little additional actual detection capability for a specific application.

- d. An alarm shall be initiated when the comparison varies by six (6) percent or more.
8. Appropriate signage shall be designed, provided, and posted that notifies people that an area is under camera surveillance.
9. Dummy or fake cameras will not be utilized at any time.
10. Shall be programmed to digitally flip from color to black and white at dusk and vice versa at dawn.
11. Will be fitted with auto-iris lenses to ensure the image is maintained in low light.
12. Lightning protection shall be IEEE C62.41 compliant and provided for all cameras. Either surge protectors or a lightning grid may be utilized. Ensure all lightning protection equipment is compliant with Article 780 of the National Electrical Code (NEC). The use of Fuses and Circuit Breakers as a means of lightning protection shall not be allowed.
13. If using the camera as part of a CCTV network a video encoder shall be used to convert the signal from National Television System(s) Committee (NTSC) to Moving Picture Experts Group (MPEG) format.
14. Camera Manufacturer/Model (to match existing): American Dynamics model SE-ADCDH2506CN with white mini-dome enclosure and 2.6-6mm night saver lens. Provide SE-ADCDMWALL for wall mounting bracket when needed and SE-ADCDMELEC 4" square electrical box adapter. Provide each camera with BNC to UTP video balun to utilize UTP cabling for future IP video upgrade. All UTP cabling shall be provided by Division 27. Where indicated on drawings provide corner-mount vandal resistant enclosure in lieu of standard dome enclosure.

C. Recording Devices

1. All cameras on the CCTV System shall be recorded in real time using a Digital Video Recorder.
2. All recording devices shall be 19" (47.5 cm) rack-mountable.
3. Digital Video Recorder (DVR)
 - a. Shall record video to a hard drive-based digital storage medium in MPEG format.

- b. Manufacturer/model (to match existing): American Dynamics
Intellex Digital Video Management System (DVMS) Deluxe 16-channel
DVR with 500 GB of internal storage, rack mount.
- K. Wires and Cables
1. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signal.
 2. Shall be routed in 'free-air' with dedicated cable supports when not installed in cable tray. When cabling is routed through un-accessible locations or when installed in walls or below floors, cabling shall be carried in an enclosed conduit system. Conduit system provided by Division 26.
 3. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area.
 4. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security system shall be defined as any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.
 5. For all equipment that is carrying digital data between the Access Control System and Database Management or at a remote monitoring station, shall not be less that 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.
 6. All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cables, that act as a control, communication, or signal lines shall include surge protection. Surge protection shall be furnished at the equipment end and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within three (3) ft. (one (1) m.) of the building cable entrance. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal and common mode using the following wave forms:
 - a. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 watts and peak current of 60 amperes.
 - b. An 8 microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width wave form with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and peak current of 500 amperes.

7. The surge suppression device shall not attenuate or reduce the video or sync signal under normal conditions. Fuses and relays shall not be used as a means of surge protection.

12. CCTV Cables

a. All video signal cables for the CCTV System shall be a UTP cable provided by the Division 27 contractor. Coaxial cable from UTP to BNC balun shall be RG-59/U shielded and have a characteristic impedance of 75 ohms plus or minus 3 ohms.

13. Power Cables

a. Will be sized accordingly and shall comply with the NEC. High voltage power cables will be a minimum of three conductors, 14 AWG, stranded, and coated with a non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket. Low voltage cables will be a minimum of 18 AWG, stranded and non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.

b. Will be utilized for all components of the CCTV System that require either a 110 VAC 60 Hz or 220 VAC 50 Hz input. Each feed will be connected to a dedicated circuit breaker at a power panel that is primarily for the security system.

c. All equipment connected to AC power shall be protected from surges. Equipment protection shall withstand surge test waveforms described in IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used as a means of surge protection.

d. Shall be rated for either 110 or 220 VAC, 50 or 60 Hz, and shall comply with VA Master Spec 26 05 21 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).

e. Low Voltage Power Cables

1) Shall be a minimum of 18 AWG, Stranded and have a polyvinylchloride outer jacket.

2) Cable size shall determined using a basic voltage over distance calculation and shall comply with the NEC's requirements for low voltage cables.

2.3 INSTALLATION KIT

A. General:

1. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable

duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. All unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber-optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer. The following sections outline the minimum required installation sub-kits to be used:

2. System Grounding:
 - a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All head end equipment and power supplies shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
 - b. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1) Coaxial Cable Shields
 - 2) Control Cable Shields
 - 3) Data Cable Shields
 - 4) Equipment Racks
 - 5) Equipment Cabinets
 - 6) Conduits
 - 7) Cable Duct blocks
 - 8) Cable Trays
 - 9) Power Panels
 - 10) Grounding
 - 11) Connector Panels
3. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
4. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.

6. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
7. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
8. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. System installation shall be in accordance with NECA 303, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.
- B. Components shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.
- C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.4 and 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.
- D. The CCTV System will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a complete network.
- E. For integration purposes, the CCTV System shall be integrated where appropriate with the following associated security subsystems:
 1. Integrated Security Management System (ISMS)
 - a. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
 - b. Integrate video management with ISMS Graphical User Interface at workstation locations.
 2. EPPS:

- a. Provide a recorded alarm event via a color camera that is connected to the EPPS system by either direct hardwire or a security system computer network.
 - b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
 - c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an emergency call box or duress alarm/panic device is activated, and notify the Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.
- F. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming or the direct hardwiring of the systems.
- G. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.
- H. A complete CCTV System shall be comprised of, but not limited to, the following components:
1. Cameras
 2. Lenses
 3. Video Display Equipment
 4. Camera Housings and Mounts
 5. Controlling Equipment
 6. Recording Devices
 7. Wiring and Cables
- I. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Contracting Officer in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the Contracting Officer.
- J. Existing Equipment
1. The Contractor shall integrate the new Video Surveillance system with the existing ISMS on campus.
- K. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and will comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate

in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

- L. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.
- M. Interconnection of Console Video Equipment: The Contractor shall connect signal paths between video equipment as specified by the OEM. Cables shall be as short as practicable for each signal path without causing strain at the connectors. Rack mounted equipment on slide mounts shall have cables of sufficient length to allow full extension of the slide rails from the rack.
- N. Cameras:
 - 1. Install the cameras with the focal length lens as indicated for each zone.
 - 2. Connect power and signal lines to the camera.
 - 3. Set cameras with fixed iris lenses to the f-stop to give full video level.
 - 4. Aim camera to give field of view as needed to cover the alarm zone.
 - 5. Aim fixed mounted cameras installed outdoors facing the rising or setting sun sufficiently below the horizon to preclude the camera looking directly at the sun.
 - 6. Focus the lens to give a sharp picture (to include checking for day and night focus and image quality) over the entire field of view; and synchronize all cameras so the picture does not roll on the monitor when cameras are selected. Dome cameras shall have all preset positions defined and installed.
- O. Video Recording Equipment:
 - 1. Install the video recording equipment as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
 - 2. Connect video signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
 - 3. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
 - 4. Connect video recording equipment to AC power.
- P. Video Signal Equipment:
 - 1. Install the video signal equipment as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
 - 2. Connect video or signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
 - 3. Terminate video inputs as required.

4. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as required.
5. Connect control signal inputs and outputs as required
6. Connect electrically powered equipment to AC power.

Q. Camera Housings and Mounts

1. Install the camera housings and mounts as specified by the manufacturer and as shown, provide mounting hardware sized appropriately to secure each camera, housing and mount with maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site.
2. Provide electrical and signal transmission cabling to the mount location via a hardened carrier system from the Access Control System and Database Management to the device.
3. Connect signal lines and AC power to the housing interfaces.

R. System Start-Up

1. The Contractor shall not apply power to the CCTV System until the following items have been completed:
 - a. CCTV System equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. A visual inspection of the CCTV System has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
 - c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
 - d. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
 - e. Power supplies to be connected to the CCTV System have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
2. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.

S. Supplemental Contractor Quality Control

1. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed CCTV System; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.

2. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
3. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.
4. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.2 TESTING AND TRAINING

All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

-----END-----

SECTION 28 26 00
ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM (EPPS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Provide and install complete Duress-Panic Alarms and Intercom Systems, hereafter referred to as EPPS System.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. For firestopping application and use, Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. For connections, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
- C. For infrastructure, Section 26 05 36, CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- D. For other communication systems, Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- E. For grounding of equipment, Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- F. For infrastructure, Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- G. For cabling requirements, Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.
- H. For connection to access control and surveillance systems, Section 28 13 16 INTEGRATED SECURITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.
- I. For Warranty of Construction see SOLICITATION CLAUSES.
- J. For General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the EPPS System as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.
- B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.

- C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWING, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.
- C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 48 x 48 inches (1220 x 1220 millimeters); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.
- D. Pre-installation design and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. Index Sheet that shall:
 - a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
 - b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
 - c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
 - d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
 - 1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
 - 2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
 - 2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
 - a. Include a title block as defined above.
 - b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
 - c. Provide device identification and location.
 - d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).

- e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
 - f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
 - a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
 - b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
 - c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
 - d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer's name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
 4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
 - a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
 - b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
 - c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
 - d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
 - e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
 5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
 - a. Device ID.
 - b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
 - c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
 - d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
 6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.
- E. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for

operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.

- F. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ANSI S3.2-99.....Method for measuring the Intelligibility of
Speech over Communications Systems
- C. Department of Justice American Disability Act (ADA)
28 CFR Part 36.....ADA Standards for Accessible Design
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-05.....National Electrical Code
- E. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA)
250-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
305-00.....Standard for Panic Hardware
444-02.....Communications Cables
636-95.....Standard for Holdup Alarm Units and Systems
- G. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS), 1984

1.6 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

Warrant EPPS System work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. General:
 - 1. All equipment shall be rated for continuous operation.
Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and

- seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.
2. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 hertz (Hz) or 60 Hz Alternating Current (AC) power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this spec. All equipment shall have a battery back-up source of power that will provide 12 hours (hrs.) of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the security systems until a backup generator comes on-line.
 3. The EPPS systems shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for easy of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.
 4. All EPPS components located in designated "HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENT" areas where fire or explosion could occur due to the presence of natural gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible residue, or ignitable fibers or debris, shall be rated Class II, Division I, Group F, and installed in accordance with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 70, National Electrical Code Chapter 5.
 5. The Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with written verification, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. Cabling shall meet the interconnecting wiring requirements of NFPA 70, National Electrical Code. The Contractor is responsible for providing the correct protection cable duct and/or conduit and wiring.
 6. When interfacing with other communications or security subsystems the Contractor shall utilize interfacing methods that are approved by the Contracting Officer. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection; but also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The interface point must adhere to all standards described herein.
 7. Systems shall be scaleable, not vendor specific, and allow expansion as required.
 8. Wireless systems shall use ultrasonic, infrared and radio frequency waves to link distributed transmitters and receivers. Specific characteristics of particular facility will determine best application. Contractor is responsible for determining best system

- using prediction program to determine where readable signals can be obtained and identify "dead spots".
9. All hardwired alarms, switches, and junction boxes shall be protected from tampering and include line supervision.
 10. The installation and placement of intercom units and emergency-call boxes in strategic locations shall also require that signage be posted near these devices. The signage, in accordance with Section 10 14 00, SIGNAGE shall communicate the location of the device and its unique identification number, and brief instruction on how to access/use the device. The signage may appear on the device, on a pole or wall near the device location and shall be printed in a manner that is easily read during daylight and hours of darkness.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

- A. All systems shall be designed to provide continuous electrical supervision of the complete and entire system.
- B. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for all intercommunications equipment to ensure protection from primary AC power surges and to ensure noise interference is not induced into low voltage data circuits.
- C. All alarm and initiating and signaling circuits shall be supervised for open circuits, short circuits, and system grounds. Main and Uninterrupted Power Supply (UPS) power circuits shall be supervised for any change in operating conditions (e.g. low battery, primary to back up battery, and UPS online). When an open, short or ground occurs in any system circuit, an audible and visual fault alarm signal shall be initiated at the master control station and all remote locations.
- D. Control Unit: Shall consist of the components to constantly monitor and verify alarm activation; identify zone of activation and location of activation.
- E. Audible Signal Device for Duress-Panic: Provides alarm activation and audible sound for alarms, as well as supervisory and trouble signals that shall be distinctive.
- F. Assessment: This capability shall consist of electronic devices required to visually and audibly verify the validity of alarms. Assessment also includes providing indication of tampering, fail-safe, low battery, and power losses.

- G. Alarm Monitoring and Reporting: Shall announce information to at least two (2) separate locations. The alarms shall maintain the capability to respond with local and remote visible and audible signals upon activation of an alarm. The alarms shall have the capability of operating in a silent mode, alerting personnel monitoring the system that the device has been activated.
- H. The intercom and emergency call-box systems shall be provided with normally acceptable speech intelligibility, defined as a score of at least 70% in accordance with ANSI S3.2
- I. Master Stations for Security Intercoms:
1. All master stations shall have a "call-in" switch to provide an audible and visual indication of incoming calls from remote stations. Individual visual indication shall identify the calling station and status, and remain actuated until a call is answered by a master station.
 2. Master stations shall be equipped with a handset with a switch for private conversations.
 3. Master stations shall have the capability to selectively communicate with any remote station by actuating assigned station number on a keypad or select button for that station.
 4. Master stations shall be integrated with the Access Control System and Database Management. The Contractor will be responsible for the integration of the Master station with the Access Control System and Database Management in accordance with OEM instructions and Section 28 13 16, ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM AND DATABASE MANAGEMENT.
- J. Duress-Panic Alarms:
1. Housing shall be a rugged corrosion-resistant housing of stainless steel or Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene (ABS) molded plastic or similar material that is weather and dust proof.
 2. Actuating device shall include a minimum of a plunger button whose head is recessed from the face/front edge of the housing and be designed to avoid accidental activation using switch guard or multiple buttons (i.e., requires pressing two (2) buttons simultaneously)
 3. Wireless stationary devices will meet the same specifications as Personal Duress/Panic Alarms.

4. Alarm switch/button shall lock-in upon activation until manually reset with key or manufacture provided device.
5. The switch shall be a positive-acting, double-pole, and double-throw switch.
6. Duress/Panic alarms shall meet UL 305 Standard for Panic Alarms. To reduce the possibility of false alarms and ensure installation functionality UL 636 Standard for Holdup Alarms standards shall be met.
7. Alarms used for concealed application requires silent alarm notification to a monitoring station. They shall annunciate at the Access Control System and Database Management, monitored by a central station or direct connect to local police, depending on local ordinance requirements.
8. Shall be capable of being mounted for hand or foot use in a manner that is unable to be viewed by the public. Larger systems use a computer that intercepts and processes alarms and displays them on a monitor. The central computer can make an announcement over facility hand held radios, pagers or telephones, or at the Access Control System and Database Management so that the other security personnel can be immediately notified. These systems shall be hardwired.
9. Components:
 - a. Transmitter
 - b. Locator subsystem
 - c. Receiver
 - d. Software
10. Wiring will be four (4) conductor #18 American Wire Gauge (AWG).
11. Wired Duress-Panic Alarm Technical Characteristics:

Actuator	Dual button plunger with activation lock
LED	Bi-color - on and activated
Manufacturer / Model	Ademco

K. Personal Duress-Panic Alarm:

1. These systems are wireless only and can be worn with a neck lanyard. These alarms can be either active (manually operated) or passive mode (if detached from body, or body position changes to a prone

- position) alarm activates. They also provide identification of individual and location.
2. Components:
 - a. Transmitter / Pendant (Ademco 5802-MN2) - Provide (25) units.
 - b. Repeaters (Ademco 5800 RP)
 - c. Locator subsystem software
 - d. Receivers (Ademco 5881 ENH)
 - e. System Keypad (Ademco 6160CR-2)
 - f. System Control Panel (Ademco Vista 128F)
 3. Wireless transmitters shall send a periodic check in signal to the main computer or processor. If the signal is not received according to a definable time window, a supervisory alert will be generated. Wireless devices shall report a low battery condition well in advance to the failure of the battery.
 4. Shall consist of a compact lightweight transmitter enclosed in a durable fire-retardant ABS plastic case that can be easily worn.
 5. Sensors shall be adjustable to activate automatically when mounted on a belt and the user is in a horizontal position for longer than one (1) to fifteen (15) minutes. Adjustment capability shall not be accessible to personnel wearing the panic alarm device.
 7. Radio frequencies for transmitter will comply with Federal Communication Commission (FCC) regulations.
 8. Radio frequency transmitters will use frequency modulation signal hopping.
 9. Integrate new Duress-Panic alarms into existing system and provide all necessary programming at existing head-end in Building 9.

2.3 INSTALLATION KIT

- A. General: A kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, barrier strips, wiring blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections will not be allowed. Contractor shall turn over to the Contracting Officer all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, and physical installation hardware. This is an acceptable alternate to the

individual spare equipment requirement as long as the minimum spare items are provided in this count. The following installation sub-kits are required as a minimum:

B. System Grounding:

1. The grounding kit shall include all cable in accordance with UL 444 Communications Cables, and installation hardware required. All grounding will be according to the NEC.
2. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Coaxial Cable Shields
 - b. Control Cable Shields
 - c. Data Cable Shields
 - d. Conduits
 - e. Cable Duct
 - f. Cable Trays
 - g. Power Panels
 - h. Connector Panels

C. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.

D. Wire And Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, barrier straps, wiring blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.

E. Equipment Interface: The equipment interface kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface Systems and Subsystems according to the OEM requirements and this specification.

F. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this specification.

G. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. System installation shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 731 Standards for the Installation of Electric Premises Security Systems and appropriate installation manual for each type of subsystem designed, engineered, and installed.
- B. The location and type of duress, intercom, or call-box to be installed will be in accordance with physical security requirements unique to each VA facility.
- C. Concealed duress/panic devices shall be mounted in such a way that their location is only known by the person having knowledge of the activating device location. No wiring shall be exposed to identify the location of the activation device.
- D. Floor mounted duress alarms shall be attached to millwork on floor. When mounted under millwork, wiring shall be routed in millwork to conduit system via flexible conduit.
- E. Hard-wired switches shall be wired to individual alarm points within the Advanced Processing Controller (apC).
- F. Wall and post mounted stations shall be mounted to meet UFAS/ADA requirements and use tamper proof bolts and screws. Testing will be finished before installation of fasteners.
- G. Cleaning: Subsequent to installation, clean each system component of dust, dirt, grease, or oil incurred during installation in accordance to manufacture instructions.
- H. Provisions shall be made for systems in high-noise areas or areas with electrical interference environments.
- I. Adjustment/Alignment/Synchronization: Contractor shall prepare for system activation by following manufacturer's recommended procedures for adjustment, alignment, or programming. Prepare each component in accordance with appropriate provisions of the component's installation, operations, and maintenance instructions.

3.2 TESTS AND TRAINING

All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

-----END-----

SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation as an extension of the existing campus fire alarm network. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified.
- B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of two years experience installing fire alarm systems.
- C. Fire alarm signals:
 - 1. Building shall have a general evacuation fire alarm signal in accordance with ASA S3.41 to notify all occupants in the respective building to evacuate.
- D. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit.
- E. The main fire alarm control unit shall automatically transmit alarm signals to a listed central station using a digital alarm communicator transmitter in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. A new fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings as an extension of the existing fire alarm network. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification.
- B. Basic Performance:
 - 1. Alarm and trouble signals from each building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.
 - 2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed five (5) seconds.
 - 3. The signaling line circuits (SLC) between building fire alarm control units shall be wired Style 7 in accordance with NFPA 72. Isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.
 - 4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Style C in accordance with NFPA 72.
 - 5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Style 4 in accordance with NFPA 72. Individual signaling line circuits shall be limited to covering 22,500 square feet of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.
 - 6. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Style Y in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Restoration of existing surfaces.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES: Procedures for submittals.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Fire proofing wall penetrations.
- D. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Combination Closer-Holder.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting for equipment and existing surfaces.
- F. Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS: Sprinkler systems.

- G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements for items which are common to other Division 26 sections.
- H. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and boxes for cables/wiring.
- I. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW: Cables/wiring.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit 4 copies and 1 reproducible in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Drawings:
 - 1. Prepare drawings using AutoCAD software (latest release) and include all contractors information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR). Bid drawing files on AutoCAD will be provided to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.
 - 2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.
 - 3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device per floor and zone. Show door holder interface, elevator control interface, HVAC shutdown interface, fire extinguishing system interface, and all other fire safety interfaces. Show wiring Styles on the riser diagram for all

circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.

4. Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.
5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the COTR two hard-copies and one (1) set of the as-built drawing computer files (using AutoCAD). As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new and existing conduit used for the fire alarm system.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
 - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
 - c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.
 - d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all manufacturers installation limitations including but not limited to circuit length limitations.
 - e. Complete listing of all digitized voice messages.

- f. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes. Battery calculations shall include the magnets for holding the doors open for one minute.
 - g. Include information indicating who will provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.
 - h. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - i. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment. The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format acceptable to the VAMC and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A print out of the schedule shall also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.
 - j. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
 - k. A print out for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COTR.
- a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.
 - b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.
 - c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.
 - d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.
 - e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.

D. Certifications:

1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer's representative who makes the certification.
2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.
3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

1.5 WARRANTY

All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of five (5) years from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 GUARANTY PERIOD SERVICES

- A. Complete inspection, testing, maintenance and repair service for the fire alarm system shall be provided by a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of five years from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.
- B. Contractor shall provide all necessary test equipment, parts and labor to perform required inspection, testing, maintenance and repair.
- C. All inspection, testing, maintenance and permanent records required by NFPA 72, and recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided by the contractor. Work shall include operation of sprinkler system alarm and supervisory devices as well as all reused existing equipment connected to the fire alarm system. It shall include all

interfaced equipment including but not limited to elevators, HVAC shutdown, and extinguishing systems.

- D. Maintenance and testing shall be performed in accordance with NFPA 72. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of equipment. The schedule shall include a systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment.
- E. Non-included Work: Repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, or negligence for which the contractor is not responsible.
- F. Service and emergency personnel shall report to the Engineering Office or their authorized representative upon arrival at the hospital and again upon the completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of the work performed and parts replaced shall be provided to the VA Contracting Officer or his authorized representative.
- G. Emergency Service:
 - 1. Warranty Period Service: Service other than the preventative maintenance, inspection, and testing required by NFPA 72 shall be considered emergency call-back service and covered under the warranty of the installation during the first year of the warranty period, unless the required service is a result of abuse or misuse by the Government. Written notification shall not be required for emergency warranty period service and the contractor shall respond as outlined in the following sections on Normal and Overtime Emergency Call-Back Service. Warranty period service can be required during normal or overtime emergency call-back service time periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative.
 - 2. Normal and overtime emergency call-back service shall consist of an on-site response within two hours of notification of a system trouble.
 - 3. Normal emergency call-back service times are between the hours of 7:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of federal holidays. Service performed during all other times shall be considered to be overtime emergency call-back service. The cost of

- all normal emergency call-back service for years 2 through 5 shall be included in the cost of this contract.
4. Overtime emergency call-back service shall be provided for the system when requested by the Government. The cost of the first 40 manhours per year of overtime call-back service during years 2 through 5 of this contract shall be provided under this contract. Payment for overtime emergency call-back service in excess of the 40 man hours per year requirement will be handled through separate purchase orders. The method of calculating overtime emergency call-back hours is based on actual time spent on site and does not include travel time.
- H. The contractor shall maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit. The log shall list the date and time of all examinations and trouble calls, condition of the system, and name of the technician. Each trouble call shall be fully described, including the nature of the trouble, necessary correction performed, and parts replaced.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC).
 - 72-2002.....National Fire Alarm Code.
 - 90A-2002.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
 - 101-2003.....Life Safety Code
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 2000-2000.....Fire Protection Equipment Directory
- D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2005 Edition
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- S3.41-1996.....Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal
- F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC) 2003 Edition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. All equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturer's requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. GE EST (IRC-3 Network System to meet campus standard)

2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE

A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS and as follows:

1. All new conduit shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
3. All new conduit shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum and shall include a factory applied red outer coating.

B. Wire:

1. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW), and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
2. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically excepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.
3. Any fire alarm system wiring that extends outside of the building shall have additional power surge protection to protect equipment from physical damage and false signals due to lightning, voltage and current induced transients. Protection devices shall be shown on the submittal drawings and shall be UL listed or in accordance with written manufacturer's requirements.

4. All wire or cable used in underground conduits including those in concrete shall be listed for wet locations.
- C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:
1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
 2. All new boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
 3. New covers shall be painted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) high.
 4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
 5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COTR.

2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General:

1. The building shall be provided with a fire alarm control unit and shall operate as a supervised addressable fire alarm system.
2. Each power source shall be supervised from the other source for loss of power.
3. All circuits shall be monitored for integrity.
4. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble condition including, but not limited to main power failure, grounds and system wiring derangement.
5. Transmit digital alarm information to the main fire alarm control unit.

B. Enclosure:

1. The control unit shall be housed in a cabinet suitable for both recessed and surface mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.
2. Cabinet shall contain all necessary relays, terminals, lamps, and legend plates to provide control for the system.

D. Power Supply:

1. The control unit shall derive its normal power from a 120 volt, 60 Hz dedicated supply connected to the emergency power system. Standby power shall be provided by a 24 volt DC battery as hereinafter specified. The normal power shall be transformed, rectified, coordinated, and interfaced with the standby battery and charger.
2. The door holder power shall be arranged so that momentary or sustained loss of main operating power shall not cause the release of any door.
3. Power supply for smoke detectors shall be taken from the fire alarm control unit.
4. Provide circuit protectors to protect the fire alarm equipment from damage due to lightning or voltage and current transients.
5. Provide new separate and direct ground lines to the outside to protect the equipment from unwanted grounds.

E. Circuit Supervision: Each alarm initiating device circuit, signaling line circuit, and notification appliance circuit, shall be supervised against the occurrence of a break or ground fault condition in the field wiring. These conditions shall cause a trouble signal to sound in the control unit until manually silenced by an off switch.

F. Supervisory Devices: All sprinkler system valves, standpipe control valves, post indicator valves (PIV), and main gate valves shall be supervised for off-normal position. Closing a valve shall sound a supervisory signal at the control unit until silenced by an off switch. The specific location of all closed valves shall be identified at the control unit. Valve operation shall not cause an alarm signal. Low air pressure switches and duct detectors shall be monitored as supervisory signals. The power supply to the elevator shunt trip breaker shall be monitored by the fire alarm system as a supervisory signal.

G. Trouble signals:

1. Arrange the trouble signals for automatic reset (non-latching).
2. System trouble switch off and on lamps shall be visible through the control unit door.

H. Function Switches: Provide the following switches in addition to any other switches required for the system:

1. Remote Alarm Transmission By-pass Switch: Shall prevent transmission of all signals to the main fire alarm control unit when in the "off"

- position. A system trouble signal shall be energized when switch is in the off position.
2. Alarm Off Switch: Shall disconnect power to alarm notification circuits on the local building alarm system. A system trouble signal shall be activated when switch is in the off position.
 3. Trouble Silence Switch: Shall silence the trouble signal whenever the trouble silence switch is operated. This switch shall not reset the trouble signal.
 4. Reset Switch: Shall reset the system after an alarm, provided the initiating device has been reset. The system shall lock in alarm until reset.
 5. Lamp Test Switch: A test switch or other approved convenient means shall be provided to test the indicator lamps.
 6. Drill Switch: Shall activate all notification devices without tripping the remote alarm transmitter. This switch is required only for general evacuation systems specified herein.
 7. Door Holder By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent doors from releasing during fire alarm tests. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when switch is in the abnormal position.
 8. Elevator recall By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent the elevators from recalling upon operation of any of the devices installed to perform that function. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when the switch is in the abnormal position.
 9. HVAC/Smoke Damper By-Pass: Provide a means to disable HVAC fans from shutting down and/or smoke dampers from closing upon operation of an initiating device designed to interconnect with these devices.
- I. Remote Transmissions:
1. Provide capability and equipment for transmission of alarm, supervisory and trouble signals to the main fire alarm control unit in Building #7.
 2. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.
- J. Remote Control Capability: Each building fire alarm control unit shall be installed and programmed so that each must be reset locally after an alarm, before the main fire alarm control unit can be reset. After the local building fire alarm control unit has been reset, then the all

system acknowledge, reset, silence or disabling functions can be operated by the main fire alarm control unit

- K. System Expansion: Design the control units and enclosures so that the system can be expanded in the future (to include the addition of twenty percent more alarm initiating, alarm notification and door holder circuits) without disruption or replacement of the existing control unit and secondary power supply.

2.5 ANNUNCIATION

A. Annunciator, Alphanumeric Type (System):

1. Shall be a supervised, LCD display containing a minimum of two lines of 40 characters for alarm annunciation in clear English text.
2. Message shall identify building number, floor, zone, etc on the first line and device description and status (pull station, smoke detector, waterflow alarm or trouble condition) on the second line.
3. The initial alarm received shall be indicated as such.
4. A selector switch shall be provided for viewing subsequent alarm messages.
5. The display shall be UL listed for fire alarm application.

B. Printers:

1. System printers shall be high reliability digital input devices, UL approved, for fire alarm applications. The printers shall operate at a minimum speed of 30 characters per second. The printer shall be continually supervised.
2. Printers shall be programmable to either alarm only or event logging output.
 - a. Alarm printers shall provide a permanent (printed) record of all alarm information that occurs within the fire alarm system. Alarm information shall include the date, time, building number, floor, zone, device type, device address, and condition.
 - b. Event logging printers shall provide a permanent (printed) record of every change of status that occurs within the fire alarm system. Status information shall include date, time, building number, floor, zone, device type, device address and change of status (alarm, trouble, supervisory, reset/return to normal).
3. System printers shall provide tractor drive feed pins for conventional fan fold 213 mm x 275 mm (8-1/2" x 11") paper.

4. The printers shall provide a printing and non-printing self test feature.
5. Power supply for printers shall be taken from and coordinated with the building emergency service.
6. Each printer shall be provided with a stand for the printer and paper.
7. Spare paper and ribbons for printers shall be stocked and maintained as part of the five (5) year guarantee period services in addition to the one installed after the approval of the final acceptance test.

2.6 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Strobes:

1. Xenon flash tube type minimum 15 candela in toilet rooms and 75 candela in all other areas with a flash rate of 1 HZ. Strobe intensity shall be field selectable per device. Strobes shall be synchronized where required by the National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72).
2. Backplate shall be red with 13 mm (1/2 inch) permanent red letters. Lettering to read "Fire", be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.
3. Each strobe circuit shall have a minimum of twenty (20) percent spare capacity.
4. Strobes may be combined with the audible notification appliances specified herein.

B. Fire Alarm Horns:

1. Shall be electric, utilizing solid state electronic technology operating on a nominal 24 VDC.
2. Shall be a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at ten feet.
3. Mount on removable adapter plates on conduit boxes.
4. Horns located outdoors shall be of weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
5. Each horn circuit shall have a minimum of twenty (20) percent spare capacity.

2.7 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES

A. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:

1. Shall be non-breakglass, address reporting type.
 2. Station front shall be constructed of a durable material such as cast or extruded metal or high impact plastic. Stations shall be semi-flush type.
 3. Stations shall be of double-action pull down type with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters, and clearly labeled "FIRE".
 4. Operating handles shall be constructed of a durable material. On operation, the lever shall lock in alarm position and remain so until reset. A key shall be required to gain front access for resetting, or conducting tests and drills.
 5. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed parts shall be red in color and have a smooth, hard, durable finish.
 6. Stations identified as key operated only shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment.
- B. Smoke Detectors:
1. Smoke detectors shall be UL listed for use with the fire alarm control unit being furnished.
 2. Smoke detectors shall be addressable type complying with applicable UL Standards for system type detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 72.
 3. Detectors shall have an indication lamp to denote an alarm condition. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.
 4. All spot type and duct type detectors installed shall be of the photoelectric type.
 5. Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and readily field adjustable. The sensitivity of any photoelectric detector shall be factory set at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.
 6. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon

testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.

C. Heat Detectors:

1. Heat detectors shall be of the addressable restorable rate compensated fixed-temperature spot type.
2. Detectors shall have a minimum smooth ceiling rating of 2500 square feet.
3. Ordinary temperature (135 degrees F) heat detectors shall be utilized in elevator shafts and elevator mechanical rooms. Intermediate temperature rated (200 degrees F) heat detectors shall be utilized in all other areas.
4. Provide a remote indicator lamp, key test station and identification nameplate (e.g. "Heat Detector - Elevator P-_____) for each elevator group. Locate key test station in plain view on elevator machine room wall.

D. Water Flow and Pressure Switches:

1. Wet pipe water flow switches and dry pipe alarm pressure switches for sprinkler systems shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of an address reporting interface device.
2. All new water flow switches shall be of a single manufacturer and series and non-accumulative retard type. See Section 21 12 00, FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES and Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS for new switches added. Connect all switches shown on the approved shop drawings.
3. All new switches shall have an alarm transmission delay time that is conveniently adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds. Initial settings shall be 30-45 seconds. Timing shall be recorded and documented during testing.

2.8 SUPERVISORY DEVICES

A. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided and connected by way of an address reporting interface device. Detectors shall be provided with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and shall have perforated sampling tubes extending across the full width of the duct (wall to wall). Detector placement shall be such that there is uniform airflow in the cross section of the duct.

2. Interlocking with fans shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90A and as specified hereinafter under Part 3.2, "TYPICAL OPERATION".
3. Provide remote indicator lamps, key test stations and identification nameplates (e.g. "DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AHU-X") for all duct detectors. Locate key test stations in plain view on walls or ceilings so that they can be observed and operated from a normal standing position.

B. Sprinkler and Standpipe System Supervisory Switches:

1. Each sprinkler system water supply control valve, riser valve or zone control valve, and each standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves, and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.
2. PIV (post indicator valve) or main gate valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch.
3. Valve supervisory switches shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of address reporting interface device. See Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS for new switches to be added. Connect tamper switches for all control valves shown on the approved shop drawings.
4. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof die-cast aluminum housing that shall provide a 19 mm (3/4 inch) tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.
5. The entire installed assembly shall be tamper-proof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed or if the unit is removed from its mounting.
6. Where dry-pipe sprinkler systems are installed, high and low air pressure switches shall be provided and monitored by way of an address reporting interface devices.

2.9 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the building fire alarm panel.
- B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.

- C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.
- D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.
- E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

2.10 SMOKE BARRIER DOOR CONTROL

- A. Electromagnetic Door Holders:
 - 1. New Door Holders shall be standard wall mounted electromagnetic type. In locations where doors do not come in contact with the wall when in the full open position, an extension post shall be added to the door bracket.
 - 2. Operation shall be by 24 volt DC supplied from a battery located at the fire alarm control unit. Door holders shall be coordinated as to voltage, ampere drain, and voltage drop with the battery, battery charger, wiring and fire alarm system for operation as specified.
- B. A maximum of twelve door holders shall be provided for each circuit. Door holders shall be wired to allow releasing doors by smoke zone.
- C. Door holder control circuits shall be electrically supervised.
- D. Smoke detectors shall not be incorporated as an integral part of door holders.
- E. Where combination holder-closer units are required to match existing, these devices are furnished and installed as per Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Connection and wiring shall be as herein specified.

2.12 UTILITY LOCKS AND KEYS:

- A. All key operated test switches, control units, annunciator panels and lockable cabinets shall be provided with a single standardized utility lock and key.
- B. Key-operated manual fire alarm stations shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment.
- C. All keys shall be delivered to the COTR.

2.13 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

- A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:

1. Manual pull stations - 1
 2. Key operated manual pull stations - 1
 3. Heat detectors - 1 of each type
 4. Fire alarm strobes - 2
 5. Smoke detectors - 5
 6. Duct smoke detectors with all appurtenances - 1
 7. Key operated manual pull station keys - 2
 8. Printer paper - 2 boxes
 9. Printer replacement ribbons - 1
- B. Keys for key-operated manual pull stations shall be provided 30 days prior to actual installation.
- C. Spare and replacement parts shall be in original packaging and submitted to the COTR.
- D. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system on site. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

2.14 INSTRUCTION CHART:

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame with a backplate. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from each control unit where operations are performed. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. Provide an additional copy with the binder for the input output matrix for the sequence of operation. The instructions shall be approved by the COTR before being posted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS , Section 26 05 21, LOW-

VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW), and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

- B. All new conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas
- C. All new exposed conduit shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.
- D. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations to be approved by the COTR.
- E. Strobes shall be flush wall mounted 2,000 mm (80 inches) above the floor or 150 mm (6 inches) below ceiling, whichever is lower. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 900 mm (36 inches) clearance from side obstructions.
- F. Manual pull stations shall be installed not less than 1050 mm (42 inches) or more than 1200 mm (48 inches) from finished floor to bottom of device and within 1500 mm (60 inches) of a stairway or an exit door.
- G. Where possible, locate water flow and pressure switches a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) from a fitting that changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of 900 mm (36 inches) from a valve.
- H. Mount valve tamper switches so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within two revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than one-fifth of the distance from its normal position.
- I. Connect flow and tamper switches installed under Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS.
- J. Connect combination closer-holders installed under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION

- A. Activation of any manual pull station, water flow or pressure switch, heat detector, or smoke detector shall cause the following operations to occur:

1. For sprinkler protected buildings, flash strobes continuously only in the zone of alarm. For buildings without sprinkler protection throughout, flash strobes continuously only on the floor of alarm.
 2. Continuously sound a temporal pattern general alarm and flash all strobes in the building in alarm until reset at the local fire alarm control unit in Building.
 3. Release only the magnetic door holders in the smoke zone.
 4. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the main fire alarm control unit to the fire department.
 5. Unlock the electrically locked exit doors within the zone of alarm.
- B. Heat detectors in elevator machine rooms shall, in addition to the above functions, disconnect all power to all elevators served by that machine room after a time delay. The time delay shall be programmed within the fire alarm system programming and be equal to the time it takes for the car to travel from the highest to the lowest level, plus 10 seconds.
- C. Operation of a smoke detector at a corridor door used for automatic closing shall also release only the magnetic door holders in that smoke zone. Operation of a smoke detector at a shutter used for automatic closing shall also release only the shutters in that smoke zone.
- D. Operation of duct smoke detectors shall cause a system supervisory condition and shut down the ventilation system and close the associated smoke dampers as appropriate.
- E. Operation of any sprinkler or standpipe system valve supervisory switch, high/low air pressure switch, or fire pump alarm switch shall cause a system supervisory condition.

3.3 TESTS

- A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COTR.
- B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COTR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until

such time that the complete fire alarm systems meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COTR, the contractor may request a final inspection.

1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
3. Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
4. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
5. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.
- B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide instruction and training to the VA as follows:
 1. Six one-hour sessions to engineering staff, security police and central attendant personnel for simple operation of the system. Two sessions at the start of installation, two sessions at the

- completion of installation and two sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
2. Four two-hour sessions to engineering staff for detailed operation of the system. Two sessions at the completion of installation and two sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
 3. Three eight-hour sessions to electrical technicians for maintaining, programming, modifying, and repairing the system at the completion of installation and one eight-hour refresher session 3 months after the completion of installation.
- B. The Contractor and/or the Systems Manufacturer's representative shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation" including a trouble shooting guide of the entire system for submittal to the VA. The sequence of operation will be shown for each input in the system in a matrix format and provided in a loose leaf binder. When reading the sequence of operation, the reader will be able to quickly and easily determine what output will occur upon activation of any input in the system. The INPUT/OUTPUT matrix format shall be as shown in Appendix A to NFPA 72.
- C. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for instructing personnel in the programming requirements necessary for system expansion. Such programming shall include addition or deletion of devices, zones, indicating circuits and printer/display text.

- - - END - - -

DIVISION 31
EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 20 00
EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Site preparation.
2. Excavation.
3. Filling and backfilling.
4. Grading.
5. Soil Disposal.
6. Clean Up.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Unsuitable Materials:

1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction, as defined by ASTM D 698.
2. Existing Subgrade (Except Footing Subgrade): Same materials as 1.2.A.1, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods.
3. Existing Subgrade (Footings Only): Same as paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from reference borings and design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to Resident Engineer's approval.

B. Building Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area enclosed by a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings.

C. Trench Earthwork: Trenchwork required for utility lines.

- D. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.
- E. Degree of compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided from results of field test procedures presented in ASTM D1556, and ASTM D2922.
- F. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term "fill" means fill or backfill as appropriate.
- G. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.
- H. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written authorization by the Resident Engineer. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.
- I. Authorized additional excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the Resident Engineer based on the determination by the Government's soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.
- J. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- K. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- L. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- M. Drainage course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- N. Bedding course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the springline of the pipe.

- O. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the sub-grade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the sub-grade and a concrete pavement or walk.
- P. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.
- Q. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.
- R. Contaminated soils: Soil that contains contaminants as defined and determined by the Resident Engineer or the Government's testing agency.

1.3 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Solicitation Clauses.
- C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.
- E. Erosion Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- F. Site preparation: Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- G. Paving sub-grade requirements: Section 32 12 16, ASPHALT PAVING.
32 05 23 CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Furnish to Resident Engineer:

1. Contactor shall furnish resumes with all personnel involved in the project including Project Manager, Superintendent, and on-site Engineer. Project Manager and Superintendent should have at least 3 years of experience on projects of similar size.
2. Soil samples.
 - a. Classification in accordance with ASTM D2487 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
 - b. Laboratory compaction curve in accordance with ASTM D 698 for each on site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
 - c. Test reports for compliance with ASTM D 2940 requirements for subbase material.
 - d. Pre-excavation photographs and videotape in the vicinity of the existing structures to document existing site features, including surfaces finishes, cracks, or other structural blemishes that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations.
 - e. The Contractor shall submit a scale plan daily that defines the location, limits, and depths of the area excavated.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - D448-03a.....Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction
 - D698-00ae1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft. lbf/ft³ (600 kN m/m³))
 - D1556-00.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
 - D2487-06.....Standard Classification of Soil for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
 - D2922-05.....Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

D2940-03.....Standard Specifications for Graded Aggregate
Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or
Airports

C. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):

J732-92.....Specification Definitions - Loaders

J1179-02.....Hydraulic Excavator and Backhoe Digging Forces

D. Minnesota Department of Transportation, SPECIFICATIONS FOR

CONSTRUCTION, 2005 Ed. hereafter referred to as
the "Mn/DOT Specifications".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 75 mm (3 inches) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Material approved from on site or off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m³ (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 15, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 40.
- C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, or any combination of these groups, or as approved by the Engineer or material with at least 90 percent passing a 37.5-mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a 75- μ m (No. 200) sieve, per ASTM D2940;.
- D. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 25 mm (1 inch) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a 75- μ m (No. 200) sieve.
- E. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 37.5 mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a 2.36 mm (No. 8) sieve.
- F. Granular Fill:
 - 1. Under concrete slab, crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm (1 inch) to 4.75 mm (No. 4), per ASTM D 2940.

2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No 4), per ASTM D 2940.
- G. Aggregate Base for Pavements and Exterior Slabs: Mn/DOT Specification 31 38.2; Class 5, 100%; crushed or Class 7 BCG. Recycled materials with expansive aggregate shall not be used. Test recycled aggregate for expansion according to ASTM D4546-08.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION:

- A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from Medical Center.
- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inch) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inch) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7.5 feet) of utility lines when removal is approved in advance by Resident Engineer. Remove materials from Medical Center. Trees and shrubs, shown to be transplanted, shall be dug with a ball of earth and burlapped in accordance with latest issue of, "American Standard for Nursery Stock" of the American Association of Nurserymen, Inc. Transplant trees and shrubs to a permanent or temporary position within two hours after digging. Maintain trees and shrubs held in temporary locations by watering as necessary and feeding semiannually with liquid fertilizer with a minimum analysis of 5 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorus, and 5 percent potash. Maintain plants moved to permanent positions as specified for plants in temporary locations until conclusion of contract. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in construction area. Immediately repair damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Do not store building materials closer to trees and shrubs, that are to remain, than farthest extension of their limbs.

- D. Stripping Topsoil: Strip topsoil from within limits of earthwork operations as specified. Topsoil shall be a fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by Resident Engineer. Eliminate foreign materials, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials larger than 0.014 m³ (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when soil is wet so that the composition of the soil will be destroyed.
- E. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from Medical Center.
- F. Lines and Grades: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and grades.
1. Grades shall conform to elevations indicated on plans within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Grading shall comply with compaction requirements and grade cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Where spot grades are indicated the grade shall be established based on interpolation of the elevations between the spot grades while maintaining appropriate transition at structures and paving and uninterrupted drainage flow into inlets.

2. Locations of existing and proposed elevations indicated on plans, except spot elevations, are approximate. From a site survey that measured spot elevations and subsequently generated existing contours and spot elevations. Proposed spot elevations and contour lines have been developed utilizing the existing conditions survey and developed contour lines and may be approximate. Contractor is responsible to notify Resident Engineer of any differences between existing elevations shown on plans and those encountered on site by Surveyor/Engineer described above. Notify Resident Engineer of any differences between existing or constructed grades, as compared to those shown on the plans.
 3. Subsequent to establishment of lines and grades, Contractor will be responsible for any additional cut and/or fill required to ensure that site is graded to conform to elevations indicated on plans.
 4. Finish grading is specified in Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- G. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

3.2 EXCAVATION:

- A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope, its angle of repose or to an angle considered acceptable by the Resident Engineer, banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities.
1. Design of the temporary support of excavation system is the responsibility of the Contractor.
 2. Construction of the support of excavation system shall not interfere with the permanent structure and may begin only after a review by the Resident Engineer.
 3. Extend shoring and bracing to a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) below the bottom of excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below elevations of adjacent existing foundations.

4. If bearing material of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of existing or temporary shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, the Contractor shall underpin the existing foundation, per Section 3.3 provide a concrete fill support under disturbed foundations, as directed by Resident Engineer, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment, and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required to keep excavation free of water and subgrade dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from Resident Engineer. Approval by the Resident Engineer is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades.
- C. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the Resident Engineer.
- E. Proofrolling:
 1. After rough grade has been established in cut areas and prior to placement of fill in fill areas under building and pavements, proofroll exposed subgrade with a fully loaded dump truck to check for pockets of soft material.
 2. Proofrolling shall consist of at least two complete passes with one pass being in a direction perpendicular to preceding one. Remove any areas that deflect, rut, or pump excessively during proofrolling, or that fail to consolidate after successive passes to suitable soils and replaced with compacted fill. Maintain subgrade until succeeding operation has been accomplished.
- F. Building Earthwork:
 1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
 2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
 3. Remove fills, loose or soft materials to a solid bottom.

4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 25 MPa (3000 psi) concrete poured separately from the footings.
 5. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.
 6. Slope grades to direct water away from excavations and to prevent ponding.
- G. Trench Earthwork:
1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
 - a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell holes scooped out to provide a uniform bearing.
 - c. Support piping on undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown.
 - d. Length of open trench in advance of piping laying shall not be greater than is authorized by Resident Engineer.
 2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:
 - a. Trench width below a point 150 mm (6 inches) above top of pipe shall be 600 mm (24 inches) maximum for pipe up to and including 300 mm (12 inches) diameter, and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 200 mm (8 inches) for pipe larger than 300 mm (12 inches). Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - b. Bed bottom quadrant of pipe on undisturbed soil or granular fill.
 - 1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
 - 2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) plus one sixth of pipe diameter below pipe to 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.
 - c. Place and compact as specified remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
 - d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.

H. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by Resident Engineer as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the Resident Engineer, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the SOLICITATION CLAUSES as applicable. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.

1. Site Grading:

- a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
- b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 - 1) Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
 - 2) Walks: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
 - 3) Pavements: Plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- d. Grading Inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.

3.3 UNDERPINNING:

A. Conditions requiring underpinning may occur dependent upon Contractor's operations at the steam utility tunnel adjacent to the new building and Building 111. Design of the underpinning system is the responsibility of the Contractor and is subject to review and approval by the Resident Engineer. Underpinning of existing building foundations, as indicated on structural drawings, or where excavation undermines existing foundations, shall be accomplished in the following manner:

1. Make general excavation for new construction, where new foundations are to be below existing foundations, to elevation of new foundations (or sized stone subbase), maintaining a 45 degree sloped berm.
2. For underpinning pits, underpin existing wall foundations by excavating 1200 mm (4 feet) wide pits to depth shown on drawings skipping 3 sections at any one time so as to maintain support for wall at all times.
3. Underpin intervening sections one at a time; no adjacent sections shall be underpinned until concrete in adjacent sections shall have reached 20 MPa (2500 psi) strength and have been dry packed with non-shrink grout to obtain positive bearing. Sheet and brace underpinning pits if soil will not stand on a vertical cut during this operation, or as required for safety of workmen. Repack any voids behind sheeting to prevent sloughing which could cause settlement of existing foundations. Contractor performing this portion of work shall have been prequalified by Resident Engineer as having previously performed successfully this type of work or will demonstrate his capability for successfully performing this work. It shall be sole responsibility of the Contractor to guard against objectionable movement or settlement and to preserve integrity of existing structures.
4. The tip elevation of the underpinning pits shall be a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below the adjacent excavation elevation.
5. Subgrades at the tip of the underpinning pit shall be clean, dry, and free of debris and shall be observed by the Resident Engineer prior to concrete placement.
6. Concrete shall not be free fall greater than 3000 mm (10 feet) into the pit.

3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill and backfill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting the criteria specified herein, as applicable. Borrow will be supplied at no additional cost to the Government. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, foundation drainage, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed and work inspected and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Placing: Place materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 100 mm (4 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers and then compacted. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
- C. Compaction: Compact with approved tamping rollers, sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic tired rollers, steel wheeled rollers, vibrator compactors, or other approved equipment (hand or mechanized) well suited to soil being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without prior approval of Resident Engineer. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment used. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 as specified below:
1. Fills, Embankments, and Backfill
 - a. Under proposed structures: scarify and recompact top 300mm (12 inches) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill materials in accordance with ASTM D698 100 percent.
 - b. Under proposed structures, building slabs, steps, and paved areas, scarify and recompact top 300 mm (12 inches) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with ASTM D698 95 percent.
 - c. Curbs, curbs and gutters, ASTM D69895 percent.

- d. Under Sidewalks, scarify and recompact top 150 mm (6 inches) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with ASTM D698 95 percent.
 - e. Landscaped areas, top 400 mm (16 inches), ASTM D698 85 percent.
 - f. Landscaped areas, below 400 mm (16 inches) of finished grade, ASTM D698 90 percent.
2. Natural Ground (Cut or Existing)
- a. Under building slabs, steps and paved areas, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D698 95 percent.
 - b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D698 95 percent.
 - c. Under sidewalks, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D698 95 percent.

3.5 GRADING:

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.
- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In pipe spaces or other unfinished areas, fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside building away from building walls for a minimum distance of 1800 mm (6 feet).
- D. Finish grade earth floors in pipe basements as shown to a level, uniform slope and leave clean.
- E. Finished grade shall be at least 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of window or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- F. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade, tamped, and leveled. Thickness of fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches) unless otherwise shown.
- G. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to Resident Engineer at least one day in advance of paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.

H. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- B. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.
- C. Remove from site and dispose of excess excavated materials after fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- D. Segregate excavated contaminated soil designated by the Resident Engineer from other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm(6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with Federal, State and Local requirements.

3.7 CLEAN UP:

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from Medical Center.

----- E N D -----



DIVISION 32
EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS



SECTION 32 05 23
CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown. Construction shall include the following:
- B. Curb, gutter, and combination curb and gutter wheel stop.
- C. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks, grade slabs, wheelchair curb ramps, terraces, steps.
- D. Vehicular Pavement: Service courts, driveways.
- E. Equipment Pads: Transformers, mechanical equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Laboratory and Field Testing Requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- C. Aggregate Base: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- D. Concrete Materials, Quality, Mixing, Design and Other Requirements: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE-CONCRETE, except as specified herein.
- E. Metal Components of Steps (Nosing and Railing): Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

- A. Placement of concrete shall be as specified under Article 3.8, COLD WEATHER and Article 3.7, HOT WEATHER of Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
 - 1. Expansion joint filler
 - 2. Hot poured sealing compound
 - 3. Reinforcement
 - 4. Curing materials

C. Data and Test Reports: Concrete.

1. Job-mix formula.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

M031MM031-07-UL.....Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement (ASTM A615/A615M-09)

M055MM055-09-UL.....Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for
Concrete (ASTM A185)

M147-65-UL.....Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate
Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 2004)

M148-05-UL.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing
Concrete (ASTM C309)

M171-05-UL.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)

M182-05-UL.....Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton
Mats

M213-01-UL.....Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete
Paving and Structural Construction
(Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Type)
(ASTM D1751)

M233-86-UL.....Boiled Linseed Oil Mixer for Treatment of
Portland Cement Concrete

T099-09-UL.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5
kg. (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop

T180-09-UL.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54
kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C94/C94M-09.....Ready-Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-09.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

D. Minnesota Department of Transportation: SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION, 2005 Ed. Hereafter referred to as the "MnDOT Specifications".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Concrete shall conform to MnDOT 2521.2A, for walks, MnDOT 2531.2A1 (manual placement) or 2531.2A2 (slip form pavement) for curb and gutter, and 2461.3 mix designation 3A32 shall conform to MnDOT 2461 (Para 2461.5 does not apply). Recycled material shall not be used.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.
- B. Welded wire-fabric shall conform to AASHTO M55.
- C. Dowels shall be plain steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31. Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31.

2.3 FORMS

- A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.
- B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) in any 3000 mm (ten foot) long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.
- C. Wood forms should be at least 50 mm (2 inches) thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

2.4 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

- A. Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:
 - 1. Burlap conforming to AASHTO M182 having a weight of 233 grams (seven ounces) or more per square meter (yard) when dry.
 - 2. Impervious Sheeting conforming to AASHTO M171.
 - 3. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound conforming to AASHTO M148 (ASTM C309), Type 2 and shall be free of paraffin or petroleum.

2.5 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS

- A. Material shall conform to AASHTO M213.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

- A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

3.2 SETTING FORMS

A. Base Support:

1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.

B. Form Setting:

1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.
3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 3 mm (1/8 inch) when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) at any point.
4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.

C. Concrete curb and gutter, pavement and sidewalks may be placed by slip forming according to Mn/DOT specification 2531.3F or Mn/DOT 2301.3 as applicable.

D. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor, specified in SOLICITATION CLAUSES, shall establish and control the alignment and the grade elevations of the forms or concrete slipforming machine operations.

1. Make necessary corrections to forms immediately before placing concrete.
2. When any form has been disturbed or any subgrade or subbase has become unstable, reset and recheck the form before placing concrete.

3.3 EQUIPMENT

A. The Resident Engineer shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.

B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement.
- B. Before the concrete is placed, the Resident Engineer shall approve the reinforcement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown.

3.5 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

- A. Obtain approval of the Resident Engineer before placing concrete.
- B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete. Obtain approval of the Resident Engineer before placing concrete.
- C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.
- D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.
- E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
- F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.
- G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT, AND EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.
- B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
- C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
- D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.

- F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. Deposit concrete into the forms as close as possible to its final position.
- B. Place concrete rapidly and continuously between construction joints.
- C. Strike off concrete and thoroughly consolidate by a finishing machine, vibrating screed, or by hand-finishing.
- D. Finish the surface to the elevation and crown as shown.
- E. Deposit concrete as near the joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly. Do not place adjacent lanes without approval by the Resident Engineer.

3.8 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL

- A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:
 - 1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
 - 2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING CURB AND GUTTER

- A. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of 6mm (1/4 inch) or as otherwise detailed.
- B. Float the surfaces and finish with a smooth wood or metal float until true to grade and section and uniform in textures.
- C. Finish the surfaces, while still wet, with a bristle type brush with longitudinal strokes.
- D. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top.
- E. Except at grade changes or curves, finished surfaces shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) for gutter and 6 mm (1/4 inch) for top and face of curb, when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- F. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.
- G. Correct any depressions which will not drain.
- H. Visible surfaces and edges of finished curb, gutter, and combination curb and gutter shall be free of blemishes, form marks, and tool marks, and shall be uniform in color, shape, and appearance.

3.10 CONCRETE FINISHING PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT

- A. Walks, Grade Slabs, Wheelchair Curb Ramps, Terraces:
1. Finish the surfaces to grade and cross section with a metal float, trowled smooth and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
 2. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic.
 3. Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, carefully with an edger having a radius as shown on the Drawings.
 4. Unless otherwise indicated, edge the transverse joints before brooming. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Execute the brooming so that the corrugation, thus produced, will be uniform in appearance and not more than 2 mm (1/16 inch) in depth.
 5. The completed surface shall be uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 5 mm (3/16 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
 6. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 7. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.
 8. Install wheelchair and accessible ramp tactile warning zone devices as shown on the drawing details.
- B. Steps: The method of finishing the steps and the sidewalls is similar to above except as herein noted.
1. Remove the riser forms one at a time, starting with the top riser.
 2. After removing the riser form, rub the face of the riser with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Use an outside edger to round the corner of the tread; use an inside edger to finish the corner at the bottom of the riser.
 3. Give the risers and sidewall a final brush finish. The treads shall have a final finish with a stiff brush to provide a non-slip surface.
 4. The texture of the completed steps shall present a neat and uniform appearance and shall not deviate from a straightedge test more than 5 mm (3/16 inch).

3.11 CONCRETE FINISHING FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. Accomplish longitudinal floating with a longitudinal float not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) long and 150 mm (6 inches) wide, properly stiffened to prevent flexing and warping. Operate the float from foot bridges in a sawing motion parallel to the direction in which the pavement is being laid from one side of the pavement to the other, and advancing not more than half the length of the float.
- B. After the longitudinal floating is completed, but while the concrete is still plastic, eliminate minor irregularities in the pavement surfaces by means of metal floats, 1500 mm (5 feet) in length, and straightedges, 3000 mm (10 feet) in length. Make the final finish with the straightedges, which shall be used to float the entire pavement surface.
- C. Test the surface for trueness with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the direction in which the pavement is being laid and the entire area covered as necessary to detect variations. Advance the straightedge along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one half the length of the straightedge. Correct all irregularities and refinish the surface.
- D. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) in both longitudinal and transverse directions when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- E. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- F. When most of the water glaze or sheen has disappeared and before the concrete becomes nonplastic, give the surface of the pavement a broomed finish with an approved fiber broom not less than 450 mm (18 inches) wide. Pull the broom gently over the surface of the pavement from edge to edge. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic and so executed that the corrugations thus produced will be uniform in character and width, and not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) in depth. Carefully finish the edge of the pavement along forms and at the joints with an edging tool. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger.
- G. The finish surfaces of new and existing abutting pavements shall coincide at their juncture.

3.12 CONCRETE FINISHING EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. After the surface has been struck off and screeded to the proper elevation, give it a smooth dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.
- B. Carefully finish all slab edges with an edger having a radius as shown in the Drawings.

- C. After removing the forms, rub the faces of the pad with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The finish surface of the pad shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- D. Correct irregularities exceeding the above.

3.13 JOINTS - GENERAL

- A. Place joints, where shown, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.
- B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

3.14 CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.
- B. Construct joints in curbs and gutters by inserting 3 mm (1/8 inch) steel plates conforming to the cross sections of the curb and gutter.
- C. Plates shall remain in place until concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape and shall then be removed.
- D. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.
- E. Score pedestrian pavement with a standard grooving tool or jointer.

3.15 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.
- B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.
- C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.
- E. Form expansion joints as follows:
 - 1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.
 - 2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
 - 3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.

3.16 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Locate longitudinal and transverse construction joints between slabs of vehicular pavement as shown.
- B. Place transverse construction joints of the type shown, where indicated and whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes.
- C. Use a butt-type joint with dowels in curb and gutter if the joint occurs at the location of a planned joint.
- D. Use joints with tiebars if the joint occurs in the middle third of the normal curb and gutter joint interval.

3.17 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.
- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

3.18 CURING OF CONCRETE

- A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at least 0.1 mm (4 mils) in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 300 mm (12 inches). Securely anchor sheeting.
- D. Liquid Membrane Curing:
 - 1. Apply pigmented membrane-forming curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other at a rate of 5 m²/L (200 square feet per gallon) for both coats.

2. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of the membrane.
3. Cure joints designated to be sealed by inserting moistened paper or fiber rope or covering with waterproof paper prior to application of the curing compound, in a manner to prevent the curing compound entering the joint.
4. Immediately re-spray any area covered with curing compound and damaged during the curing period.

3.19 CLEANING

- A. After completion of the curing period:
 1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
 2. Sweep the concrete clean.
 3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as herein specified.
 4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

3.20 PROTECTION

- A. The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the Resident Engineer, and at no additional cost to the Government. Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the Resident Engineer.

3.21 FINAL CLEAN-UP

- A. Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This work shall cover the composition, mixing, construction upon the prepared subgrade, and the protection of hot asphalt concrete pavement. The hot asphalt concrete pavement shall consist of an aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course constructed in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections as shown. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Laboratory and field testing requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Paragraph 3.3 and Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- C. Pavement Markings: Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

1.3 INSPECTION OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Resident Engineer shall have access at all times to all parts of the material producing plants for checking the mixing operations and materials and the adequacy of the equipment in use.

1.4 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE CONTROL

- A. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor shall establish and control the pavement (aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course) alignments, grades, elevations, and cross sections as shown on the Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Data and Test Reports:
1. Aggregate Base Course: Sources, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.
 2. Asphalt Base/Surface Course: Aggregate source, gradation, soundness loss, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.
 3. Job-mix formula.

C. Certifications:

1. Asphalt prime and tack coat material certificate of conformance to Mn/DOT requirements.
2. Asphalt cement certificate of conformance to Mn/DOT requirements.
3. Job-mix certification - Submit plant mix certification that mix equals or exceeds the Mn/DOT Specifications.

D. One copy of applicable Mn/DOT Specifications.

E. Provide MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheets) for all chemicals used on ground.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATION

A. Minnesota Department of Transportation STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS for CONSTRUCTION, 2005 Edition. Hereafter referred to as the "Mn/DOT Specifications".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Aggregate base and asphalt concrete materials shall conform to the requirements of the following and other appropriate sections of the latest version of the Mn/DOT Specifications, including amendments, addenda and errata. Where the term "Engineer" or "Department" is referenced in the State Highway Specifications, it shall mean the VA Resident Engineer or VA Contracting Officer. Mn/DOT mix designations shall be according to those listed on the plans for pavement sections.

2.2 AGGREGATES

A. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, gravel, sand, or other sound, durable mineral materials processed and blended, and naturally combined.

B. Asphaltic base course:

1. Maximum particle size not to exceed 25.4mm (1").
2. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the Mn/DOT, the Mn/DOT Specifications shall control.

C. Aggregates for asphaltic concrete paving: Provide a mixture of sand, mineral aggregate, and liquid asphalt mixed in such proportions that meet the mix designation on the plans according to Mn/DOT Specifications 2360, Paragraph 2360.8 shall not apply.

2.3 ASPHALTS

A. Comply with provisions of Asphalt Institute Specification SS2:

1. Asphalt cement: Performance Grade PG as noted in the MnDOT Mix Designation
2. Prime coat: Cut-back type, grade MC-250

3. Tack coat: Uniformly emulsified, grade SS-1H

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The Asphalt Concrete Paving equipment, weather limitations, job-mix formula, mixing, construction methods, compaction, finishing, tolerance, and protection shall conform to the requirements of the appropriate sections of the Mn/DOT Specifications for the type of material specified.

3.2 MIXING ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Provide hot plant-mixed asphaltic concrete paving materials.
1. Temperature leaving the plant: 143 degrees C (290 degrees F) minimum, 160 degrees C (320 degrees F) maximum.
 2. Temperature at time of placing: 138 degrees C (280 degrees F) minimum.

3.3 SUBGRADE

- A. Shape to line and grade and compact with self-propelled rollers.
- B. All depressions that develop under rolling shall be filled with acceptable material and the area re-rolled.
- C. Soft areas shall be removed and filled with acceptable materials and the area re-rolled.
- D. Should the subgrade become rutted or displaced prior to the placing of the subbase, it shall be reworked to bring to line and grade.
- E. Proof-roll the subgrade with maximum 45 tonne (50 ton) gross weight dump truck as directed by VA Resident Engineer or VA Contracting Officer. If pumping, pushing, or other movement is observed, rework the area to provide a stable and compacted subgrade.

3.4 BASE COURSES

- A. Aggregate Base
1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
 2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
 3. After completion of the subbase rolling there shall be no hauling over the subbase other than the delivery of material for the top course.
- B. Base
1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
 2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
 3. After completion of the base rolling there shall be no hauling over the base other than the delivery of material for the top course.

- C. Thickness tolerance: Provide the compacted thicknesses shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of minus 0.0mm (0.0") to plus 12.7mm (0.5").
- D. Smoothness tolerance: Provide the lines and grades shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of 5mm in 3m (3/16 inch in ten feet).
- E. Moisture content: Use only the amount of moisture needed to achieve the specified compaction.

3.5 PLACEMENT OF ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING

- A. Remove all loose materials from the compacted base.
- B. Apply the specified prime coat, and tack coat where required, and allow to dry in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect or Engineer.
- C. Receipt of asphaltic concrete materials:
 - 1. Do not accept material unless it is covered with a tarpaulin until unloaded, and unless the material has a temperature of not less than 130 degrees C(280 degrees F).
 - 2. Do not commence placement of asphaltic concrete materials when the atmospheric temperature is below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), not during fog, rain, or other unsuitable conditions.
- D. Spreading:
 - 1. Spread material in a manner that requires the least handling.
 - 2. Where thickness of finished paving will be 76mm (3") or less, spread in one layer.
- E. Rolling:
 - 1. After the material has been spread to the proper depth, roll until the surface is hard, smooth, unyielding, and true to the thickness and elevations shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Roll in at least two directions until no roller marks are visible.
 - 3. Finished paving smoothness tolerance:
 - a. No depressions which will retain standing water.
 - b. No deviation greater than 3mm in 1.8m (1/8" in six feet).

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the asphaltic concrete paved areas from traffic until the sealer is set and cured and does not pick up under foot or wheeled traffic.

3.7 FINAL CLEAN-UP

- A. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from the work area.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 32 17 23
PAVEMENT MARKINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This work shall consist of furnishing and applying paint on pavement surfaces, in the form of traffic lanes, parking bays, areas restricted to handicapped persons, crosswalks, and other detail pavement markings, in accordance with the details as shown or as prescribed by the Resident Engineer. Conform to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, published by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, for details not shown.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish Manufacturer's Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
- B. Paint.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
TT-P-1952D.....Paint, Traffic Black, and Airfield Marking,
Waterborne
- C. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
Approved Product List - 2010

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT

- A. Paint for marking pavement (parking lot and zone marking) shall conform to MPI No. 97, color as shown. Paint shall be in containers of at least 18 L (5 gallons). A certificate shall accompany each batch of paint stating compliance with the applicable publication.

2.2 PAINT APPLICATOR

- A. Apply all marking by approved mechanical equipment. The equipment shall provide constant agitation of paint and travel at controlled speeds. Synchronize one or more paint "guns" to automatically begin and cut off paint flow in the case of skip lines. The equipment shall have manual control to apply continuous lines of varying length and marking widths as shown. Provide pneumatic spray guns for hand application of paint in areas where a mobile paint applicator cannot be used. An experienced technician that is thoroughly familiar with equipment, materials, and marking layouts shall control all painting equipment and operations.

2.3 SANDBLASTING EQUIPMENT

- A. Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. The compressor shall furnish not less than 0.08 m³/s (150 cfm) of air at a pressure of not less than 625 kPa (90 psi) at each nozzle used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 14 days before application of marking materials.
- B. Thoroughly clean all surfaces to be marked before application of paint. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods. Completely remove rubber deposits, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement with scrapers, wire brushings, sandblasting, mechanical abrasion, or approved chemicals as directed by the Resident Engineer. The application of paint conforming to Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952D is an option to removal of existing paint markings on asphalt pavement. Apply the black paint in as many coats as necessary to completely obliterate the existing markings. Where oil or grease are present on old pavements to be marked, scrub affected areas with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinse thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, seal oil-soaked areas with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Pavement marking shall follow as closely as practicable after the surface has been cleaned and dried, but do not begin any marking until the Resident Engineer has inspected the surface and gives permission to proceed.

- C. The Contractor shall establish control points for marking and provide templates to control paint application by type and color at necessary intervals. The Contractor is responsible to preserve and apply marking in conformance with the established control points.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Apply uniformly painted pavement marking of required color(s), length, and width with true, sharp edges and ends on properly cured, prepared, and dried surfaces in conformance with the details as shown and established control points. The length and width of lines shall conform within a tolerance of plus or minus 75 mm (3 inches) and plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch), respectively, in the case of skip markings. The length of intervals shall not exceed the line length tolerance. Temperature of the surface to be painted and the atmosphere shall be above 10°C (50°F) and less than 35°C (95°F). Apply the paint at a wet film thickness of 0.4 mm (0.015 inch). Apply paint in one coat. At the direction of the Resident Engineer, markings showing light spots may receive additional coats. The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced, to prevent undue softening of asphalt, and pick-up, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a deficiency in drying of the marking, discontinue paint operations until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected. Remove and replace marking that is applied at less than minimum material rates; deviates from true alignment; exceeds stipulated length and width tolerances; or shows light spots, smears, or other deficiencies or irregularities. Use carefully controlled sand blasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method to remove marking so that the surface to which the marking was applied will not be damaged.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Conduct operations in such a manner that necessary traffic can move without hindrance. Protect the newly painted markings so that, insofar as possible, the tires of passing vehicles will not pick up paint. Place warning signs at the beginning of the wet line, and at points well in advance of the marking equipment for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Place small flags or other similarly effective small objects near freshly applied markings at frequent intervals to reduce crossing by traffic. Efface and replace damaged portions of markings at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 DETAIL PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Use Detail Pavement Markings, exclusive of actual traffic lane marking, at exit and entrance islands and turnouts, on curbs, at crosswalks, at parking bays, and at such other locations as shown. Show the International Handicapped Symbol at indicated parking spaces. Color shall be as shown. Apply paint for the symbol using a suitable template that will provide a pavement marking with true, sharp edges and ends. Place detail pavement markings of the color(s), width(s) and length(s), and design pattern at the locations shown.

3.5 FINAL CLEAN-UP

- A. Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 31 53
PERIMETER SECURITY FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This work consists of all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing perimeter security fences, gates and accessories in conformance with the lines, grades, and details as shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. LEED Requirements: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Grounding of fencing for enclosures of electrical equipment and for lightning protection as shown: Section 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- C. Temporary Construction Fence: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Finish Grading: Sections 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING and 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- E. Gate Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- F. Intrusion alarm: Section 28 13 16 INTEGRATED SECURITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. Fence, gates, and accessories shall be products of manufacturers regularly engaged in manufacturing items of type specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fencing, gates and all accessories.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - a. Zinc-coating complies with specifications.
 - b. Structural characteristics comply with indicated and criteria.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all fence panels including gates. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Certification that fence alignment meets requirements of contract documents.

D. LEED Submittals:

1. Materials and Resources - Credit MR4: Structural steel shall contain a minimum of 65 percent (by weight) recycled content, calculated by adding the percentage of post-consumer recycled content to one-half the percentage of pre-consumer recycled content. Recycled content shall be documented in accordance with this Section.
 - a. Provide documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
2. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: The Contractor shall identify and document the location of manufacture (final assembly) and raw material extraction, harvest or recovery of the metal fabrications if within 500 miles of the project site. For composite products, the contractor shall identify the percentage (by weight) of the product that is extracted, harvested or recovered, as well as manufactured within 500 miles of the project site. Regionally manufactured products shall be documented in accordance with the LEED
 - a. Provide certificates indicating location of material and manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating distance to Project, cost for each regional material, and fraction by weight that is considered regional.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A853-04.....Steel Wire, Carbon, for General Use
 - F626-96a(2003).....Fence Fittings
 - F1083-06.....Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Materials shall conform to ASTM F1083 ferrous metals, zinc-coated; and detailed specifications forming the various parts thereto; and other requirements specified herein. Zinc-coat metal members (including fabric, gates, posts, rails, hardware and other ferrous metal items) after fabrication shall be reasonably free of excessive roughness, blisters and sal-ammoniac spots.

2.2 PERIMETER SECURITY FENCE

A. The perimeter security fence shall be a welded wire mesh panel on a steel tube framing system. The system shall include all components such as mesh, fabric, rails, posts, gates and hardware required.

1. Anping County Weisen Wire Mesh Products Co., Ltd,
<http://weisen.en.alibaba.com>; Security Fence (High Protection).

B. Material:

1. Mesh panels: Welded wire mesh 1/2" x 3" (12mm x 76mm) with 2.5mm/3.0mm diameter wire, galvanized after fabrication and finish with high-performance organic coating.
 - a. Strength requirements for the wire shall conform to ASTM A853 Grade AISI 1006.
2. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold formed steel tubing.
3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
4. Galvanized coating: All steel components shall be hot-dip zinc coated to comply with ASTM A123, after fabrication. Weight of zinc coating shall be not less than 1.0 oz/sq.ft.

C. Framework:

1. Steel tube framing as indicated on Drawings.
2. Fence shall withstand the specified wind load, see Structural Drawings.
3. Fence panels shall be capable of supporting a 400 LB. (882 KG) LOAD APPLIED AT MIDSPAN, without permanent deformation.

D. Gates:

1. Gates shall be designed to meet the same forced entry and anti-climb characteristics as the other portions of the fence.
2. Provide hinged pedestrian gates with hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00.

E. Steel Finishes:

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a zinc-phosphate coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780.
2. High-Performance Coating: Apply epoxy primer, epoxy intermediate coat, and polyurethane topcoat to prepared surfaces. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Apply at spreading rates recommended by coating manufacturer.
 - a. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1) Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Accessories as necessary caps, rail and brace ends, wire ties or clips, braces and tension bands, tension bars, truss rods, and miscellaneous accessories conforming to ASTM F626

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication: Fabricate wire mesh infill into sections of size indicated.
1. Fabricate rails with clips welded to rails for fastening to masonry piers in field.
 2. Drill rails, mesh panel fasteners and clips and wire mesh supports for fasteners before finishing to maximum extent possible. Minimize the use of fasteners and provide welded fabrication as much as possible. All fasteners, when used, are to be vandal proof type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fence by properly trained crew, on previously prepared surfaces, to line and grade as shown. Install fence in accordance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions, except as modified herein or as shown. Maintain all equipment, tools, and machinery while on the project in sufficient quantities and capacities for proper installation of posts, pickets,, rails, pales, and accessories.
- B. Install pre-fabricated fence panels and gates between masonry piers as indicated on Drawings. Provide mechanical tamper-proof fasteners to anchor panels to masonry, if required provide inserts for installation into masonry prior to installation of fence panels, coordinate insert installation with Section 04 20 00.

3.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Supply accessories (post braces, truss rods, and miscellaneous accessories), as required and recommended by the manufacturer, to ensure complete installation.

3.3 GATES

- A. Install gates plumb, level, and secure for full opening without interference. Set keepers, stops and other accessories into concrete as required by the manufacturer and as shown. Test gates, hardware, locking mechanisms and releases for proper operation. Adjust and lubricate as necessary.

3.4 REPAIR OF COATED SURFACES

- A. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 32 84 70
PLANTING IRRIGATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Solicitation Clauses and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Scope of work: Furnish and install the complete underground irrigation system specified herein from point-of-connection throughout site; including labor, materials, equipment, apparatus, and services for the testing, adjusting, retesting and readjusting as required to place the system in an approved operating condition. This irrigation system is to be designed to meet the current LEED guidelines and the irrigation contractor will be responsible for all LEED calculations and LEED submittals required for LEED certification. The irrigation system shall include the design and installation of the following:

1. Piping
2. Meter and backflow assembly
3. Sprinkler heads
4. Valves and valve boxes
5. Controllers
6. Control wiring
7. Fittings
8. Electrical connections
9. Quick-couplers
10. All other necessary accessories
11. System Manuals
12. Instructional walk-through with Owner
13. LEED calculations & submittals

- B. Limits of work: Area within project limits as delineated on the irrigation identification plan.

- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Section 02318 - Excavating, Backfilling & Compaction
2. Section 02900 - Landscaping

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Irrigation contractor must have technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel and facilities to perform the specified work and have been engaged in sprinkler design and installation, of systems of similar size and scope, for at least five (5) years. Irrigation Contractor shall have completed a project of similar size and scope within the past three (3) years.
- B. Quality Control Criteria:
 - 1. Provide irrigation products as described in this specification and according to manufacturer's specifications.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of for prevention of backflow and backsiphonage.
 - 3. Comply with requirements for plumbing and other regulations affecting site irrigation.
 - 4. Comply with National Plumbing Code, National Electric Code, and applicable city or state codes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Submit manufacturer's literature, technical data, and recommendations for the system as specified including:
 - 1. Pipe
 - 2. Fittings
 - 3. Sprinkler heads
 - 4. Valves
 - 5. Controller
 - 6. Backflow preventer
 - 7. Wiring
 - 8. Valve boxes
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Design and submit an irrigation layout plan based on the Irrigation Identification Plan. The plan shall include the following information:
 - a. Point-of-connection to existing services.
 - b. Main and lateral pipe routing, size and sleeve locations and size under pavement.
 - c. Sprinkler head layout, size, radius, and sprinkler head coverage.
 - d. Zone Labels indicating valve sizes, GPM and locations.
 - e. Component, control system and wiring diagram showing routes and sizes.
 - f. Location and mounting details of controller.
 - g. Irrigation details.
 - h. Friction loss calculations for each zone.
 - 2. Submit four (4) hardline sets of shop drawings and an electronic copy (AutoCAD release 2008 or newer).
 - 3. Do not begin construction work until shop drawings have been approved.
- D. Closeout Submittals - Submit the following:
 - 1. As-built drawings: Following construction of system, submit two (2) reproducible hardline sets of as-built drawings and an electronic copy (AutoCAD release 2008 or newer).

- E. Submit color-coded print of controller chart.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall carefully examine the work site, local conditions, specifications and plot plan for any existing conditions and limitations that may apply to the work. Submission of a proposal shall be considered evidence that an examination has been conducted.
- B. Utilities: Determine location of utilities and perform work in a manner which will avoid possible damage. When necessary the Contractor shall make any minor adjustments in location or alignment of the new work. Hand excavate, as required. Maintain grade stakes set by others until removal is mutually agreed upon by parties concerned. Contact Architect if potential conflicts are apparent.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule and coordinate to facilitate the most expeditious completion of the project in a workmanlike manner.
- B. Consult all other relevant specification sections to determine the extent of work specified elsewhere but related to that included herein.
- C. Schedule and coordinate all required irrigation utility connections with other project trades and/or utility companies.
- D. Obtain information pertaining to location of all proposed lines and accessories prior to irrigation installation.
- E. Contractor shall assume responsibility for locating all site utilities, and perform work in a manner to avoid damage.

1.7. PROTECTION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Any existing structures, equipment, utilities, pavement, landscaping, etc., damaged by Contractor during the course of the work including any subsequent damage caused by leakage or settling of piping shall be restored at Contractor's expense.

1.8 HANDLING

- A. Deliver irrigation system components in manufacturer's original undamaged and unopened containers with labels intact and legible.
- B. Deliver plastic piping in bundles, packed to provide adequate protection of pipe ends, both threaded and plain. Pipe and accessories shall be handled in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method.
- C. Store and handle materials to prevent damage and deterioration.
- D. Provide secure, locked storage for valves, sprinkler heads, and similar components that cannot be immediately replaced to prevent installation delays.
- E. Manufacturer's Specifications: The latest printed specifications of approved manufacturer of materials shall become part of these specifications.

1.9 DESIGN CRITERIA / PERFORMANCE

- A. Prior to design of the irrigation system, the contractor shall perform water pressure tests at the site to determine available volume and dynamic pressure. If water pressure and/or volume appear inadequate, reasonable

measures such as a booster pump shall be included in system design as part of the bid. If a pump is required only VFD controlled pump solutions will be accepted. If, in the opinion of the bidder, extra-ordinary measures are needed to adequately serve the intended irrigation system, the bidder shall notify the Engineer immediately. Submission of a proposal shall be considered evidence that any water source issues are adequately addressed for proper system performance.

- B. The sprinkler system shall cover all landscaped areas and shall be designed to avoid overspray onto paved areas. The sprinkler system shall be completely underground and automatic, capable of providing complete coverage of the area to be irrigated.
- C. Irrigation system shall provide 100% coverage for all irrigated areas.
- D. Pipe sizes, valve sizes, and zone operation schedule shall provide an economic and efficient system.
- E. In sizing lines, allow for pressure loss due to meters, valves, backflow preventer, pipe and fittings, elevation change and all applicable factors. Flow velocities for all lines shall not exceed five (5) feet per second. Pressure available at each head shall be at least the minimum specified by the manufacturer, and shall not exceed the maximum.
- F. Seasonal Drainage: The seasonal drainage shall be done by the "Blow-out method" (replacing water with compressed air. The blow-out connections shall utilize a 1" Quick-Coupling valve.
- G. Reduced Pressure: Backflow Preventers shall be installed if existing is not sufficient. The contractor shall be responsible for determining the correct size and type of equipment needed to comply with local regulations and include this in the calculations for the design of the sprinkler system.
- H. Provisions for winterization of the system shall be included in the design.
- I. Provide separate zones for each of the following:
 - 1. Lawn areas.
 - 2. Shrub, Groundcover beds
 - 3. Annual beds.
 - 4. Areas of different exposures
- J. Sleeve all irrigation lines below paving with Class 200 PVC. Sleeving shall be at least two sizes larger than pipe contained. Sleeving shall extend at least 12" beyond edge of paving and marked with an iron post. Wire shall be placed in a separate sleeve, minimum of 1 1/2" Class 200 PVC. Design the system to minimize the amount of main lines below pavement.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide extra materials as follows:
 - 1. Two extra sprinkler heads of each type and size.
 - 2. Two valve keys for manual valves
 - 3. Two valve box keys.
 - 4. Two keys for valve markers.
 - 5. Two wrenches for each type head core and removing and installing each type head.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MAIN LINE

- A. Piping on pressure side of irrigation control valves:
 - 1. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) 1120-1220, SDR 21 Class 200, and conform to ASTM standards D2241-05 & D2672 or latest revision. Materials shall conform to all requirements of D1784, or latest revision.

2.2 LATERALS

- A.** Piping on non-pressure side of irrigation control valves:
 - 1. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) 1120-1220, SDR 21 Class 200, and conform to ASTM standards D2241-05 & D2672 or latest revision. Materials shall conform to all requirements of D1784, or latest revision.
 - 2. Pipe 1-1/4" and smaller pipe may also be flexible non-toxic polyethylene pipe made for 100% virgin material meeting N.S.F. (National Sanitation Foundation) standard #14 for use in pressure potable water applications, for 800 design stress. All sizes shall have a minimum 100 P.S.I. working pressure rating. All polyethylene pipes shall be continuously and permanently marked with the manufacturer's name, material, size, and schedule. Pipe shall conform to A.S.T.M., D2239, and D1248 (3C5PE34) or latest revision.

2.3 FITTINGS

- A.** Solvent welded socket fittings conforming to ASTM D 2467 (Schedule 80 PVC) and ASTM D 2466 (Schedule 40 PVC). Threaded type fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2464 (Schedule 80 PVC). Solvent cement shall conform to ASTM D 2564. Risers for rotary or gear driven sprinkler heads shall be 3/4" Flexible PVC, manufactured by AG Products, Sun Valley, CA or approved equal. Burst strength of fittings shall equal or exceed that of the pipe on which they are installed.

2.4 SPRINKLER HEADS

- A.** Sprinkler heads shall be provided by HUNTER or RAIN BIRD:
- B.** Sprayheads: Provide 6" pop-up (Pressure compensating with check valve) in lawn areas and 12" pop-up (pressure compensating with check valve) in planting beds. Spray heads shall consist of heavy-duty plastic body, with interchangeable nozzles, pressure activated, multi-function no-flow wiper seal, ratcheting riser for quick arc alignment, heavy duty spring and "pull-ring" flush plug design. Full and part circle spray heads shall have matched precipitation rates. Spray heads shall include internal drain check valve for preventing low head drainage. Adjustable nozzles are only allowed in "odd angle" applications all others shall be fixed arc.
- C.** Gear Driven Rotary Heads: Provide 6" pop-up. Sprinkler case shall be of heavy-duty plastic construction with plastic or rubber cover with a pop-up height of 6", FloStop Control, Easy arc Adjustment 40-360 degrees, Water lubricated gear drive, extra strong spring and Drain check valve for up to 10' of elevation change. Match the precipitation rates between full circle and part circle heads when valved together in the same zone. Nozzles shall be interchangeable.

2.5 CONTROL VALVES

- A.** Remote control valves shall be HUNTER ICV or Rain Bird PEB:
- B.** Valves shall have Heavy-duty solenoid, High grade construction (150psi rating), Internal manual bleed, Flow control with non-rising handle, Rigid diaphragm support, Globe and angle configurations, Captive bonnet bolts and solenoid plunger and pressure regulator compatible.

2.6 CONTROLLERS

- A. The automatic electronic controller shall be universal 'remote-ready' as manufactured by HUNTER or Rain Bird. Controller shall have the capacity of 5 stations more than required.
- B. Each controller shall be equipped with remote receiver and transmitter. The controller shall be of a versatile modular design, have a minimum of 4 fully independent programs, independent day schedule options for each program, non-volatile 100 year memory, programmable pump circuit by station, Cycle and Soak capability by station and remote control ready, and operate from a conventional 115-volt service. The controller shall be installed and wired in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Controllers mounted outside shall be either wall mounted or installed with Optional metal pedestal.
- C. Controller shall be decoder controller on systems requiring 24, or more, individual stations. Only single station decoders will be accepted.
- D. The exact location shall be negotiated between the Owner and Architect while still adhering to the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.7 QUICK-COUPLING VALVES

- A. Provide quick coupling valves at locations that allow access to any landscaped area with a 50' length hose.
- B. Provide five (5) valve keys fitted with 3/4" swivel hose cells.
- C. Quick Coupling Equipment:
 - 1. Valves: One-piece body constructed from heavy-duty cast bronze with a 1" FIP riser connection.
 - 2. Quick Couplers: Single lug coupler of heavy cast bronze and detachable handle.
 - 3. Swivel Hose ELL: Heavy cast bronze, connected to quick couplers for hose connection. Hose ells 1" FIPX 1" Male Hose Threads.
 - 4. Each quick coupler should be installed in a valve box by Ametek (or approved equal) and packed with pea gravel, 4" in depth.

2.8 VALVE BOXES

- A. Provide box and cover, with open bottom and openings for piping; designed for installing flush with grade. Include size as required for valves and service. The box shall be of plastic construction with UV protection. Boxes shall be vandal resistant including lockable lid. Permanently label valve box cover, brass or stainless steel tags, with zone number. Box and lid assembly color shall be green color.
- B. 10" Round valve box - minimum size.
- C. Accepted manufacturer: Carson - Access Boxes or approved equal.

2.9 CONTROL WIRE

- A. Copper with UL approval for direct burial in the ground, size No. 14-1 minimum. Common ground wire shall have a white insulating jacket; control wires shall be a color other than white. All wires placed for future use to be of different color than in-use power wires. All wire splices shall occur in a valve box. Splices shall be made with waterproof connections - 3M DBY-6 and DBY-6 wire connectors.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommendations while still adhering to minimum wire sizing.

2.10 BACKFLOW PREVENTER

- A. Reduced pressure backflow preventer shall be installed in accordance with local codes, and adequately sized for the irrigation system.

2.11 RAIN SENSOR

- A. Rain sensor shall cut power supply between timer-controller and 24V solenoid valves after rainfall quantities of 1/8", 1/4", 1/2", 3/4" or 1". Sensor shall be accurate to within + 1/16" and will restore power after 2-20 hours, depending on conditions. U.L. listed switch rating of 10.1 amps, 1/4 H.P. at 125/250 VAC.
- B. The device shall be mounted in a location unobstructed by walls, trees, or other hindrances (as not to be vandalized). The sensor shall be located as directed by Architect.

2.12 FREEZE SENSOR

- A. Freeze sensor shall keep irrigation system from operating during freezing or near freezing temperature. Sensor shall have a temperature set point of 4EC + 3EC (39EF) and a temperature differential of + 1EC. The freeze sensor shall have an electrical rating of 24 VAC 6 amps. Bracket and housing material shall be 6063 aluminum. Location of sensor shall be as directed by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LAYOUT

- A. Inspection: Examine existing elevations and conditions of site. Do not begin system design until all existing conditions are satisfactorily understood.
- B. Design Pressure: Verify at connection to water supply. Actual working pressure in an individual zone shall fall between manufacturer's recommended minimum and maximum operating pressures for the last sprinkler head in the zone.
- C. Design Velocities: Velocity of water in sprinkler system should not exceed 5 fps.
- E. Backflow Preventer: Install reduced pressure backflow prevention valve, pump, booster pump, fittings and accessories required to complete the system. Provide union on downstream side. Install in accordance with local codes, and adequately sized for the irrigation system.
- F. Meter: The Contractor shall determine if a separate water meter is required for this irrigation system. The Contractor shall determine the size needed for the system design and install according to local standards. The approximate location of this meter shall be determined by the Architect. Prior to system design, verify potential point-of-connection with Architect.
- G. Zoning of Irrigation System: Individual zones shall be designed so that total GPM required for zone does not exceed available GPM. System shall be designed so that areas irrigated by individual zones exhibit compatible conditions, including soil type, plant material type and sun exposure. System shall be designed so that sprinkler head types and precipitation rates of sprinklers are compatible on the same zone. System shall not have spray heads on the same zone as rotors.
- H. Coverage: Full and complete coverage is required, make necessary adjustments to layout required to achieve full coverage of irrigated areas at no additional cost to the Owner.
- I. Connections: Where connections to existing stubouts or sleeves are indicated, make necessary adjustments in layout to connect should stubs or sleeves not be located exactly where shown. Adjust layout as necessary to install around existing work.

- J. Pipe Routing: Where piping is shown under paved areas but running parallel and adjacent to planted areas, install piping in planted areas. Do not install directly over another line in same trench.
- K. Control Valves: Do not locate control valves in swales where water will be directed into the valve box. Relocate valve as required.

3.2 EXCAVATING AND TRENCHING

- A. Perform excavations as required for installation of work. Restore all surfaces, existing underground installations, etc., damaged or cut as a result of the excavations, to their original condition.
- B. Dig trenches wide enough to allow a minimum 6" between parallel pipelines. Trench sufficient depth to provide minimum cover (18" for all main lines and 12" for all laterals) from finish grade as shown on drawings.

3.3 SLEEVING

- A. Install sleeves where control wires and pipes pass through or under walls.
- B. Install sleeves for control wiring and pipe under walks and paving.
- C. Sleeves to be provided and extend a minimum of 12" beyond edges of walls, walks, and paving.
- D. Mark the sleeve ends with an iron post.
- E. Place wires in separate sleeve (1 1/2" minimum).
- F. Coordinate sleeve installation with other trades as required.

3.4 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Install pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Solvent-weld PVC pipe and fittings, using primer, solvents, and methods recommended by manufacturer, except where screw connections are required. Clean pipe and fittings of dirt and moisture before assembly. Snake pipe from side to side of trench bottom to allow for expansion and contraction. Make all connections between PVC pipe and metal valves or pipe with threaded fittings using PVC male adapters.
 - 2. Gasket type PVC pipe required on main line sizes 4" and larger.
 - 3. Use Teflon tape only on threaded joints, plastic to plastic and/or plastic to metal. Assemble threaded PVC fittings finger-tight plus one to two turns - no more.
- B. Install thrust blocks on main lines (larger than 3") at locations that make a change of direction.
- C. Avoid following piping layout situations:
 - 1. Avoid piping layout along sides of structures.
 - 2. Avoid odd angles in piping layout.
 - 3. Avoid unbalanced friction losses.
 - 4. Avoid high friction losses.
 - 5. Avoid excessive trenching.

3.5 SPRINKLER HEADS

- A. Location of Sprinkler Heads: Begin sprinkler head design at areas to be bordered (i.e. back-of-curb, walks, building, etc.). Sprinkler heads adjacent to back-of-curbs shall be located 6" off of curb edge as to prevent damage to head. Fill-in bordered areas with sprinklers. Design for 100% radius (head-to-head) overlap coverage. When possible locate sprinkler heads based on triangular spacing. When possible, locate sprinkler heads so that trees are approximately halfway between heads. Sprinkler heads and quick coupling valves shall be installed perpendicular

to grade and level with terrain, unless otherwise indicated. Do not spray buildings or sidewalks.

- B. All risers to heads shall be constructed of nipples or elbows to permit height adjustment of head.
- C. All heads with 1" or larger inlet shall be installed on manufactured swing joints - 10" minimum.

3.6 ZONE VALVES

- A. Remote Control Valves: Install control valves in valve boxes where shown and group together where practical. Place no closer than 12" to walk edges, buildings, and walls. Set valve boxes flush with finish grade.

3.7 CONTROLLERS

- A. Install per local code and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Connect remote control valves to controller in clockwise sequence to correspond with station setting beginning with Stations 1, 2, 3, etc.
- C. Affix a non-fading copy of irrigation diagram to cabinet door. Irrigation diagram to be sealed between two sheets of 20 mil (min.) plastic. Irrigation diagram shall be a copy of the as-built drawing and shall show clearly all valves operated by the controller, showing station number, valve size, and type of planting irrigated.
- D. Exact field location of controllers to be verified before installation. Coordinate the electrical service to these locations.
- E. Mount controller as to allow ease of programming and viewing - provide angle bracket when necessary.
- F. Provide a Freeze Sensor and Rain Sensor for each controller; coordinate locations with Architect.

3.8 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Install control wires with sprinkler mains and laterals in common trenches wherever possible. Lie to the side of pipeline and tie wires in bundles at 10' intervals and allow Slack for contraction between ties. Provide one control wire per zone.
- B. Provide a minimum of 3' of looped extra ground and control wire at each valve and at 200' intervals on long wire runs. Snake wires in trench to allow for contraction of wires.
- C. Control wire splices at remote control valves to be crimped and sealed with 3M DBR-6 or 3M DBY-6 wire connectors only.

3.9 FLUSHING AND TESTING

- A. Cap or plug all openings as soon as lines have been installed to prevent entrance of materials that would obstruct the pipe. Leave in place until removal is necessary for completion of installation.
- B. Thoroughly flush out all water lines before installing heads, valves, and other hydrants.
- C. Testing: All instruments, equipment, facilities, and labor required to conduct the tests shall be provided by Contractor. Piping shall be tested hydrostatically before backfilling and proved tight at a hydrostatic pressure of 100 psi without pumping for a period of one hour with an allowable pressure drop of 5 psi. If hydrostatic pressure cannot be held for a minimum of 4 hours, Contractor shall make adjustments or

replacements and the tests repeated until satisfactory results are achieved and accepted by the Owner.

- D. Upon satisfactory completion of testing, complete assembly and adjust all heads for proper arc and radius.

3.10 BACKFILL AND COMPACTING

- A. After system is operating and required tests and inspections have been made, backfill excavations and trenches with clean soil, free of rubbish.
- B. Backfill for all trenches, regardless of the type of pipe covered, shall be compacted to minimum 95% density under pavements, 85% under planted areas.
- C. Compact trenches in areas to be planted by thoroughly flooding the backfill. Jetting process may be used in those areas.
- D. Dress off all areas to finish grade.

3.11 CLEANUP

- A. Keep areas of work clean, neat, and orderly at all times. Keep paved areas clean during installation. Clean up and remove debris from the entire work areas prior to final acceptance.
- B. Protect irrigation system and materials from damage due to performance of work, operations by other contractors, trades and trespassers. Maintain protection during installation and testing period.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage caused by his operations to trees, shrubs, curbs, paving, structures, utilities, etc., on the site or adjacent to the site of the work and shall repair, replace or otherwise make good any damage caused by their work.
- D. The Contractor shall check the system two weeks after acceptance and four weeks after acceptance. The Contractor shall drain the system in the fall following installation, turn it on and completely checking the entire system in the spring following installation.

PART 4 - ACCEPTANCE

4.1 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Demonstrate operation of all irrigation zones for the Architect. All irrigated areas are to have 100% coverage. Contractor shall add additional heads, as necessary, at no cost to the Owner. Adjust all heads as required for proper operation, alignment, elevation, radius, and arc.
- B. A field training course shall be provided for designated operating and maintenance staff members. Training shall be provided for a total period of up to 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the sprinkler system is functionally complete. Field training shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance manuals.
- C. The Contractor will provide on-site consultation with the Owner's operating personnel for a period of 6 months, not to exceed 4 hours per month, at no cost to the Owner. This consultation will be provided at the Owner's request.

4.2 GUARANTEE

- A. The entire sprinkler system will be unconditionally guaranteed against defects in material and workmanship, including settling of backfilled areas below grade and adjusting heads to proper level for a period of one year from date of acceptance.

- B. In addition to minor adjustments, any defective electrical controls, valves, sprinkler heads or other working parts will be repaired or replaced without cost to the Owner for a period of one year from date of acceptance.
- C. Damage by other during the one-year guarantee period will be the Owner's responsibility.

4.3 RECORD INFORMATION

- A. Furnish record drawings of the complete irrigation system.
- B. Record Drawings and Controller Chart:
 - 1. Provide a complete set of up-to-date as built drawings, and an electronic copy (AutoCAD release 2003 or newer).
 - 2. Prepare a controller chart showing:
 - a. Location of all sections, valves, lateral lines, and routes of control wires.
 - b. Identify all valves as to size, station, number, and type of irrigation.
 - c. Provide chart as a black-line print with a different color used to show area of coverage for each station.
 - d. Locate chart inside controller door. Seal chart between two pieces of plastic.
 - e. Complete chart and receive approval prior to final inspection of irrigation system.

END OF SECTION 32 84 70-10

SECTION 32 92 00
TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Solicitation Clauses and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Seeding.
 2. Sodding.
 3. Turf renovation.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
 2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling and backfilling, and rough grading.
 3. Division 32 Section "Planting Irrigation" for turf irrigation.
 4. Division 32 Section "Plants" for border edgings.
 5. Division 33 Section "Subdrainage" for subsurface drainage.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- B. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- C. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- D. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- E. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

- F. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- G. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- H. Subsoil: Soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- I. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil, but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Pesticides and Herbicides: Include product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to this Project.
- B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
 - 1. Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass sod. Include identification of source and name and telephone number of supplier.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified landscape Installer.
- D. Product Certificates: For soil amendments and fertilizers, from manufacturer.
- E. Material Test Reports: For standardized ASTM D 5268 topsoil and imported or manufactured topsoil.
- F. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required initial maintenance periods.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape Installer whose work has resulted in successful turf establishment.
 - 1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.

2. Experience: Five years' experience in turf installation in addition to requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
 3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
 4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in one of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network:
 - a. Certified Landscape Technician - Exterior, with installation & irrigation specialty areas, designated CLT-Exterior.
 - b. Certified Turfgrass Professional, designated CTP.
 - c. Certified Turfgrass Professional of Cool Season Lawns, designated CTP-CSL.
 5. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.
 6. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.
- B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent laboratory or university laboratory, recognized by the Minnesota Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- C. Soil Analysis: For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil.
1. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60.
 2. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling, with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from Landscape Architect. A minimum of three representative samples shall be taken from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.
 3. Report suitability of tested soil for turf growth.
 - a. Based on the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. or volume per cu. yd. for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
 - b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name

and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.

- B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod in time for planting within 24 hours of harvesting. Protect sod from breakage and drying.
- C. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 - 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 - 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers, lime, and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Spring Planting: As specified on drawings.
 - 2. Fall Planting: As specified on drawings.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established but for not less than the following periods:
 - 1. Seeded Turf: 60 days from date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.
 - 2. Sodded Turf: 30 days from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: From Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed Species: Seed of grass species as follows, with not less than 95 percent germination, not less than 85 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:
 - 1. Full sun: Kentucky Bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*), a minimum of three cultivars.
 - 2. "No Mow with Annual Rye" mix (Item #50092), latest blend as supplied by Prairie Nursery, Inc., Westfield, WI (800 476-9453). Apply seed at seeding rate of 220 lbs./acre.

2.2 TURFGRASS SOD

- A. Turfgrass Sod: Number 1 Quality/Premium, including limitations on thatch, weeds, diseases, nematodes, and insects, complying with "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture, strongly rooted, and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.
- B. Turfgrass Species: Sod of grass species as follows, with not less than 95 percent germination, not less than 85 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:
 - 1. Full Sun: Kentucky Bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*), a minimum of three cultivars.

2.3 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
 - 1. Class: 0, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
 - 2. Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone or calcitic limestone.
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, and with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.

- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 sieve.
- G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, and free of toxic materials.
- H. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.

2.4 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 3/4-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
 - 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
 - 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
- C. Muck Peat: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
- D. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
 - 1. In lieu of decomposed wood derivatives, mix partially decomposed wood derivatives with ammonium nitrate at a minimum rate of 0.15 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark, or with ammonium sulfate at a minimum rate of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark.
- E. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.5 FERTILIZERS

- A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 4 percent nitrogen.
- B. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: Nitrogen and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

- C. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen and potassium in the following composition:
1. Composition: Nitrogen and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

2.6 PLANTING SOILS

- A. Planting Soil: AS TM D 5268 topsoil, with pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 6 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch or larger in dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix ASTM D 5268 topsoil with the following soil amendment s and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
1. Ratio of Loose Compost to Topsoil by Volume: In amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory
 2. Ratio of Loose Sphagnum Peat to Topsoil by Volume: In amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory
 3. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Topsoil by Volume: In amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory
 4. Weight of Lime per 1000 Sq. Ft.: In amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory
 5. Weight of Sulfur per 1000 Sq. Ft.: In amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory
 6. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft.: In amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory
 7. Volume of Sand Plus 10 Percent Diatomaceous Earth per 1000 Sq. Ft.: In amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory
 8. Weight of Bonemeal per 1000 Sq. Ft.: In amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory
 9. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.: In amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory
 10. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.: In amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory
- B. Planting Soil: Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.
1. Additional Properties of Imported Topsoil or Manufactured Topsoil: Screened and free of stones 1 inch or larger in dimension; free of roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth; free of obnoxious weeds and invasive plants including quackgrass, Johnsongrass, poison ivy, nutsedge, nimblewill, Canada thistle, bindweed, bentgrass, wild garlic, ground ivy,

perennial sorrel, and brome grass; not infested with nematodes, grubs, other pests, pest eggs, or other undesirable organisms and disease-causing plant pathogens; friable and with sufficient structure to give good tilth and aeration. Continuous, air-filled, pore-space content on a volume/volume basis shall be at least 15 percent when moisture is present at field capacity. Soil shall have a field capacity of at least 15 percent on a dry weight basis.

2. Mix imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in quantities recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory to produce planting soil:
 - a. Ratio of Loose Compost to Topsoil by Volume.
 - b. Ratio of Loose Sphagnum Peat to Topsoil by Volume.
 - c. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Topsoil by Volume.
 - d. Weight of Lime per 1000 Sq. Ft..
 - e. Weight of Sulfur per 1000 Sq. Ft.
 - f. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft.
 - g. Volume of Sand Plus 10 Percent Diatomaceous Earth per 1000 Sq. Ft.
 - h. Weight of Bonemeal per 1000 Sq. Ft.
 - i. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.
 - j. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.

2.7 MULCHES

- A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.
- B. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with a maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.
- C. Nonasphaltic Tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

2.8 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.9 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.
- B. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd., with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 - 2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
 - 3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 - 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Landscape Architect and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
 - 1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
 - 2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. Limit turf subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.
- B. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 8 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - 1. Apply fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
 - 2. Thoroughly blend planting soil off-site before spreading.
 - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
 - b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
 - 3. Spread planting soil to a depth of 4 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - a. Spread approximately 1/2 the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 2 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
 - b. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.
- C. Unchanged Subgrades: If turf is to be planted in areas unaltered or undisturbed by excavating, grading, or surface-soil stripping operations, prepare surface soil as follows:
 - 1. Remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Do not mix into surface soil.
 - 2. Loosen surface soil to a depth of at least 6 inches. Apply soil amendments and fertilizers according to planting soil mix proportions and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of soil. Till soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture.
 - a. Apply fertilizer directly to surface soil before loosening.
 - 3. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.
 - 4. Legally dispose of waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Owner's property.
- D. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- F. Before planting, obtain Landscape Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation" Article.
- B. For erosion-control mats, in stall planting soil in two lifts, with second lift equal to thickness of erosion-control mats. In stall erosion-control mat and fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- C. Fill cells of erosion-control mat with planting soil and compact before planting.

3.5 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
 - 1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
 - 2. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate of 3 to 4 lb/1000 sq. ft.
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:3 with erosion-control blankets and 1:6 with erosion-control fiber mesh installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect seeded areas with erosion-control mats where shown on Drawings; install and anchor according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.
 - 1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.
 - 2. Bond straw mulch by spraying with asphalt emulsion at a rate of 10 to 13 gal./1000 sq. ft. Take precautions to prevent damage or staining of structures or other plantings adjacent to mulched areas. Immediately clean damaged or stained areas.

3.6 Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying compost mulch within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of 3/16 inch, and roll surface

3.7 SODDING

- A. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.
- B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to subgrade or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.
 - 1. Lay sod across angle of slopes exceeding 1:3.
 - 2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with wood pegs or steel staples spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than 2 anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.
- C. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches below sod.

3.8 TURF RENOVATION

- A. Renovate existing turf.
- B. Renovate existing turf damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.
 - 1. Reestablish turf where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
 - 2. Install new planting soil as required.
- C. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory turf areas; do not bury in soil.
- D. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials such as oil drippings, fuel spills, stones, gravel, and other construction materials resulting from Contractor's operations, and replace with new planting soil.
- E. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing turf.
- F. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.

- G. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- H. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches.
- I. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers required for establishing new turf and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of existing soil. Install new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.
- J. Apply sod and seed as required for new turf.
- K. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

3.9 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
 - 1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
 - 2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
 - 3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
- B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.
 - 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
 - 2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
 - 1. Mow Kentucky bluegrass to a height of 2 inches.

- D. Turf Postfertilization: Apply fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.
 - 1. Use fertilizer that will provide actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. to turf area.

3.10 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Landscape Architect:
 - 1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.11 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.
- B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.12 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- C. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 32 92 00

SECTION 32 93 00
PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Solicitation Clauses and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Plants.
 2. Planting soils.
 3. Tree stabilization.
 4. Landscape edgings.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Division 12 Section "Site Furnishings" for exterior unit planters.
 2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling, and rough grading and for subsurface aggregate drainage and drainage backfill materials.
 3. Division 32 Section "Turf and Grasses" for turf (lawn).
 4. Division 33 Section "Subdrainage" for below-grade drainage of landscaped areas, paved areas, and wall perimeters.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices specified in Division 01 Section "Unit Prices."
1. Unit prices apply to authorized work covered by quantity allowances.
 2. Unit prices apply to additions to and deletions from Work as authorized by Change Orders.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.
- B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they were grown, with ball size not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required; wrapped with burlap, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced with twine with the root flare visible at the surface of the ball as recommended by ANSI Z60.1.

- C. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants grown in a container, with a well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- D. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- E. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- F. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- G. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- H. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired, or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- I. Planting Area: Areas to be planted.
- J. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- K. Plant; Plants; Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.
- L. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.
- M. Stem Girdling Roots: Roots that encircle the stems (trunks) of trees below the soil surface.
- N. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- O. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- P. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface

soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including soils.
1. Plant Materials: Include quantities, sizes, quality, and sources for plant materials.
 2. Pesticides and Herbicides: Include product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to the Project.
 3. Plant Photographs: Include color photographs in digital format of each required species and size of plant material as it will be furnished to the Project. Take photographs from an angle depicting true size and condition of the typical plant to be furnished. Include a scale rod or other measuring device in each photograph. For species where more than 20 plants are required, include a minimum of three photographs showing the average plant, the best quality plant, and the worst quality plant to be furnished. Identify each photograph with the full scientific name of the plant, plant size, and name of the growing nursery.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each of the following:
1. Trees and Shrubs: Three samples of each variety and size delivered to the site for review. Maintain approved samples on-site as a standard for comparison.
 2. Organic Compost Mulch: 1-quart volume of each organic mulch required; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of color, texture, and organic makeup.
 3. Mineral Mulch: 2 lb of each mineral mulch required, in sealed plastic bags labeled with source of mulch. Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be delivered and installed on the site; provide an accurate indication of color, texture, and makeup of the material.
 4. Weed Control Barrier: 12 by 12 inches.
 5. Edging Materials and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard size, to verify color selected.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified landscape Installer. Include list of similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of manufactured product, from manufacturer, and complying with the following:
1. Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products.
 2. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.
- E. Material Test Reports: For standardized ASTM D 5268 topsoil and imported or manufactured topsoil.

- F. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year. Submit before start of required maintenance periods.
- G. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape Installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.
 - 1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.
 - 2. Experience: Five years' experience in landscape installation in addition to requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
 - 3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
 - 4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in one of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network:
 - a. Certified Landscape Technician - Exterior, with installation and irrigation specialty areas, designated CLT-Exterior.
 - b. Certified Ornamental Landscape Professional, designated COLP.
 - 5. Pesticide Applicator: State of Minnesota-licensed, commercial.
- B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent or university laboratory, recognized by the State of Minnesota, Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- C. Soil Analysis: For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil.
 - 1. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60.
 - 2. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling; with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from Landscape Architect. A minimum of three representative samples shall be taken from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.
 - 3. Report suitability of tested soil for plant growth.
 - a. Based upon the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. or volume per cu. yd. for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
 - b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem

materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.

- D. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.
 - 1. Selection of plants purchased under allowances will be made by Landscape Architect, who will tag plants at their place of growth before they are prepared for transplanting.
- E. Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.
 - 1. Trees and Shrubs: Measure with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches above the root flare for trees up to 4-inch caliper size, and 12 inches above the root flare for larger sizes.
 - 2. Other Plants: Measure with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.
- F. Plant Material Observation: Landscape Architect may observe plant material either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size, and quality. Landscape Architect retains right to observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.
 - 1. Notify Landscape Architect of sources of planting materials seven days in advance of delivery to site.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws if applicable.
- B. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 - 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 - 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers, lime, and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.
- C. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn,

sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.

- D. Handle planting stock by root ball only.
- E. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.
 - 1. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material.
 - 2. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
 - 3. Water root systems of plants stored on-site deeply and thoroughly with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist, but not overly-wet condition.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.
- B. Interruption of Existing Services or Utilities: Do not interrupt services or utilities to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary services or utilities according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of each service or utility.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of services or utilities without Construction Manager's written permission.
- C. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Spring Planting: As specified on drawings.
 - 2. Fall Planting: As specified on drawings.
- D. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- E. Coordination with Turf Areas (Lawns): Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before planting turf areas unless otherwise indicated.

1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate Owner maintenance, or neglect by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
 - b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.
 - c. Faulty performance of tree stabilization or edgings.
 - d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 2. Warranty Periods from Date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: 1 year.
 - b. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, and Other Plants: 1 year.
12 months.
 3. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:
 - a. Immediately remove dead plants and replace unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
 - b. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
 - c. A limit of one replacement of each plant will be required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
 - d. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period, for replaced plant material.

1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service for Trees and Shrubs: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than maintenance period below.
 1. Maintenance Period: 12 months from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Initial Maintenance Service for Ground Cover and Other Plants: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than maintenance period below.
 1. Maintenance Period: Three months from date of Substantial Completion.

- C. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: From Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

- A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant Schedule or Plant Legend shown on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.
 - 1. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk ("included bark"); crossing trunks; cut-off limbs more than 3/4 inch in diameter; or with stem girdling roots will be rejected.
 - 2. Collected Stock: Do not use plants harvested from the wild, from native stands, from an established landscape planting, or not grown in a nursery unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Provide plants of sizes, grades, and ball or container sizes complying with ANSI Z60.1 for types and form of plants required. Plants of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Landscape Architect, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.
- C. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which shall begin at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.
- D. Labeling: Label one plant of each variety, size, and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of common name and full scientific name, including genus and species. Include nomenclature for hybrid, variety, or cultivar, if applicable for the plant as shown on Drawings.
- E. If formal arrangements or consecutive order of plants is shown on Drawings, select stock for uniform height and spread, and number the labels to assure symmetry in planting.

2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
 - 1. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.

2. Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone or calcitic limestone.
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 sieve.
- G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, and free of toxic materials.
- H. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
- I. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 3/4-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
- C. Muck Peat: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
- D. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
 1. In lieu of decomposed wood derivatives, mix partially decomposed wood derivatives with ammonium nitrate at a minimum rate of 0.15 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark, or with ammonium sulfate at a minimum rate of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark.

- E. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cat tle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, debris, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.4 FERTILIZERS

- A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 4 percent nitrogen.
- B. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: Nitrogen and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- C. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: Nitrogen and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- D. Chelated Iron: Commercial-grade FeEDDHA for dicots and woody plants, and commercial-grade FeDTPA for ornamental grasses and monocots.

2.5 PLANTING SOILS

- A. Planting Soil: AS TM D 5268 topsoil, with pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 6 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix ASTM D 5268 topsoil with soil amendments and fertilizers in quantities, as directed by qualified soil testing lab, to produce planting soil.
- B. Planting Soil: Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from [agricultural land,]bogs, or marshes.
 - 1. Additional Properties of Imported Topsoil or Manufactured Topsoil: Screened and free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension; free of roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth; free of obnoxious weeds and invasive plants including quackgrass, Johnsongrass, poison ivy, nutsedge, nimblewill, Canada thistle, bindweed, bentgrass, wild garlic, ground ivy, perennial sorrel, and bromegrass; not infested with nematodes; grubs; or other pests, pest eggs, or other undesirable organisms and disease-causing plant pathogens; friable and with sufficient structure to give good tilth and aeration. Continuous, air-

filled pore space content on a volume/volume basis shall be at least 15 percent when moisture is present at field capacity. Soil shall have a field capacity of at least 15 percent on a dry weight basis.

2. Mix imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil with soil amendments and fertilizers in quantities, as directed by qualified soil testing lab, to produce planting soil.
- C. Cornell University Structural Soil®, as manufactured under license by Plaisted, Inc. (763 633-6571) and produced as follows:
1. Aggregate component: Eight parts 3 inch-minus crushed granite or trap rock.
 2. Soil Component: Two parts loamy clay.
 3. Binder: Proprietary hydrogel mixture.

2.6 MULCHES

- A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:
1. Type: Shredded hardwood
 2. Size Range: 3 inches maximum, 1/2 inch minimum.
 3. Color: Natural.
- B. Mineral Mulch: Hard, durable stone, washed free of loam, sand, clay, and other foreign substances, of following type, size range, and color:
1. Type: Dresser Trap Rock
 2. Size Range: 4-6 inch
 3. Color: dresser trap rock gray.

2.7 WEED-CONTROL BARRIERS

- A. Nonwoven Geotextile Filter Fabric: Polypropylene or polyester fabric, 4 oz./sq. yd. minimum, composed of fibers formed into a stable network so that fibers retain their relative position. Fabric shall be inert to biological degradation and resist naturally-encountered chemicals, alkalis, and acids.
- B. Composite Fabric: Woven, needle-punched polypropylene substrate bonded to a nonwoven polypropylene fabric, 4.8 oz./sq. yd..

2.8 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.9 TREE STABILIZATION MATERIALS

A. Stakes and Guys:

1. Upright and Guy Stakes: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood or softwood with specified wood pressure-preservative treatment, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-2-inch nominal by length indicated, pointed at one end.
2. Wood Deadmen: Timbers measuring 8 inches in diameter and 48 inches long, treated with specified wood pressure-preservative treatment.
3. Guys and Tie Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1, galvanized-steel wire, two-strand, twisted, 0.106 inch in diameter.
4. Tree-Tie Webbing: UV-resistant polypropylene or nylon webbing with brass grommets.
5. Flags: Standard surveyor's plastic flagging tape, white, 6 inches long.
6. Proprietary Staking-and-Guying Devices: Proprietary stake and adjustable tie systems to secure each new planting by plant stem; sized as indicated and per manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Arborbrace; ArborBrace Tree Guying System.
 - 2) Decorations for Generations, Inc.; Reddy Stake System.

B. Root-Ball Stabilization Materials:

1. Upright Stakes and Horizontal Hold-Down: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood or softwood, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-2-inch nominal by length indicated; stakes pointed at one end.
2. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Proprietary Root-Ball Stabilization Devices: Proprietary at- or below-grade stabilization systems to secure each new planting by root ball; sized per manufacturer's written recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Border Concepts, Inc.; Tomahawk Tree Stabilizers.
 - 2) Foresight Products, LLC; Duckbill Rootball Fixing System.
 - 3) Tree Staple, Inc.; Tree Staples.

2.10 LANDSCAPE EDGINGS

- ### A. Steel Edging: Standard commercial-steel edging, rolled edge, fabricated in sections of standard lengths, with loops stamped from or welded to face of sections to receive stakes.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be

incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Border Concepts, Inc.
 - b. Collier Metal Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Russell, J. D. Company (The).
 - d. Sure-Loc Edging Corporation.
2. Edging Size: 3/16 inch wide by 4 inches deep.
 3. Stakes: Tapered steel, a minimum of 15 inches long.
 4. Accessories: Standard tapered ends, corners, and splicers.
 5. Finish: Standard paint.
 6. Paint Color: Black.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Antidesiccant: Water-insoluble emulsion, permeable moisture retarder, film forming, for trees and shrubs. Deliver in original, sealed, and fully labeled containers and mix according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Burlap: Non-synthetic, biodegradable.
- C. Mycorrhizal Fungi: Dry, granular inoculant containing at least 5300 spores per lb of vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi and 95 million spores per lb of ectomycorrhizal fungi, 33 percent hydrogel, and a maximum of 5.5 percent inert material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.
 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
 3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Landscape Architect and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- C. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Landscape Architect's acceptance of layout before excavating or planting. Make minor adjustments as required.
- D. Lay out plants at locations directed by Landscape Architect. Stake locations of individual trees and shrubs and outline areas for multiple plantings.
- E. Apply antidesiccant to trees and shrubs using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks (before wrapping), branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.
 - 1. If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before moving and again two weeks after planting.
- F. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.

3.3 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

- A. Loosen subgrade of planting areas to a minimum depth of 24 inches. Remove stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - 1. Apply fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
 - 2. Thoroughly blend planting soil off-site before spreading.
 - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
 - b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
 - 3. Spread planting soil to a depth of 12 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - a. Spread approximately one-half the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
- B. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

- C. Before planting, obtain Landscape Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.
- D. Application of Mycorrhizal Fungi: At time directed by Landscape Architect, broadcast dry product uniformly over prepared soil at application rate indicated by Certified Arborist.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

- A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45-degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are not acceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.
 - 1. Excavate approximately three times as wide as ball diameter for balled & burlapped and container-grown stock.
 - 2. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.
 - 3. If area under the plant was initially dug too deep, add soil to raise it to the correct level and thoroughly tamp the added soil to prevent settling.
 - 4. Maintain required angles of repose of adjacent materials as shown on the Drawings. Do not excavate subgrades of adjacent paving, structures, hardscapes, or other new or existing improvements.
 - 5. Maintain supervision of excavations during working hours.
 - 6. Keep excavations covered or otherwise protected when unattended by Installer's personnel.
 - 7. If drain tile is shown on Drawings or required under planting areas, excavate to top of porous backfill over tile.
- B. Subsoil and topsoil removed from excavations may not be used as planting soil.
- C. Obstructions: Notify Landscape Architect if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.
 - 1. Hardpan Layer: Drill 6-inch-diameter holes, 24 inches apart, into free-draining strata or to a depth of 10 feet, whichever is less, and backfill with free-draining material.
- D. Drainage: Notify Landscape Architect if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub planting pits.
- E. Fill excavations with water and allow it to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

3.5 TREE AND SHRUB PLANTING

- A. Before planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil in

- a level manner from the root ball to where the top-most root emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose the root flare, verify that root ball still meets size requirements.
- B. Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.
- C. Set balled and burlapped stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch above adjacent finish grades.
1. Use planting soil for backfill.
 2. After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
 3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
 4. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside the root ball about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole.
 5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.
- D. Set balled and potted and container-grown stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch above adjacent finish grades.
1. Use planting soil for backfill.
 2. Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
 3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
 4. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside the root ball about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole.
 5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.
- E. When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

3.6 TREE AND SHRUB PRUNING

- A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.
- B. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines as directed by Landscape Architect.
- C. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines according to standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by Landscape Architect, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs; and prune to retain natural character.
- D. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

3.7 TREE STABILIZATION

- A. Install trunk stabilization as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Upright Staking and Tying: Stake trees of 2- through 5-inch caliper. Stake trees of less than 2-inch caliper only as required to prevent wind tip out. Use a minimum of two stakes of length required to penetrate at least 18 inches below bottom of backfilled excavation and to extend one-third of trunk height above grade. Set vertical stakes and space to avoid penetrating root balls or root masses.
 - 2. Use two stakes for trees up to 12 feet high and 2-1/2 inches or less in caliper; three stakes for trees less than 14 feet high and up to 4 inches in caliper. Space stakes equally around trees.
 - 3. Support trees with bands of flexible ties at contact points with tree trunk. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.
- B. Staking and Guying: Stake and guy trees more than 14 feet in height and more than 3 inches in caliper unless otherwise indicated. Securely attach no fewer than three guys to stakes 30 inches long, driven to grade.
 - 1. Site-Fabricated Staking-and-Guying Method:
 - a. For trees more than 6 inches in caliper, anchor guys to wood deadmen buried at least 36 inches below grade. Provide turnbuckle for each guy wire and tighten securely.
 - b. Support trees with bands of flexible ties at contact points with tree trunk and reaching to turnbuckle. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.
 - c. Attach flags to each guy wire, 30 inches above finish grade.
 - d. Paint turnbuckles with luminescent white paint.
 - 2. Proprietary Staking and Guying Device: Install staking and guying system sized and positioned as recommended by manufacturer unless otherwise indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Root-Ball Stabilization: Install at- or below-grade stabilization system to secure each new planting by the root ball unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Hold-Down Method: Place vertical stakes against side of root ball and drive them into subsoil; place horizontal wood hold-down stake across top of root ball and screw at each end to one of the vertical stakes.
 - a. Install stakes of length required to penetrate at least 18 inches below bottom of backfilled excavation. Saw stakes off at horizontal stake.
 - b. Install screws through horizontal hold-down and penetrating at least 1 inch into stakes. Pre-drill holes if necessary to prevent splitting wood.
 - c. Install second set of stakes on other side of root trunk for larger trees as indicated.
2. Proprietary Root-Ball Stabilization Device: Install root-ball stabilization system sized and positioned as recommended by manufacturer unless otherwise indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 PLANT PLANTING

- A. Set out and space ground cover and plants other than trees, shrubs, and vines as indicated in even rows with triangular spacing.
- B. Use planting soil for backfill.
- C. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots.
- D. For rooted cutting plants supplied in flats, plant each in a manner that will minimally disturb the root system but to a depth not less than two nodes.
- E. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.
- F. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.
- G. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

3.9 PLANTING AREA MULCHING

- A. Install weed-control barriers before mulching according to manufacturer's written instructions. Completely cover area to be mulched, overlapping edges a minimum of 6 inches and secure seams with galvanized pins.
- B. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated.
 1. Trees and Tree-like Shrubs in Turf Areas: Apply mulch ring of 3-inch average thickness, with (refer to planting details) radius around trunks or stems. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.
 2. Organic Mulch in Planting Areas: Apply 3-inch average thickness of organic mulch over whole surface of planting area, and finish

level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.

3.10 EDGING INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Edging: Install steel edging where indicated according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor with steel stakes spaced approximately 30 inches apart, driven below top elevation of edging.

3.11 PLANT MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, adjusting and repairing tree-stabilization devices, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray or treat as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.
- B. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
- C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

3.12 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply to seeded areas.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.13 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.

- B. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.
- C. After installation and before Substantial Completion, remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.

3.14 DISPOSAL

- A. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 32 9300

DIVISION 33
UTILITIES

SECTION 33 10 00
WATER UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Underground water distribution system complete, ready for operation, including all appurtenant structures, and connections to both new building service lines and to existing water supply.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Maintenance of Existing Utilities: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Excavation, trench widths, pipe bedding, backfill, shoring, sheeting, bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- C. Concrete: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- D. Protection of materials and equipment: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- E. Fire protection system connection, Section 21 10 00, WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Water Distribution: Pipelines and appurtenances which are part of the distribution system. The distribution system comprises the network of piping located throughout building areas and other areas of water use, including hydrants, valves, and other appurtenances used to supply water for domestic and fire-fighting/fire protection purposes.
- B. Water Service Line: Pipe line connecting building piping to water distribution lines.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Multiple Units: When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be product of one manufacturer.
 - 2. Nameplate: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- B. Comply with the rules and regulations of the Public Utility having jurisdiction over the connection to Public Water lines and the extension, and/or modifications to Public Utility systems.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A123-97.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- A148M-03.....Standard Specifications for Steel Castings
- A242-00.....Standard Specifications for High Strength Low Alloy Structural Steel AASHTO No. M161
- A307-02.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
- A536-04.....Standard Specifications for Ductile Iron Castings
- B61-02.....Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
- B62-02.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- B88-02.....Seamless Copper Water Tube
- B828.....Standard Practice: Soldering and Brazing Copper Tube and fittings
- C32-04.....Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
- C139-03.....Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
- D1784-03.....Standard Specifications for Rigid PVC Compounds and CPVC Compounds
- D2464-99.....Standard Specifications for Threaded PVC Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
- D2467-02.....Standard Specifications for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
- D3139-98.....Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
- F477-02e1.....Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
- C32-04.....Standard Specifications for Sewer Manhole Brick

D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

- B300-04.....Hypochlorites
- B301-04.....Liquid Chlorine
- C104-04.....Cement Mortar Lining for Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
- C105-99.....Polyethylene Encasement for Gray and Ductile C.I. Piping for Water and Other Liquids

- C110-03.....Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 80 mm (3 Inches) Through 1200 mm (48 Inches) for Water and Other Liquids
 - C111-01.....Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
 - C115-99.....Flanged Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Pipe with Threaded Flanges
 - C150-02.....American National Standard for Thickness Design of Ductile Iron Pipe
 - C151-96.....Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other Liquids
 - C153-00.....Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 80 mm (3 inches) Through 300 mm (12 Inches) for Water and Other Liquids
 - C500-02.....Gate Valves for Water and Sewerage Systems
 - C502a-95.....Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
 - C503-97.....Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants
 - C508-01.....Swing Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 Inches (50 mm) Through 24 Inches (600mm) NPS
 - C509-01.....Resilient Seated Gate Valve for Water and Sewage System
 - C510-97.....Double Check Valve Back-Flow Prevention Assembly
 - C511-97.....Reduced Pressure Principle Back-Flow Prevention Assembly
 - C550-01.....Protective Epoxy Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants
 - C600-01.....Installation for Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
 - C605-94.....Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fittings for Water
 - C651-92.....Disinfecting Water Mains
 - C800-01.....Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
 - C900-97.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 Inches Thru 12 Inches, for Water
 - C905-97.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe 14 Inches Thru 36 Inches
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 24-95.....Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

- 291-01.....Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants
- 1141-98.....Fire Protection in Planned Building Groups
- F. NSF International:
 - 14-03.....Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials
 - 61-02.....Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects
(Sections 1-9)
- G. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - A5.8-04.....Braze Filler Metal
- H. Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research-2005
- I. Copper Development Association's Copper Tube Handbook-2005

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS:

- A. Ductile iron pipe, direct buried:
 - 1. Provide ductile iron pipe conforming to the requirements of AWWA C151, Pressure Class 350 for Pipe 100 mm through 300 mm (4 inches through 12 inches) in diameter and 250, minimum for pipe larger than 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter, with standard thickness cement mortar lining interior, and interior asphaltic seal coat and exterior asphaltic coating, in accordance with AWWA and ANSI Standards.
 - 2. Below Grade: Supply pipe in lengths not in excess of a nominal 6 m (20 feet) with rubber ring type push-on joints, mechanical joint or approved restrained joint. Provide flange joint pipe where shown on the drawings. Provide mechanical and restrained joint pipe with sufficient quantities of accessories as required for each joint.
 - 3. When a polyethylene encasement over pipe, fittings, and valves is a requirement as indicated on the drawings, the material, installation and workmanship shall conform to applicable sections of AWWA C105. Make provisions to keep the polyethylene from direct exposure to sunlight prior to installation. Backfill following installation without delay to avoid exposure to sunlight.
- B. Ductile Iron Pipe Above Grade or in Below Ground Concrete Pits:
 - 1. Flanged ductile iron pipe, AWWA C115, with factory applied screwed long hub flanges except as otherwise specified hereinafter. Face and drill flanges after being screwed on the pipe, with flanges true to 90 degrees with the pipe axis and flush with end of pipe, ANSI B16.1, 850 kPa (125 psi) or 1725 kPa (250 psi) standard, for the purpose intended.

2. Wall Sleeve Castings: Size and types shown on the drawings and be hot dipped galvanized. Seal strips, where required shall be Link Seal as manufactured by Thunderline Corp., Wayne, Michigan or equal.
 3. Pipe Thickness Class: Minimum of Class 53 as defined in AWWA C150 for all sizes of flanged pipe.
 4. Rubber Ring Gaskets: Full face type, AWWA C111, 2 mm (1/16 inch) rubber ring gaskets and of approved composition suitable for the required service.
 5. Pipe and fittings exposed to view in the finished work are to be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Pipe shall not receive the standard tar or asphalt coat on the outside surfaces but shall be shop primed on the outside with one coat of Kop-Coat No. 621 Rust Inhibitive Primer or equal. Paint color shall match the wall color.
 6. Bolts and Nuts on Flanged Fittings: Grade B, ASTM A307. Low alloy, high strength steel in accordance with AWWA C111. Assemble stainless steel bolts and nuts using anti-seize compound to prevent galling.
- C. All Pipe Fittings: Ductile iron with a minimum pressure rating of 2400 kPa (350 psi). Fittings shall meet the requirements of ANSI and AWWA specifications as applicable. Rubber gasket joints shall conform to AWWA C111 for mechanical and push-on type joints. Ball joints shall conform to AWWA C151 with a separately cast ductile iron bell conforming to ASTM A148. Flanged fittings shall conform to AWWA C115 and be furnished flat faced and drilled to 850 kPa (125 psi) or 1725 kPa (250 psi) template in accordance with ANSI B16.1 with full faced gaskets.
- D. Provide cement mortar lining and bituminous seal coat on the inside of the pipe and fittings in accordance with AWWA C104. Provide standard asphaltic coating on the exterior.
- E. Provide a factory hydrostatic test of not less than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) for all pipe in accordance with AWWA C151.
- F. Provide non-detectable adhesive backed identification tape on top and sides of all buried ductile iron pipe, extended from joint to joint along the length of the pipe and have black lettering identifying the pipe service at no more than 300 mm (12 inch) intervals. According to service, the tape background color shall be as follows: potable water-blue.

2.2 COPPER PIPE AND TUBING:

- A. Copper Piping: ASTM B88, Type K, or Type L with flared fittings in accordance with AWWA C800, with sweat cast brass fittings per ANSI B16.18. Use brazing alloy, AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

2.3 VALVES:

- A. Asbestos packing is not allowed.
- B. Gate:
 - 1. 75 mm (3 inches) and Larger: Resilient seated, ductile iron body, bronze mounted, inclined seats, non-rising stem type turning counter-clockwise to open, 1375 kPa (200 pound) WOG. AWWA C509. The resilient seat shall be fastened to the gate with stainless steel fasteners or vulcanizing methods. The interior and exterior shall be coated with thermo-setting or fusion epoxy coating in accordance with AWWA C550.
 - 2. Operator:
 - a. Underground: Except for use with post indicators, furnish valves with 50 mm (2 inch) nut for socket wrench operation. Post indicator shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 24 and shall be fully compatible with the valve provided.
 - b. Above Ground and in Pits: Hand wheels.
 - 3. Joints: Ends of valves shall accommodate, or be adapted to, pipe installed.
- C. Check: Swing.
 - 1. Smaller than 100 mm (4 inches): Bronze body and bonnet, ASTM B61 or B62, 1375 kPa (200 pound) WOG.
 - 2. 100 mm (4 inches) and Larger: Iron body, bronze trim, swing type, vertical or horizontal installation, flange connection, 1375 kPa (200 pound) WOG. Check valves for fire lines shall conform to AWWA C508 and shall be epoxy coated and lined per AWWA C550.
- D. Corporation stops and saddles shall conform to AWWA C800.
- E. Curb Stop: Smaller than 75 mm (3 inches). Waterworks standard for Type "K" copper, single piece cast bronze body with tee top operated plug sealed with O-ring gaskets, 1375 kPa (200 pound) WOG per AWWA C800.

2.4 VALVE BOX:

- A. Cast iron extension box with screw or slide-type adjustment and flared base. Minimum thickness of metal shall be 5 mm (3/16 inch). Box shall be adapted, without full extension, to depth of cover required over pipe at valve location. Cast the word "WATER" in cover. Provide "T" handle socket wrenches of 16 mm (5/8 inch) round stock long enough to extend 600 mm (2 feet) above top of deepest valve box.

2.5 POST INDICATOR VALVE:

- A. Valve: Valve shall conform to the specifications listed in Section 2.4 for gate valves. The Post Indicator shall conform to NFPA 24, and shall be fully compatible with the valve and all the supervisory switches.

2.6 FIRE HYDRANTS:

- A. Size of main valve opening of each hydrant shall be 125 mm (5 inches), minimum. Hose thread, size of fire apparatus connection, and shape, size and direction of rotation of operating head of hydrant shall be identical with present local fire department and/or water department standards.
- B. Hydrant shall be type AWWA C502, heavy construction, of proper length to connect pipe without extra fittings, and shall be the traffic type with safety flange on barrel and safety couplings on the valve stem with the following features:
 - 1. Interior removable without digging up hydrant; can be packed under pressure; 150 mm (6 inch) bell connection; one steamer nozzle and two hose nozzles with nozzle caps securely chained to barrel; suitable drainage device; single rubber or leather-faced valve in base; nozzles, stuffing boxes, wedge nuts, seat rings, clamp plates, etc. Threaded joints or spindles shall be bronze. Upper and lower barrels shall be of equal diameters. Upper barrel shall be of sufficient length to permit setting hydrant with barrel flange not more than 50 mm (2 inches) above finished grade. All fire hydrants shall have 150 mm (6 inch) bottom connection.
 - 2. Provide fire hydrants with a finish paint identical to the existing fire hydrants.
- C. Provide 2 wrenches with handles not less than 350 mm (14 inches) long.

2.7 PIPE SLEEVES:

- A. Ductile iron or zinc coated steel.

2.8 BACKFLOW PREVENTER:

- A. Potable Water and Irrigation Water Service: Reduced Pressure Principle Type AWWA C511, except pressure drop at rated flow shall not exceed 100 kPa (15 psi). Gate valves installed on the assembly shall be resilient seated valve conforming to AWWA C509.
- B. Fire Service: Double detector check valve. AWWA C510 and NFPA 14.
- C. In cold climate areas, backflow assemblies and devices shall be protected from freezing by a method acceptable to local jurisdiction.
- D. Backflow preventers shall be approved by the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research per current edition of the Manual of Cross-Connection Control.
- E. Backflow preventer shall not be located in any area containing fumes that are toxic, poisonous or corrosive.

- F. Direct connections between potable water piping and sewer connected wastes shall not exist under any condition with or without backflow protection.
- G. Backflow preventer shall be accessed and have clearance for the required testing, maintenance and repair. Access and clearance shall require a minimum of one (1) foot (305 mm) between the lowest portion of the assembly and grade, floor or platform. Installations elevated more than five (5) feet (1524 mm) above the floor or grade shall be provided with a permanent platform capable of supporting a tester or maintenance person.

2.9 WATER METER:

- A. Furnish and install meter approved by the Installation or Water Service Utility. Forward approval.

2.10 VAULTS (BACKFLOW PREVENTER OR METER):

- A. Top and base shall be reinforced concrete.
- B. Walls shall be reinforced concrete, precast concrete, or segmental block (ASTM C139).

2.11 CAST IRON FRAME AND COVER, STEPS, ETC.:

- A. Cast iron frame and cover, steps, etc. shall comply with State Department of Transportation standard details. Identify cover as "WATER".

2.12 FLEXIBLE EXPANSION JOINTS: (PROVIDE FOR DOMESTIC AND FIRE SERVICE)

- A. Ductile iron with ball joints rated for 1725 kPa (250 PSI) working pressure conforming to ANSI/AWWA A21.53/C153, capable of deflecting a minimum of 30 degrees and expanding simultaneously to the amount shown on the drawings. Flexible expansion joint shall have the expansion capability designed as an integral part of the ductile iron ball castings. Pressure containing parts shall be lined with a minimum of 375 μm (15 mils) of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C213 and shall be factory holiday tested with a 1500 volt spark test. Flexible expansion joint shall have flanged connections conforming to ANSI/AWWA A21.11/C110. Bolts and nuts shall behigh strength steel with synthetic gaskets that comply with AWWA C110.

2.13 POTABLE WATER:

- A. Water used for filling, flushing, and disinfection of water mains and appurtenances shall conform to Safe Drinking Water Act.

2.14 DISINFECTION CHLORINE:

- A. Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301 and AWWA C651.

- B. Sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300 with 5 percent to 15 percent available chlorine.
- C. Calcium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300 supplied in granular form or 5.g tablets, and shall contain 65 percent chlorine by weight.

2.15 WARNING TAPE

- A. Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape, detectable, blue with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED WATER LINE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BUILDING SERVICE LINES:

- A. Install water service lines to point of connection within approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of buildings to which such service is to be connected and make connections thereto. If building services have not been installed provide temporary caps.

3.2 REGRADING:

- A. Raise or lower existing valve and curb stop boxes and fire hydrants to finish grade in areas being graded.

3.3 PIPE LAYING, GENERAL:

- A. Care shall be taken in loading, transporting, and unloading to prevent injury to the pipe or coatings. Pipe or fittings shall not be dropped. All pipe or fittings shall be examined before laying, and no piece shall be installed which is found to be defective. Any damage to the pipe coatings shall be repaired as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- B. All pipe and fittings shall be subjected to a careful inspection just prior to being laid or installed. If any defective piping is discovered after it has been laid, it shall be removed and replaced with a sound pipe in a satisfactory manner at no additional expense to the Government. All pipe and fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying, shall be kept clean until they are used in the work, and when installed or laid, shall conform to the lines and grades required.
- C. All buried piping shall be installed to the lines and grades as shown on the drawings. All underground piping shall slope uniformly between joints where elevations are shown.
- D. Contractor shall exercise extreme care when installing piping to shore up and protect from damage all existing underground water line and power lines, and all existing structures.
- E. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench, or when trench or weather conditions are unsuitable.

- F. Do not lay pipe in same trench with other pipes or utilities unless shown otherwise on drawings.
- G. Hold pipe securely in place while joint is being made.
- H. Do not walk on pipes in trenches until covered by layers of earth well tamped in place to a depth of 300 mm (12 inches) over pipe.
- I. Full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon pipe bed with recesses excavated to accommodate bells or joints. Do not lay pipes on wood blocking.
- J. Tees, plugs, caps, bends and hydrants on pipe installed underground shall be anchored. See section 3.7 "PIPE SUPPORTS".
- K. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect equipment against dirt, water and chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work, thoroughly clean exposed materials and equipment.
- L. Good alignment shall be preserved in laying. The deflection at joints shall not exceed that recommended by the manufacturer.
- M. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above buried water pipes.

3.4 DUCTILE IRON PIPE:

- A. Installing Pipe: Lay pipe in accordance with AWWA C600 with polyethylene encasement if required in accordance with AWWA C105. Provide a firm even bearing throughout the length of the pipe by tamping selected material at the sides of the pipe up to the spring line.
- B. All pipe shall be sound and clean before laying. When laying is not in progress, the open ends of the pipe shall be closed by watertight plug or other approved means.
- C. When cutting pipe is required, the cutting shall be done by machine, leaving a smooth cut at right angles to the axis of the pipe. Bevel cut ends of pipe to be used with push-on bell to conform to the manufactured spigot end. Cement lining shall be undamaged.
- D. Jointing Ductile-Iron Pipe:
 - 1. Push-on joints shall be made in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instruction. Pipe shall be laid with bell ends looking ahead. A rubber gasket shall be inserted in the groove of the bell end of the pipe, and the joint surfaces cleaned and lubricated. The plain end of the pipe is to be aligned with the bell of the pipe to which it is joined, and pushed home with approved means.

2. Mechanical Joints at Valves, Fittings: Install in strict accordance with AWWA C111. To assemble the joints in the field, thoroughly clean the joint surfaces and rubber gaskets with soapy water before tightening the bolts. Bolts shall be tightened to the specified torque.
3. Ball Joints: Install in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Where ball joint assemblies occur at the face of structures, the socket end shall be at the structure and ball end assembled to the socket.
4. Flanged joints shall be in accordance with AWWA C115. Flanged joints shall be fitted so that the contact faces bear uniformly on the gasket and then are made up with relatively uniform bolt stress.

3.5 COPPER PIPE:

- A. Copper piping shall be installed in accordance with the Copper Development Association's Copper Tube Handbook and manufacturer's recommendations. Copper piping shall be bedded in 150 mm (6 inches) of sand and then back filled as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

3.6 PIPE SUPPORTS:

- A. Supports:
 1. All piping shall be properly and adequately supported. Hangers, supports, base elbows and tees, and concrete piers and pads shall be provided as indicated on the drawings. If the method of support is not indicated on the drawings, exposed piping shall be supported by hangers wherever the structure is suitable and adequate to carry the superimposed load. Supports shall be placed approximately 2.4 m (8 feet) on centers and at each fitting.
 2. Hangers shall be heavy carbon steel of the clevis type sized and spaced for the pipe diameter and material applied loads and approved means of attachment applicable to the project. Flat steel strap or chain hangers are not acceptable unless indicated on the drawings.
 3. Hangers shall be attached to the structure, where possible, by beam clamps and approved concrete inserts set in the forms before concrete is poured. Where this method is impractical, anchor bolts with expanding lead shields, rawl drives, or malleable iron expansion shields will be permitted.
 4. Where hangers cannot be used, the Contractor shall provide pipe saddle supports with pipe column and floor flange.

3.7 RESTRAINED JOINTS:

- A. Sections of piping requiring restrained joints shall be constructed using pipe and fittings with restrained "locked-type" joints and the joints shall be capable of holding against withdrawal for line pressures 50 percent above the normal working pressure but not less than 1375 kPa (200 psi). The pipe and fittings shall be restrained push-on joints or restrained mechanical joints.
- B. The minimum number of restrained joints required for resisting force at fittings and changes in direction of pipe shall be determined from the length of retained pipe on each side of fittings and changes in direction necessary to develop adequate resisting friction with the soil. Restrained pipe length shall be as shown on the drawings.
- C. Restrained joint assemblies with ductile iron mechanical joint pipe shall be "Flex-Ring", "Lok-Ring", or mechanical joint coupled as manufactured by American Cast Iron Pipe Company, "Mega-Lug" or approved equal.
- D. Ductile iron pipe bell and spigot joints shall be restrained with EBBA Iron Sales, Inc. Series 800 Coverall or approved equal.
- E. Ductile iron mechanical joint fittings shall be restrained with EBBA Iron Sales, Inc. Series 1200 Restrainer. The restraining device shall be designed to fit standard mechanical joint bells with standard T head bolts conforming to AWWA C111 and AWWA C153. Glands shall be manufactured of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. Set screws shall be hardened ductile iron and require the same torque in all sizes. Steel set screws not permitted. These devices shall have the stated pressure rating with a minimum safety factor of 2:1. Glands shall be listed with Underwriters Laboratories and/or approved by Factory Mutual.
- F. Concrete thrust blocks shall be allowed and shall be constructed according to the details and notes on the drawings.
- G. Where ductile iron pipe manufactured with restrained joints is utilized, all restrained joints shall be fully extended and engaged prior to back filling the trench and pressurizing the pipe.
- H. Ductile iron mechanical joint fittings used with PVC pipe shall be restrained with UNI-Flange Corp. Series 1300 Restrainer, EBBA Iron, Inc, Series 2000PV Mechanical Joint Restrainer Gland, or approved equal. The restraining device and Tee head bolts shall be manufactured of high strength ductile iron meeting ASTM A-536. Clamping bolts and nuts shall be manufactured of corrosion resistant high strength, low alloy steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A242.

3.8 PIPE SEPARATION:

A. Horizontal Separation-Water Mains and Sewers:

1. Water mains shall be located at least 3 m (10 feet) horizontally from any proposed drain, storm sewer, sanitary or sewer service connection.
2. Water mains may be located closer than 3 m (10 feet) to a sewer line when:
 - a. Local conditions prevent a lateral separation of 3 m (10 feet); and
 - b. The water main invert is at least 450 mm (18 inches) above the crown of the sewer; and
 - c. The water main is either in a separate trench or in the same trench on an undisturbed earth shelf located one side of the sewer.
3. When it is impossible to meet (1) or (2) above, both the water main and drain or sewer shall be constructed of mechanical joint ductile iron pipe. Ductile iron pipe shall comply with the requirements listed in this specification section. The drain or sewer shall be pressure tested to the maximum expected surcharge head before back filling.

B. Vertical Separation-Water Mains and Sewers:

1. A water main shall be separated from a sewer so that its invert is a minimum of 450 mm (18 inches) above the crown of the drain or sewer whenever water mains cross storm sewers, sanitary sewers or sewer service connections. The vertical separation shall be maintained for that portion of the water main located within 10 feet horizontally of any sewer or drain crossed. A length of water main pipe shall be centered over the sewer to be crossed with joints equidistant from the sewer or drain.
2. Both the water main and sewer shall be constructed of slip-on or mechanical joint ductile iron pipe or PVC pipe equivalent to water main standards of construction when:
 - a. It is impossible to obtain the proper vertical separations described in (1) above; or
 - b. The water main passes under a sewer or drain.
3. A vertical separation of 450 mm (18 inches) between the invert of the sewer or drain and the crown of the water main shall be maintained where a water main crosses under a sewer. Support the sewer or drain lines to prevent settling and breaking the water main.

4. Construction shall extend on each side of the crossing until the perpendicular distance from the water main to the sewer or drain line is at least 3 m (10 feet).

3.9 SETTING OF VALVES AND BOXES:

- A. Provide a surface concrete pad 450 by 450 by 150 mm (18 by 18 by 6 inches) to protect valve box when valve is not located below pavement.
- B. Clean valve and curb stops interior before installation.
- C. Set valve and curb stop box cover flush with finished grade.
- D. Valves shall be installed plumb and level and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.10 SETTING OF FIRE HYDRANTS:

- A. Set center of each hydrant not less than 600 mm (2 feet) nor more than 1800 mm (6 feet) back of edge of road or face of curb. Fire apparatus connection shall face road with center of nozzle 450 mm (18 inches) above finished grade. Set barrel flange not more than 50 mm (2 inches) above finished grade.
- B. Set each hydrant on a slab of stone or concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick and 375 mm (15 inches) square. The service line to the hydrant, between the tee and the shoe of the hydrant, shall be fully restrained.
- C. Set bases in not less than 0.4 cubic meter (1/2 cubic yard) of crushed rock or gravel placed entirely below hydrant drainage device.
- D. Clean interiors of hydrants of all foreign matter before installation.

3.11 PIPE SLEEVES:

- A. Install where water lines pass through retaining walls, building foundations and floors. Seal with modular mechanical type link seal. Install piping so that no joint occurs within a sleeve. Split sleeves may be installed where existing lines pass through new construction.

3.12 FLUSHING AND DISINFECTING:

- A. Flush and disinfect new water lines in accordance with AWWA C651 and applicable requirements of the Minnesota Department of Health.

- B. Initial flushing shall obtain a minimum velocity in the main of 0.75 m/sec (2.5 feet per second) at 40 PSI residual pressure in water main. The duration of the flushing shall be adequate to remove all particles from the line.

Pipe Diameter		Flow Required to Produce 2.5 ft/sec (approx.) Velocity in Main		Number of Hydrant Outlets			
				Size of Tap. in. (mm)			
In	(mm)	gpm	(L/sec)	1(25)	1 ½(38)	2(51)	2 1/2-in (64 mm)
				Number of taps on pipe			
4	(100)	100	(6.3)	1	--	--	1
6	(150)	200	(12.6)	--	1	--	1
8	(200)	400	(25.2)	--	2	1	1
10	(250)	600	(37.9)	--	3	2	1
12	(300)	900	(56.8)	--	--	3	2
16	(400)	1,600	(100.9)	--	--	4	2

The backflow preventers shall not be in place during the flushing.

- C. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide the water source for filling, flushing, and disinfecting the lines. Only potable water shall be used, and the Contractor shall provide all required temporary pumps, storage facilities required to complete the specified flushing, and disinfection operations.
- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for the disposal of all water used to flush and disinfect the system in accordance with all governing rules and regulations. The discharge water shall not be allowed to create a nuisance for activities occurring on or adjacent to the site.
- E. The bacteriological test specified in AWWA C651 shall be performed by a laboratory approved by the State of Minnesota Department of Health. The cost of sampling, transportation, and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- F. Re-disinfection and bacteriological testing of failed sections of the system shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- G. Before backflow preventers are installed, all upstream piping shall be thoroughly flushed.

3.13 HYDROSTATIC TESTING:

- A. Hydrostatic testing of the system shall occur prior to disinfecting the system.

- B. After new system is installed, except for connections to existing system and building, backfill at least 300 mm (12 inches) above pipe barrel, leaving joints exposed. The depth of the backfill shall be adequate to prevent the horizontal and vertical movement of the pipe during testing.
- C. Prior to pressurizing the line, all joint restraints shall be completely installed and inspected.
- D. If the system is tested in sections, and at the temporary caps at connections to the existing system and buildings, the Contractor shall provide and install all required temporary thrust restraints required to safely conduct the test.
- E. The Contractor shall install corporation stops in the line as required to purge the air out of the system. At the completion of the test, all corporation stops shall be capped.
- F. The Contractor shall perform pressure and leakage tests for the new system for 2 hours to 1375 kPa (200 psi). Leakage shall not exceed the following requirements.
 - 1. Copper Tubing: No leaks.
 - 2. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C600. Provide to Resident Engineer office.
 - 3. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) AWWA C605. Provide to Resident Engineer office.

3.14 BACKFLOW PREVENTOR TESTING:

- A. All backflow preventers shall be tested and certified for proper operation prior to being placed in operation.
- B. Original copies of the certification shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 33 30 00
SANITARY SEWER UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Outside, underground sanitary sewer system, complete, ready for operation, including all gravity flow lines manholes, cleanouts, frames, covers, structures, appurtenances, and connections to new building and structure, service lines, existing sanitary sewer lines, and existing sanitary structures, and all other incidentals.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Maintenance of Existing Utilities: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- C. Concrete Work Reinforcing, Placement and Finishing; Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- D. Protection of Materials and Equipment: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Multiple Units: When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 - 2. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name, or identifiable trademark, including model number, securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark, including model number cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- B. Comply with the rules and regulations of the Public Utility having jurisdiction over the connection to Public Sanitary Sewer lines and the extension, and/or modifications to Public Utility Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers' Literature and Data: Submit the following as one package:
 - 1. Pipe, Fittings, and, Appurtenances.
 - 2. Pipe Casing
 - 3. Jointing Material.
 - 4. Manhole and Structure Material.
 - 5. Frames and Covers.
 - 6. Steps

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A48/A48M-03.....Gray Iron Castings
 - A536-84(2004).....Ductile Iron Castings
 - A615/A615M-06.....Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement
 - A625/A625M-03.....Tin Mill Products, Black Plate, Single Reduced
 - A746-03.....Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
 - C12-06.....Installing Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
 - C76-05b/C76M-05b.....Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain and
Sewer Pipe
 - C139-05.....Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch
Basins and Manholes
 - C150-05.....Portland Cement

- C425-04.....Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
- C478-06a/C478M-06a.....Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
- C700-05.....Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated
- C828-03.....Low-Pressure Air Test of Vittrified Clay Pipe Lines
- C857-95(2001).....Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
- D698-00ae1.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³))
- D2321-05.....Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipes for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
- D2412-02.....Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
- D2992-01.....Practice for Obtaining Hydrostatic or Pressure Design Basis for Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe and Fittings
- D3034-04a.....Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
- D3212-96a (2003) e1.....Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
- D3261-03.....Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
- D3350-05.....Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
- D4101-05a.....Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials

- F477-02e1.....Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
- F679-06.....Poly (vinyl chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
- F714-05.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
- F794-03.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Ribbed Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
- F894-05.....Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe
- F949-03.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with Smooth Interior and Fittings

C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

- C105/A21.5-05.....Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Pipe Systems
- C110/A21.10-03.....Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water
- C111/A21.11-00.....Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
- C115-99.....Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Threaded Flanges
- C116-03.....Protective Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coatings for the Interior and Exterior Surfaces of Ductile Iron Pipe and Gray Iron Fittings for Water Supply Service
- C151-/A21.51-02 Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast for Water
- C153-00 Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Services
- C508-01.....Swing Check Valves for Waterworks, 2 inches (50 mm) Through 24 inches (600 mm) NPS
- C509-01.....Resilient Seated Gate Valves for Water-Supply Service

C515-01.....Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves For
Water Supply Service

C512-04.....Air Release, Air/Vacuum, and Combination Air
Valves for Waterworks Service

C550-05.....Protective Epoxy Interior Coatings for Valves
and Hydrants

C600-05.....Installation for Ductile-Iron Water Mains and
Their Appurtenances

C605-94.....Underground Installation of Polyvinyl (PVC)
Pressure Pipe and Fittings for Water

C900-97Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 100 mm
(4 inches) Through 300 mm (12 inches) for Water
Distribution

C905-97.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and
Fabricated Fittings, 350 mm through 1,200 mm (14
Inches through 48 Inches), for Water
Transmission and Distribution

C906-99.....Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipes and Fittings,
100 mm through 1575 mm (4 Inches through 63
Inches), for Water Distribution

D. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
(AASHTO):

M198-05.....Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast
Box Sections using Preformed Flexible Joint
Sealants

E. Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association:

Uni-B-6-98.....Recommended Practice Low Pressure Air Testing of
Installed Sewer Pipe

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING:

A. Gravity Flow Lines (Pipe and Fittings):

1. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):

- a. Pipe and Fittings, 100 to 375 mm (4 to 15 inches) in diameter, shall conform to ASTM D3034, Type PSM, SDR 35, SDR 26. Pipe and fittings shall have elastomeric gasket joints providing a watertight seal when tested in accordance with ASTM D3212. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F477. Solvent welded joints shall not be permitted.

2.2 JOINTING MATERIAL:

A. Gravity Flow Lines:

1. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe (Gravity Use): Joints, ASTM D3212. Elastomeric gasket, ASTM F477.

2.3 MANHOLES AND VAULTS:

A. Manholes and vaults shall be constructed of precast concrete segmental blocks, precast reinforced concrete rings, precast reinforced sections, or cast-in-place concrete. The manholes and vaults shall be in accordance with State Department of Transportation or State Roads Commission standard details, and the following:

1. Precast Reinforced Concrete Rings: Rings or sections shall have an inside diameter as indicated on the drawings, and shall be not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in diameter. Wall thickness shall conform to requirements of ASTM C76, except that lengths of the sections may be shorter as conditions require. Tops shall conform to ASTM C478. Top section shall be eccentric cone type. Steps on inside wall shall be in the same plane from bottom of structure to manhole cover.
2. Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Risers and Tops: Design, material and installation shall conform to requirements of ASTM C478. Top sections shall be eccentric. Steps on inside wall shall be in the same plane from bottom of structure to manhole cover.
3. Flat top manhole tops shall be reinforced concrete as detailed on the drawings.

4. Vaults: Reinforced concrete, as indicated on the plans, of precast reinforced concrete. Concrete for precast sections shall have a minimum compressive strength of 35 MPa (5,000 psi) at 28 days, ASTM A615, Grade 60 reinforcing steel, rated for AASHTO HS20-44 loading with 30 percent impact, and conform to ASTM C857.
5. Flexible sealing compound shall be packaged in extruded preformed shape, sized to completely fill the joint between precast sections, and form permanently flexible watertight seal. The sealing compound shall be non-shrink and meet AASHTO M198.
6. Frames and covers shall be gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A48. The frame and cover shall be rated for HS20-44 loading, have a studded pattern on the cover, and the words "sanitary sewer". The studs and the lettering shall be raised 8 mm (5/16 inch). The cover shall be a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) in diameter and shall have four 19 mm (3/4 inch) vent holes and two lifting slots. The bearing surface of the frame and cover shall be machine finished. The cover shall fit firmly on the frame without movement when subject to traffic.
7. Manhole steps shall be polypropylene plastic coated on a No. 4 deformed rebar conforming to ASTM C478, Polypropylene shall conform to ASTM D4101. Steps shall be a minimum of 406 mm (16 inches) wide and project a minimum of 178 mm (7 inches) away from the wall. The top surface of the step shall have a studded non-slip surface. Steps shall be placed at 300 mm (12 inch) centers.

2.4 CONCRETE:

- A. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 20 MPa (3000 psi) at 28 days. The cement shall be Type III conforming to ASTM C150. Concrete shall conform with the provisions of Division 03 of these specifications.

2.5 REINFORCING STEEL:

- A. Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars, ASTM A615, Grade 40 unless otherwise noted.

2.6 CLEANOUT FRAMES AND COVERS:

- A. Frames and covers shall be gray iron casting conforming to ASTM C48. The frame and cover shall be rated for HS20-44 wheel loading, have a studded pattern on its cover, vent holes, and lifting slots. The cover shall fit firmly on the frame without movement when subject to vehicular traffic. The word "SEWER" shall be cast on the cover.

2.7 WARNING TAPE:

- A. Standard, .1mm (4Mil) polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, green with black letters and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED SEWER LINE BELOW".

2.8 PIPE CASING

- A. Casing Pipe

ASTM A 139/A 139M, Grade B, or ASTM A 252, Grade 2, smooth wall pipe. Casing size shall be 18 inch (nom.) outside diameter and ½ inch (min) wall thickness. Protective coating is not required on casing pipe.

- B. Wood Supports

Treated locally available, rough, structural grade. Provide wood with non-leaching water-borne pressure preservative (ACA or CCA) and treatment conforming to AWPA 52 and AWPA C2, respectively. Secure wood supports to carrier pipe with stainless steel or zinc-coated steel bands.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BUILDING SERVICE LINES:

- A. Install sanitary sewer service lines to point of connection within approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of buildings where service is required and make connections. Coordinate the invert and location of the service line with the Contractor installing the building lines.
- B. Connections of service line to building piping shall be made after the new sanitary sewer system has been constructed, tested, and accepted for operation by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall install all temporary caps or plugs required for testing.

- C. When building services have not been installed at the time when the sanitary sewer system is complete, provide temporary plugs or caps at the ends of all service lines. Mark the location and depth of the service lines with continuous warning tape placed 300 mm (12 inches) above service lines.

3.2 ABANDONED MANHOLES STRUCTURES AND PIPING:

- A. Manholes and Structures Outside of Building Areas: Remove frame and cover, cut and remove the top of an elevation of 600 mm (2 feet) below finished grade. Fill the remaining portion with compacted gravel or crushed rock or concrete.
- B. Manholes and Structures with Building Areas: Remove frame and cover and remove the entire structure and the base.
- C. Piping under and within 1500 mm (5 feet) of building areas shall be completely removed.
- D. Piping outside of building areas shall be completely removed.
- E. The Contractor shall comply with all OSHA confined space requirements while working within existing manholes and structures.
- F. When the limit of the abandonment terminates in an existing manhole to remain, the flow line in the bench of the manhole to the abandoned line shall be filled with concrete and shaped to maintain the flowline of the lines to remain.

3.3 REGRADING:

- A. Raise or lower existing manholes and structures frames and covers, cleanout frames and covers and valve boxes in regraded areas to finish grade. Carefully remove, clean and salvage cast iron frames and covers. Adjust the elevation of the top of the manhole or structure as detailed on the drawings. Adjust the elevation of the cleanout pipe riser, and reinstall the cap or plug. Reset cast iron frame and cover, grouting below and around the frame. Install concrete collar around reset frame and cover as specified for new construction.

- B. During periods when work is progressing on adjusting manholes or structures cover elevations, the Contractor shall install a temporary cover above the bench of the structure or manhole. The temporary cover shall be installed above the high flow elevation within the structure, and shall prevent debris from entering the wastewater stream.
- C. The Contractor shall comply with all OSHA confined space requirements when working within existing structures.

3.4 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING VA OWNED MANHOLES:

- A. During construction of new connections to existing manholes, it shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to maintain continued sanitary sewer service to all buildings and users upstream. The contractor shall provide, install, and maintain all pumping, conveyance system, dams, weirs, etc. required to maintain the continuous flow of sewage. All temporary measures required to meet this requirement shall be subject to the review of the Resident Engineer.
- B. Core existing structure, install pipe at the design invert. Install an elastomeric gasket around the pipe, and grout the interstitial space between the pipe and the core.
- C. The bench of the manhole shall be cleaned and reshaped to provide a smooth flowline for all pipes connected to the manhole.
- D. Connections and alterations to existing manholes shall be constructed so that finished work conforms as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including concrete and masonry work, cutting and shaping.

3.5 PIPE SEPARATION:

- A. Horizontal Separation - Water Mains and Sewers:
 - 1. Existing and proposed water mains shall be at least 3 meters (10 feet) horizontally from any proposed gravity flow and pressure (force main) sanitary sewer or sewer service connection.
 - 2. Gravity flow mains and pressure (force) mains may be located closer than 3 meters (10 feet) but not closer than 1.8 m (6 feet) to a water main when:
 - a. Local conditions prevent a lateral separation of ten feet; and

- b. The water main invert is at least 450 mm (18 inches) above the crown of the gravity sewer or 600 mm (24 inches) above the crown of the pressure (force) main; and
 - c. The water main is in a separate trench separated by undisturbed earth.
3. When it is impossible to meet (1) or (2) above, both the water main and sanitary sewer main shall be constructed of push-on or mechanical joint ductile iron pipe. The pipe for the sanitary sewer main shall comply with the specifications for pressure (force) mains, and the water main material shall comply with Section 33 10 00, WATER UTILITIES. The sewer shall be pressure tested as specified for pressure (force) mains before backfilling.

B. Vertical Separation - Water Mains and Sewers at Crossings:

1. Water mains shall be separated from sewer mains so that the invert of the water main is a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) above the crown of gravity flow sewer or 1200 mm (48 inches) above the crown of pressure (force) mains. The vertical separation shall be maintained within 3 meters (10 feet) horizontally of the sewer and water crossing. When these vertical separations are met, no additional protection is required.
2. In no case shall pressure (force) sanitary main cross above, or within 600 mm (24 inches) of water lines.
3. When it is impossible to meet (1) above, the gravity flow sewer may be installed 450 mm (18 inches) above or 300 mm (12 inches) below the water main, provided that both the water main and sewer shall be constructed of push-on or mechanical ductile pipe. Pressure (Force) sewers may be installed 600 mm (24 inches) below the water line provided both the water line and sewer line are constructed of ductile iron pipe. The pipe for the sewer shall conform to the requirements for pressure sewers specified herein. Piping for the water main shall conform to Section 33 10 00, WATER UTILITIES.
4. The required vertical separation between the sewer and the water main shall extend on each side of the crossing until the perpendicular distance from the water main to the sewer line is at least 3 meters (10 feet).

3.6 GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATION:

- A. Lay pipes true to line and grade. Gravity flow sewer shall be laid with bells facing upgrade. Pressure (force) mains shall have the bells facing the direction of flow.
- B. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench or when trench and weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.
- C. Support pipe on compacted bedding material. Excavate bell holes only large enough to properly make the joint.
- D. Inspect pipes and fittings, for defects before installation. Defective materials shall be plainly marked and removed from the site. Cut pipe shall have smooth regular ends at right angles to axis of pipe.
- E. Clean interior of all pipe thoroughly before installation. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe shall be closed securely to prevent entrance of storm water, dirt or other substances.
- F. Lower pipe into trench carefully and bring to proper line, grade, and joint. After jointing, interior of each pipe shall be thoroughly wiped or swabbed to remove any dirt, trash or excess jointing materials.
- G. Do not lay sewer pipe in same trench with another pipe or other utility. Sanitary sewers shall cross at least 600 mm (2 feet) below water lines.
- H. Do not walk on pipe in trenches until covered by layers of bedding or backfill material to a depth of 300 mm (12 inches) over the crown of the pipe.
- I. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above sewer pipe
- J. Install gravity sewer line in accordance with the provisions of these specifications and the following standards:
 - 1. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Piping: ASTM D2321.
- K. Gravity Flow Lines with Secondary Containment:
 - 1. Install per manufacturer's recommendations. Install all pipe centering devices to maintain an interstitial space below the invert of the carrier pipe. Both the carrier and containment pipe shall be tested for leaks.

3.7 MANHOLES AND VAULTS:

A. General:

1. Circular Structures:
 - a. Precast reinforced concrete rings shall be installed true and plumb. The joints between rings and between rings and the base and top, shall be sealed with a preform flexible gasket material specifically manufactured for this type of application. Adjust the length of the rings so that the eccentric conical top section will be at the required elevation. Cutting the conical top section is not acceptable.
 - b. Precast reinforced concrete manhole risers and tops. Install as specified for precast reinforced concrete rings.
2. Do not build structures when air temperature is 0 degrees C (32 degrees F), or below.
3. Invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to inside of adjacent sewer section. Make changes in direction of flow with a smooth curve of as large a radius as size of structure will permit. Make changes in size and grade of channels gradually and evenly. Construct invert channels by one of the listed methods:
 - a. Forming directly in concrete base of structure.
 - b. Building up with brick and mortar.
4. Floor of structure outside the channels shall be smooth and slope toward channels not less than 1:12 (1-inch per foot) nor more than 1:6 (2 inches per foot). Bottom slab and benches shall be concrete.
5. The wall that support access rungs or ladder shall be 90 degrees vertical from the floor of structure to manhole cover.
6. Manhole steps shall be polypropylene plastic coated on a No. 4 deformed rebar conforming to ASTM C478. Polypropylene shall conform to ASTM D4101. Steps shall be a minimum of 250 mm (10 inches) wide and project a minimum of 125 mm (5 inches) away from the wall. The top surface of the step shall have a studded non-slip surface. Steps shall be placed at 300 mm (12 inch) centers.

7. Install steps per manufacturer's recommendations. Steps shall not move or flex when used.
8. Install manhole frames on a mortar bed, and flush with the finished pavement. Frames and covers shall not move when subject to vehicular traffic. Install a concrete collar around the frame to protect the frame from moving until the adjacent pavement is placed. In unpaved areas, the rime elevation shall be 50mm (2 inches) above the adjacent finished grade. Install a 200 mm (12 inches) thick concrete collar around the perimeter of the frame. Slope the collar away from the frame.

3.8 CLEANOUTS:

- A. 150 millimeters (6 inches) in diameter and consisting of a ductile iron 45 degree fitting on end of run, or combination Y fitting and 1/8 bend in the run with ductile iron pipe extension, water tight plug or cap and cast frame and cover flush with finished grade. Center-set cleanouts, located in unpaved areas, in a 300 by 300 by 150 mm (12 by 12 by 6 inches) thick concrete slab set flush with adjacent finished grade. Where cleanout is in force main, provide a blind flange top connection. The center of the flange shall be equipped with a 50 mm (2 inches) base valve to allow the pressure in the line to be relieved prior to removal of the blind flange. Frames and covers for pressure (force) mains shall be 600 mm (24 inches) in diameter.
- B. The top of the cleanout assembly shall be 50 mm (2 inches) below the bottom of the cover to prevent loads being transferred from the frame and cover to the piping.

3.9 INSPECTION OF SEWERS:

- A. Inspect and obtain the Resident Engineer's approval. Thoroughly flush out before inspection. Lamp test between structures and show full bore indicating sewer is true to line and grade. Lip at joints on the inside of gravity sewer lines are not acceptable.

3.10 TESTING OF SANITARY SEWERS:

A. Gravity Sewers and Manholes (Select one of the following):

1. Air Test: Vitrified Clay Pipe ASTM C828. PVC Pipe, Uni-Bell Uni-B-6. Clean and isolate the section of sewer line to be tested. Plug or cap the ends of all branches, laterals, tees, wyes, and stubs to be included in the test to prevent air leakage. The line shall be pressurized to 28 kPa (4 psi) and allowed to stabilize. After pressure stabilization, the pressure shall be dropped to 24 kPa (3.5 psi) greater than the average back-pressure of any groundwater above the sewer. The minimum test time shall be as specified in Uni-Bell Uni-B-6.
2. Exfiltration Test:
 - a. Subject pipe to hydrostatic pressure produced by head of water at depth of 900 mm (3 feet) above invert of sewer at upper manhole under test. In areas where ground water exists, head of water shall be 900 mm (3 feet) above existing water table. Maintain head of water for one hour for full absorption by pipe body before testing. During one hour test period, measured maximum allowable rate of exfiltration for any section of sewer shall be 11 L (3.0 gallons) per hour per 30 m (100 feet).
 - b. If measurements indicate exfiltration is greater than maximum allowable leakage, take additional measurements until leaks are located. Repair and retest.
3. Infiltration Test: If ground water level is greater than 900 mm (3 feet) above invert of the upper manhole, infiltration tests are acceptable. Allowable leakage for this test will be the same as for the exfiltration test.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 33 40 00

STORM SEWER UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies materials and procedures for construction of outside, underground storm sewer systems that are complete and ready for operation. This includes piping, structures and all other incidentals.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Concrete Work, Reinforcing, Placement and Finishing: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. General plumbing, protection of Materials and Equipment, and quality assurance: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Materials and Testing Report Submittals: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- E. Erosion and Sediment Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Underground storm water management infiltration system:
An underground system using premanufactured components as specified herein and as shown on the plans.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. HDPE: High-density polyethylene

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Handle manholes catch basins and stormwater inlets according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate exterior utility lines and connections to building services up to the actual extent of building wall.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Literature and Data shall be submitted, as one package, for pipes, fittings and appurtenances, including jointing materials, hydrants, valves and other miscellaneous items.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A185/A185M-07.....Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for
Concrete

A242/A242M-04(2009).....High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel

A536-84(2009).....Ductile Iron Castings

A615/A615M-09b.....Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement

C33/C33M-08.....Concrete Aggregates

C76-11.....Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and
Sewer Pipe

C150/C150M-11.....Portland Cement

C443-10.....Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using
Rubber Gaskets

C478-09.....Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

C655-09.....Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm
Drain, and Sewer Pipe

C857-07.....Minimum Structural Design Loading for
Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures

C891-09.....Installation of Underground Precast Concrete
Utility Structures

- C913-08.....Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures
- C923-08.....Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals
- C924-02(2009).....Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method
- C990-09.....Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
- C1103-03(2009).....Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
- C1173-08.....Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Piping Systems
- C1479-10.....Installation of Precast Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe Using Standard Installations
- D448-08.....Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction
- D698-07e1.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³))
- D1056-07.....Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber
- D1785-06.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
- D2321-11.....Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
- D3034-08.....Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
- D3350-10.....Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
- D4101-11.....Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials

- D5926-09.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems
 - F477-10.....Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
 - F679-08.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
 - F714-10.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
 - F794-03(2009).....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
 - F891-10.....Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe With a Cellular Core
 - F894-07.....Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe
 - F1417-11.....Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air
 - F1668-08.....Construction Procedures for Buried Plastic Pipe
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- M198-10.....Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
 - M252-09.....Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe
 - M294-10.....Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 12 to 60 In. (300 to 1500 mm) Diameter
- D. American Water Works Association(AWWA):
- C110-08.....Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
 - M23-2nd ed.....PVC Pipe "Design And Installation"
- E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- A112.36.2M-1991.....Cleanouts

F. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

318-05.....Structural Commentary and Commentary

350/350M-06.....Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures
and Commentary

G. National Stone, Sand and Gravel Association (NSSGA): Quarried Stone for
Erosion and Sediment Control

1.10 WARRANTY

The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of one year from final acceptance. Further, the Contractor will furnish all manufacturers' and suppliers' written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements. The Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

2.2 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Corrugated PE pipe and fittings, NPS 12 to NPS 60 (DN 300 to DN 1500); AASHTO M294, Type S with smooth waterway for coupling joints. Pipe shall be produced from PE certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D3350, minimum cell class 335434C.

1. Water tight joints shall be made using a PVC or PE coupling and rubber gaskets as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Rubber gaskets shall conform to ASTM F477. Soil tight joints shall conform to requirements in AASHTO HB-17, Division II, for soil tightness and shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.3 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Reinforced-Concrete sewer pipe and fittings shall be ASTM C76 or ASTM C655.

1. Tongue-and-groove ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C443, rubber gaskets.

2. Class III: Wall A, Wall B, or Wall C

2.4 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

- A. Comply with ASTM C1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground non-pressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Sleeve Materials
 - 1. For dissimilar pipes: ASTM D5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
- C. Unshielded, Flexible Couplings: Couplings shall be an elastomeric sleeve with stainless-steel shear ring and tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- D. Shielded, flexible couplings shall be elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- E. Ring-Type, flexible couplings shall be elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

2.5 MANHOLES AND CATCH BASINS

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:
 - 1. Description: ASTM C478 (ASTM C478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
 - 2. Diameter: 48 inches (1200 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
 - 4. Base Section: 6 inch (150 mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch (102 mm) minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
 - 5. Riser Sections: 4 inch (102 mm) minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
 - 6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
 - 7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C990 (ASTM C990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
 - 8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923 (ASTM C923M), cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.

9. Steps: If total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is greater than 60 inches (1500 mm). ASTM A615, deformed, 1/2 inch (13 mm) steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D4101, PP, width of 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, spaced at 12 to 16 inch (300 to 400 mm) intervals.
10. Adjusting Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6 to 9 inch (150 to 225 mm) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope (no more than 2 rings per structure).

B. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: Ferrous; 24 inch (610 mm) ID by 7 to 9 inch (175 to 225 mm) riser with 4 inch (102 mm) minimum width flange and 26-inch (600 mm) diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
2. Material: ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile or ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35 gray iron unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 CONCRETE FOR MANHOLES AND CATCH BASINS

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Concrete Design Mix: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, compressive strength in 28 days.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Channels shall be the main line pipe material. Include benches in all manholes and catch basins.

1. Channels: Main line pipe material or concrete invert. Height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope. Invert Slope: Same slope as the main line pipe. Bench to be concrete, sloped to drain into channel. Minimum of 6 inch slope from main line pipe to wall sides.

2.7 STORMWATER DISPOSAL SYSTEMS

A. Underground storm water management infiltration system:

The system shall be of one these systems listed or equivalent subject to review and acceptance by the VA.

1. Rainstore3: <http://www.invisiblestructures.com/rainstore3.html>

2. Stormtech: <http://www.stormtech.com/>

3. Triton: <http://www.tritonsws.com/>

4. The Contractor is responsible to provide detailed material and specifications for drainage aggregates, geotextiles, pipes, covers and miscellaneous structures in addition to the underground system primary components. Drainage aggregates shall be of sound mineral material not subject to break down or dissolution when subjected to storm water under service conditions.

2.8 RESILIENT CONNECTORS AND DOWNSPOUT BOOTS FOR BUILDING ROOF DRAINS

A. Resilient connectors and downspout boots: Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets, and shall conform to ASTM C923.

2.9 WARNING TAPE

A. Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 3 inch (76 mm) wide tape detectable type, purple with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED STORM SEWER BELOW".

2.10 PIPE CASING

A. Casing Pipe: ASTM A139/A139M, Grade B, or ASTM A252, Grade 2, smooth wall pipe. Casing size shall be of the outside diameter and wall thickness as indicated. Protective coating is not required on casing pipe.

B. Wood Supports: Treated Yellow Pine or Douglas Fir, rough, structural grade. Provide wood with nonleaching water-borne pressure preservative (ACA or CCA) and treatment conforming to AWPA P5 and AWPA C2, respectively. Secure wood supports to carrier pipe with stainless steel or zinc-coated steel bands.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE BEDDING

A. The bedding surface of the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of pipe. Concrete pipe requirements are such that when no bedding class is specified, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform with the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall not be more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint. Plastic pipe bedding requirements shall meet the requirements of ASTM D2321. Bedding, haunching and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or Class II material. Corrugated metal pipe bedding requirements shall conform to ASTM A798.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping with cover as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
1. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench or when trench and weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.
 2. Support pipe on compacted bedding material. Excavate bell holes only large enough to properly make the joint.
 3. Inspect pipes and fittings, for defects before installation. Defective materials shall be plainly marked and removed from the site. Cut pipe shall have smooth regular ends at right angles to axis of pipe.
 4. Clean interior of all pipe thoroughly before installation. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe shall be closed securely to prevent entrance of storm water, dirt or other substances.

5. Lower pipe into trench carefully and bring to proper line, grade, and joint. After jointing, interior of each pipe shall be thoroughly wiped or swabbed to remove any dirt, trash or excess jointing materials.
 6. Do not walk on pipe in trenches until covered by layers of shading to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) over the crown of the pipe.
 7. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 12 inches (300 mm) above storm sewer piping.
- D. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- E. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- F. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- G. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
 2. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D2321 with gasketed joints.
 3. Install PVC cellular-core piping, PVC sewer piping, and PVC profile gravity sewer piping, according to ASTM D2321 and ASTM F1668.

3.3 REGRADING

- A. Raise or lower existing manholes and structures frames and covers in regraded areas to finish grade. Carefully remove, clean and salvage cast iron frames and covers. Adjust the elevation of the top of the manhole or structure as detailed on the drawings. Reset cast iron frame and cover, grouting below and around the frame. Install concrete collar around reset frame and cover as specified for new construction.
- B. During periods when work is progressing on adjusting manholes or structures cover elevations, the Contractor shall install a temporary cover above the bench of the structure or manhole. The temporary cover shall be installed above the high flow elevation within the structure, and shall prevent debris from entering the wastewater stream.

3.4 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING VA-OWNED MANHOLES

- A. Make pipe connections and alterations to existing manholes so that finished work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including concrete and masonry work, cutting, and shaping.

3.5 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C891.
- B. Set tops of frames and covers $\frac{1}{2}$ inch below finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches (76 mm) above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Circular Structures:
 - 1. Precast reinforced concrete manhole risers and tops. Install as specified for precast reinforced concrete rings.

3.6 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

- A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.
- B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.7 STORMWATER DISPOSAL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Underground Storm Water Management Infiltration System:
Comply with STORM WATER MANAGEMENT INFILTRATION SYSTEM manufacturer's recommendations and system design specific to this project application as requested and provided in the Contractor's submittal according to paragraph 1.8 herein.

3.8 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
 - 1. Close open ends of piping with at least 12 inch thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
 - 2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.
- B. Abandoned Manholes and Structures: Excavate around manholes and structures as required and use one procedure below:
 - 1. Remove manhole or structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
- C. Backfill to grade according to Division 31 Section EARTH MOVING.

3.9 PIPELINE CASING

- A. Provide new smooth wall steel pipeline casing at location shown by the boring and jacking method of installation. Provide each new pipeline casing, where indicated and to the lengths and dimensions shown, complete and suitable for use with the new piped utility as indicated.
- B. Earthwork for pipeline casings: Provide excavation, sheet piling, shoring, dewatering, and backfilling for pipeline casings under this section.
- C. Steel Cased Pipelines: Install pipeline casing by dry boring and jacking method as follows:
 - 1. Hole for Pipeline Casing: Mechanically bore holes and case through the soil with a cutting head on a continuous auger mounted inside the casing pipe. Weld lengths of pipe together in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Do not use water or other fluids in connection with the boring operation.
 - 2. Cleaning: Clean inside of the pipeline casing of dirt, weld splatters, and other foreign matter which would interfere with insertion of the piped utilities by attaching a pipe cleaning plug to the boring rig and passing it through the pipe.
 - 3. Piped Utilities: Provide in casing using wood supports adjusted to obtained grades and elevations indicated.
 - 4. End Seals: After installation of piped utilities in pipeline casing, provide watertight end seals at each end of pipeline casing between pipeline casing and piping utilities. Provide watertight end seals.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Prior to final acceptance, provide a video record of all piping from the building to the municipal connection to show the lines are free from obstructions, properly sloped and joined.
 - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.

- b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
- 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

3.12 TESTING OF STORM SEWERS:

- A. Submit separate report for each test.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours advance notice.
 - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 - 5. Air test gravity sewers. Concrete Pipes conform to ASTM C924, Plastic Pipes conform to ASTM F1417, all other pipe material conform to ASTM C828 or C924, after consulting with pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints shall conform to ASTM C1103.
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.13 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with water.

--- E N D ---

SECTION 33 46 13

FOUNDATION DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies materials and procedures for construction of foundation drainage systems, including installation, backfill, and cleanout extensions, to a point of connection to storm sewer.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- C. General plumbing, protection of Materials and Equipment, and quality assurance: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Submittals: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Subdrainage: Foundation drainage system that collects and removes subsurface or seepage water from building foundation from building to storm sewer.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- B. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate connection to storm sewer main, if approved, with the Public Agency responsible for the storm sewer system.
- B. Coordinate exterior utility lines and connections to foundation building drain.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

B. Comply with the rules and regulations of the Public Agency having jurisdiction over the connection to public storm sewer lines or the requirements for discharge of subsurface drainage.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C1173-08.....Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Piping Systems

D448-08.....Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction

D1621-10.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics

D2321-11.....Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications

D3350-10a.....Polyethylene Plastic Pipe and Fittings Material

D4491-99a(2009).....Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity

D4716-08.....Test Method for Determining the (In-plane) Flow Rate per Unit Width and Hydraulic Transmissivity of a Geosynthetic Using a Constant Head

D6707-06 (2011).....Circular-Knit Geotextile for Use in Subsurface Drainage Applications

F405-05.....Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings

F477-10.....Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

F2648-10.....2 to 60 Inch Annular Corrugated Profile Wall
Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings for Land
Drainage Applications

1.9 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of one year from final acceptance. Further, the Contractor will furnish all manufacturer's and supplier's written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
B. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 PERFORATED-WALL PIPES AND FITTINGS FOR VAULTS OR MANHOLES

A. Perforated PE Pipe and Fittings:
1. Pipe shall be ASTM D2648, ASTM F405 or ASTM F667, Type CP; corrugated, for coupled joints.
2. Couplings: Manufacturer's standard.

2.4 SOLID-WALL PIPES AND FITTINGS

A. PE Pipe and Fittings: ASTM, D3350 or F405.

2.5 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLINGS

A. Comply with ASTM C1173 for joining underground non-pressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and corrosion-resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
1. Sleeve Materials:
a. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

2. Unshielded Flexible Couplings: Elastomeric sleeve with stainless-steel shear ring and corrosion-resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

2.6 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts: Cast-iron parts shall conform to ASTM A48. Lid shall be secured, scoriated, Medium Loading class. Include cast-iron ferrule and countersunk, brass cleanout plug.
- B. Cleanout PVC Extension shall conform to ASTM D3034. PVC extensions shall have watertight joints and long sweep elbow fittings. PVC cleanout shall have threaded plug and threaded pipe hub.

2.7 DRAINAGE CONDUITS

- A. Multi-pipe Drainage Conduits shall be prefabricated geocomposite with interconnected, corrugated, perforated-pipe core molded from HDPE and wrapped in geotextile filter fabric.
 1. Nominal Size shall be 6 inches (152 mm) high by approximately 1-1/4 inches (31 mm) thick.
 - a. Minimum In-Plane Flow shall be 15 gpm at hydraulic gradient of 1.0 percent when tested according to ASTM D4716.

2.8 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Drainage Material
 1. Bedding shall be crushed stone, 3/4 inch (20 mm) to No. 4 per ASTM D448, at a minimum or as per geotechnical recommendations.
 2. Fill to 1 foot (300 mm) above pipe shall be Crushed stone, 3/4 inch (20 mm) to No. 4 per ASTM D448, at a minimum or as per geotechnical recommendations.
- B. Concrete Sand shall be ASTM C33.

2.9 GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRICS

- A. Geotextile fabric shall conform to ASTM 6707. Elongation will be greater than 50 percent and the flow rate shall range from 110 to 330 gpm/sq. ft. (4480 to 13440 L/min. per sq. m).
 1. Structure Type shall be woven, monofilament or multifilament.
 2. Style(s) shall be Flat and sock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and areas for suitable conditions where subdrainage systems are to be installed.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Underground Subdrainage Piping shall be:
 - 1. Perforated PE pipe and fittings, couplings, and coupled joints.
 - 2. PE drainage tubing and fittings, couplings, and coupled joints.
 - 3. PVC sewer pipe and fittings, couplings, and coupled joints.

3.3 CLEANOUT APPLICATIONS

- A. In Underground Subdrainage Piping:
 - 1. At Grade in Earth shall be Cast-iron cleanouts.
 - 2. At Grade in Paved Areas shall be Cast-iron cleanouts.

3.4 FOUNDATION DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.
- B. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches (100 mm).
- C. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe. Connect sock sections with adhesive or tape and install drainage piping.
- D. Add drainage course to width of at least 6 inches (150 mm) on side away from wall and to top of pipe to perform tests.
- E. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage piping to width of at least 6 inches (150 mm) on side away from footing and above top of pipe to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finish grade.
- F. Install drainage course and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.
- G. Place layer of flat-style geotextile filter fabric over top of drainage course, overlapping edges at least 4 inches (100 mm).

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping beginning at low points of system, true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Bed piping with full bearing in filtering material. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions and other requirements indicated.
 - 1. Foundation Subdrainage: Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at a minimum slope of 0.5 percent and with a minimum cover of 48 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Lay perforated pipe with perforations down.

B. Use increasers, reducers, and couplings made for different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings being connected. Reduction of pipe size in direction of flow is prohibited.

C. Install PE piping according to ASTM D2321.

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join PE pipe or perforated PE pipe, and fittings with couplings for soil-tight joints according to ASTM D2321.

B. Special Pipe Couplings: Join piping made of different materials and dimensions with special couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and fit materials and dimensions of both pipes.

3.7 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Cleanouts for Foundation Subdrainage:

1. Install cleanouts from piping to grade. Locate cleanouts at beginning of piping run and at changes in direction. Install fittings so cleanouts open in direction of flow in piping.

2. In nonvehicular-traffic areas, use NPS 4 (DN 100) cast-iron pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout. Set cleanout frames and covers in a cast-in-place concrete anchor, 12 by 12 by 4 inches (300 by 300 by 100 mm) in depth. Set top of cleanout plug 1 inch (25 mm) above grade.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect low elevations of subdrainage system to solid-wall-piping storm drainage system.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install PE warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.

B. Install detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: After installing drainage course to top of piping, test drain piping with water to ensure free flow before backfilling. Remove obstructions, replace damaged components, and repeat test until results are satisfactory.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clear interior of installed piping and structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of each day or when work stops.

--- E N D ---

